Information and Control Module (ICM)

User Handbook I

Version 14.0

2 October 2020

targ∈t2

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

1 Business approach ICM

1.1 Basics

The Information and Control Module (ICM) equips SSP participants (credit institutions, ancillary systems, other participants and central banks) with comprehensive online information tools and easy-to-use control measures appropriate to their different business needs.

Specifically, the ICM offers the different groups of participants "single window access" to the

- Payments Module (PM)

- Static Data (Management) Module (SD)

and depending on whether the central bank in question decides to use the optional services available in the SSP, participants also have access via ICM to the

- Home Accounting Module (HAM)

- Reserve Management (Module) (RM)

- Standing Facilities (Module) (SF)

Access to several PHA data is also possible via ICM, in case that the central bank opts for an ICM/PHA connection.

Note: Information stemming from PHA is never mixed up with data from the SSP. It is shown in a separate window and has to be called via the related special button.

Through ICM only data of the current business day are available, except for

- information on warehoused payments that have been delivered to SSP up to five business days in advance.

- static data information which can be entered for future dates. Static data information which have been modified or deleted are also available as "Archived" records. Only the last modified data are available this way.

In general, each SSP participant has to ask for information to be supplied (pull technology). This gives each user the flexibility to decide which information should be updated at what time. Information is displayed automatically in popup windows (push technology) only in exceptional circumstances (eg system broadcasts, warnings concerning payments with debit time indicator).

1.2   ICM access modes

There are two different technical modes for using ICM.
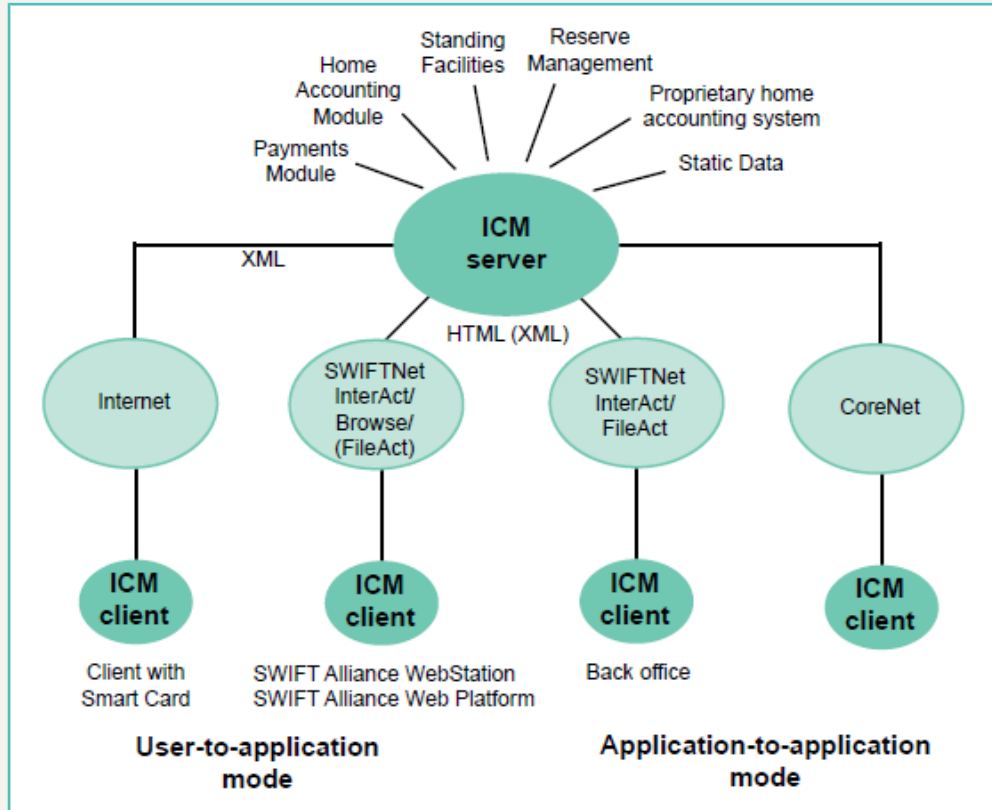
- Application-to-application mode (A2A mode) Information and messages are transferred between the SSP and the individual SWIFT-based participant's internal application. Therefore, the participant must
  - develop his own application,
  - adapt an existing application or
  - purchase an appropriate solution

in order to exchange XML messages (requests and responses) with ICM via a standardised interface. This includes the ability to deal with compressed files.

However, it is not possible to decide on a case by case basis whether a file should be compressed or not. Therefore, the participant has to decide whether he wants to receive all files in a compressed way or not. The algorithm used for compression is the so-called ZIP algorithm.

- User-to-application mode (U2A mode)
  The objective is to permit direct communication between participant's users and ICM. The information is displayed in a browser running on a PC system. SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI is needed in case of SWIFT-based participation. Consequently, participants do not need to develop a special application.
  For the U2A access over the SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI the following additional specific requirements for ICM are taken into account: Support of
  – cookies and
  – JavaScript

  in the browser (Microsoft Internet Explorer) is necessary.

For the U2A access over the Internet, the qualified configuration (see block 7.2 Qualified configuration for Internet access, page 641) have to be taken into account.

1.3   Communication network and services

1.3.1   Access via SWIFT

SWIFT's Secure IP Network (SIPN) is the underlying technical communication network used to exchange information and to run control measures.

The following SWIFTNet services are used for the different ICM access modes.

Application-to-application mode	User-to-application mode
• SWIFTNet InterAct • SWIFTNet FileAct	• SWIFTNet InterAct • SWIFTNet Browse • (SWIFTNet FileAct)

Note:

• A2A and U2A offer almost the same functionality.

• A direct PM participant needs at least one SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI to have access to ICM via U2A. It is also possible that the SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI is located at a service bureau.

1.3.2   Access via Internet

An alternative access to the SSP via Internet is provided. To offer a secured channel, HTTPS is used for transactions. The communication to the SSP is only possible via the User-to-Application (U2A) mode.

The Internet-based participant will be able to access via U2A the Payments Module (PM), the proprietary home accounting system (PHA), the Static Data Module (SDM) for information purposes about general static data of participation (eg legal entities, ancillary systems) and SSP data (eg error codes) and to use the functionalities of the Home Accounting Module (HAM), the Standing Facilities (SF) and Reserve Management (RM) modules, if the respective central banks have opted for these services.

Information regarding Internet Access is mainly provided in the following chapters of ICM User Handbook I:

• chapter 3.3.2 User roles in A2A, page 18

• chapter 4 Security and login, page 27

• chapter 5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules, page 45

– chapter 5.2.1 Menu tree, page 45

1.3.3 Access via CoreNet

Alternative access in case of contingency requirement for the SSP OT and CB user to the Information and Control Module (ICM). CoreNet access is only supported for Microsoft Internet Explorer.

2   ICM access to SSP modules and PHA

2.1   ICM access to PM

Basics

Alternative access in case of contingency requirement for the SSP OT and CB user to the Information and Control Module (ICM). CoreNet access is only supported for Microsoft Internet Explorer.

Functions available in ICM

The following non-exhaustive list gives an overview of the different functions available in ICM:

Type of information	Content

Managing the payment queue	• View payments delivered for the current business day
	   – All payments
	   – Subset of the payments according to criteria defined
	• View payments delivered in advance
	   – All payments
	   – Subset of the payments according to criteria defined by the user
	• Queue management
	   – Revoking a non-final payment (normally not yet debited)
	   – Changing the payment priority from normal to urgent and vice versa
	   – Moving a payment to the top or the end of the queue
	   – Changing the time of payments with debit time indicator (Latest Debit Time Indicator, Earliest Debit Time Indicator)

Liquidity management	• View the current liquidity position
	   – in RTGS account/Group of accounts
	   – in HAM
	   – in PHA if the central bank opts to continue using its proprietary home accounting system and it the CB opts for an ICM/PHA connection.

Type of information	Content

	• Liquidity management
	  – Transfer liquidity between the RTGS account and the home account kept either in HAM or PHA
	  – Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts
	  – Separation of dedicated liquidity for AS
	  – Reservation of liquidity for the settlement process of AS
	  – Liquidity transfers between the RTGS account and Dedicated Cash Account
	• Management of standing orders from the home account kept either in HAM or PHA to the RTGS account and from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account

Management of reservation and limits	• Management of the reserves and limits for the current business day
	  – Highly urgent reserves
	  – Urgent reserves
	  – Bilateral limits
	  – Multilateral limits
	• Management of the standing order reserves and limits for the next business days
	  – Highly urgent reserves
	  – Urgent reserves
	  – Bilateral limits
	  – Multilateral limits

Information management	• View the broadcasts sent by the central banks during a business day
	• View the system status
	  – Availability of the other RTGS systems linked to TARGET2
	  – Cut-off times in the PM
	  – Status of ancillary systems
	• Access to directory services
	  – View the TARGET2 directory

Type of information	Content
Emergency tool (not available for Internet-based participants)	Creating backup payments in favour of • PM participants • CLS • EURO1 • STEP2
Additional functions for Internet-based participants	• Credit transfer • Enter Credit Transfer MT 103 • Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+ • Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 • Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV • Download of account statements

2.2   ICM access to HAM

Function

Through the Information and Control Module credit institutions/central bank's customers have real-time access to all the functions listed in the following table.

Type of information	Content (only related to HAM)	HAM account	CB customer's account
Liquidity position	• Account balance	X	X
	• Reserved funds for cash withdrawals	X	
	• Funds above a pre-defined threshold		X
Transaction processing	• Transaction details	X	X
	• Status of transactions	X	X
	• Content of the outgoing queue	X	X
	• Content of the incoming queue	X	X
	View of transactions delivered in advance	X	X
Status of the system	• TARGET2 directory	X	X
	• System availability	X	X
	• Operating day cut-off times	X	X

Type of information	Content (only related to HAM)	HAM account	CB customer's account
	• System broadcast	X	X
	• System status	X	X
Parameters	Management of the reservation function for cash withdrawals	X	
	Management of the standing order for liquidity transfers from the HAM account to the RTGS account	X	
Liquidity transfers	Transfers from/to the RTGS account of the same participant	X	
	Transfers with the Standing Facilities Module	X	
Regular transactions	Interbank transfers within HAM or from/to an RTGS account of another participant	X	
Additional functions for CB customer Internet-based participants	Credit transfer • Enter Credit Transfer MT 103 • Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+ • Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 • Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV Download of account statements		X

Note: HAM account holders are not present in the TARGET2 directory as account holders in HAM but they can be included as indirect participants in PM.

2.3 ICM access to SF

Information

Through the ICM credit institutions have access to the information listed in the following table, regarding the current business day.

Type of information	Content
Balances	• Current balance of the overnight deposit account

target2

Type of information	Content
	• Current balance and available liquidity of the marginal lending account
Transactions processing	Transactions details
Liquidity transfers	Transfers with the HAM/PM

2.4   ICM access to RM

Information

Through the Information and Control Module credit institutions have access to the information listed in the following table.

Type of information	Content
Minimum reserve	Amount of required reserve
Balances	• End-of-day balances of the previous business day
	• Running average up to the previous business day
Adjustment balance	Balance necessary to fulfil the minimum reserve

2.5   ICM access to SD

Basics

The following table summarises which functions are available to users to access static data information related to additional services in application-to-application mode and user-to-application mode. Some of these functions are only available in case the optional modules are used.

Functions available in ICM

Data	Function	U2A	A2A
Legal Entities	Select Legal Entities	X	X
	Display Legal Entity	X	X
Participants	Select Participant	X	X
	Display Participant	X	X
	Display TARGET2 WildCard	X	X
	List of Ancillary System used	X	
	Display RTGS account	X	X
	Display Direct Debit	X	X
	Display List of Linked DCAS	X	X
	Select Sub-Account	X	X
	Display Sub-Account	X	X
	Select Co-Managed accounts	X	X
	Display HAM account	X	X
	Display SF account	X	X
Ancillary System	Select Ancillary System	X	X
	Display Ancillary System	X	X
	Select Ancillary System Settlement Banks	X	X
Central Banks	Select Central Bank	X	X
	Display Central Bank	X	X
TARGET2 Dir	Select TARGET2-Dir	X	
	Display TARGET2-Dir	X	
Group of accounts	Select Group of accounts	X	X
	Display Group of accounts	X	X

Data	Function	U2A	A2A
Contact Item	Select Contact Item	X	X
	Display Contact Item	X	X
Matching Table DN-BIC	Select DN	X	
Error codes	Select Error Codes	X	X
Calendar	Display Calendar	X	X
Events	Select Events	X	X
Rates	Select Rates	X	

2.6   ICM access to PHA

Interface

ICM offers a standardised interface for proprietary home accounts kept at the level of central banks. Then it is up to each central bank to decide whether to support this interface.

Via the interface it is possible to

- receive aggregated information on the liquidity available
  - account balance
  - available credit line
  - blocked amounts
- define a standing order
  - A standing order is an automated functionality in the PHA to provide a pre-defined liquidity injection for the RTGS account prior to the payment processing in PM. The exact point of time to initiate such a standing order depends on the PHA.
  - If the standing order has been executed for a PM business day, a change of the pre-defined amount becomes effective as of the following business day.
- transfer liquidity to/from RTGS account
  - BIC of the RTGS account holder
  - name of the RTGS account holder
  - RTGS account number
  - available liquidity on the RTGS account
  - BIC of the PHA account holder
  - name of the PHA account holder
  - balance of the PHA account
  - direction and amount of the liquidity transfer

3   User administration

3.1   Necessity of user administration

Security

For security reasons only registered users have access to

- the information provided via ICM

- the management functions (control measures), which can be executed via ICM

Therefore the SSP is protected against unauthorised access and execution of management functions.

3.2   Use of RBAC

General aspects

For the user administration the service "Role Based Access Control" (RBAC) offered by SWIFT is used. Therefore, detailed information about the RBAC service is available at SWIFT.

Responsibility of participants

Each participant is responsible for managing his users, meaning that he is responsible for:

- designating the users

- assigning specific roles to each user

The activities related to the user management have to be executed by "Security Officers". Two of them are defined by SWIFT when the SSP participant (credit institutions, market infrastructures, other participants and central banks) registers at SWIFT for having access to SIPN. Additional Security Officers can be defined by Security Officers, who are in place.

A Security Officer can

- register users in RBAC

- assign pre-defined user roles to users in RBAC

3　User administration

3.2　Use of RBAC

The list of the RBAC roles is accessible to Security Officers in the SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI under the following SWIFT services defined for the SSP:

- trgt.papss!p for the test and training environment

- trgt.papss for the live environment

Due to the fact that registration as well as assignment of user roles within RBAC is a standard SWIFT procedure it is not described in this document. Detailed information is available in the following documents provided by SWIFT:

- Certificate Administration Guide

- SWIFTNet PKI Service Description

- SWIFTNet Certificate Practises Statement

3.3   User roles for ICM access

3.3.1   Two eyes/four eyes principle

There are defined roles using the two eyes principle and others using the four eyes principle.

With the access to ICM more than one user role may be transmitted to ICM. If for the same functional role the role for two eyes principle and four eyes principle are transmitted in parallel the four eyes principle is relevant for the further processing.

Transactions inserted via user role with two eyes principle do not need a verification.

Transactions inserted via an user role with four eyes principle need a verification by another user with an user role with two or four eyes principle.

The access solution supports the equivalent certificates notation. This means that in case of existing two physical certificates for the very same user (eg one for the production site and another one for the back up site) these are considered as one user within the ICM. The chains of transactions are as follows:

Transaction	Steps of different scenarios (1-6)					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
inserting or changing data with two eyes principle	1					
inserting or changing data with four eyes principle		1	1	1	1	1
changing of the insert/change during the verification with two eyes principle				2		
changing of the insert/change during the verification with four eyes principle (same or other user than the inserting one)					2	2
verifying with two eyes principle (other user than the inserting one)		2			3*	

Transaction	Steps of different scenarios (1-6)					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
verifying with four eyes principle (other user than the inserting one)			2			3*

Remark:

* It can also be the user who did step 1.

Example for scenario 5:

A user changes the standing order bilateral limits via the screen Display and Enter Standing Order Limits and has the user role for 4-eyes-principle (step 1). This change has to be validated by a second user. A second user also with the user role for 4-eyes-principle wants to control the change but recognises an error. He corrects this error immediately (step 2). Due to this additional change a further user (it also may be the user who did step 1) has to validate the change. This further user confirms the change (step 3).

Note:

- The control in case of four eyes principle is possible via the Display screen. If the user is allowed to control, then he gets the additional buttons „Confirm", „Revoke" and „Edit".

- A revocation of a task is possible for CB users independent from the user group profile of the initiator.

- The information on transactions pending in the task queue will be available not only for the initiator but also for the central bank (it will be possible for the central bank to indicate the BIC of the initiator in order to have access to the information).

3.3.2   User roles in A2A

Basics

For information about the user roles for credit institutions and ancillary systems A2A, see chapter 2.8.1.2 of the UDFS, book 4.

3.3.3   User roles in U2A

Basics

A set of user roles will be offered to the SSP participants in the U2A approach. It will allow them

- to share the duties between different persons quite flexible

- to have a strict segregation of duties

- to opt for the four eyes principle at the level of a single user

The range of selections a security officer has for assigning the specific user roles to each user depends on

- the type of the respective participant, ie
    - Direct PM participant
    - HAM account holder
    - Ancillary system (for the access of an ancillary system via the Ancillary Systems Interface no user role is required)
    - Collateral manager

- the choice the pertaining central bank has made concerning the optional modules of the SSP (HAM, RM, SF)

There are two main types of user roles:

- User roles which are only allowed to read data

- User roles which are allowed both to read and to modify data

User roles with reading access

In general, every user has the right to read all information which is required for his respective activities. All user roles with reading access are only available in two eyes principle. The following table provides an overview of

- all user roles for SSP participants which are only allowed to read data

- the kind of data the respective user role is allowed to read

3 User administration

User role name	Description	Reading access to
ASINFOTE	**AS Read Information**	All dedicated information for AS
CURCOMTE	**CU Reader Co-Management**	Information concerning co-managed accounts
CURGOATE	**CU GoA Reader**	Information concerning accounts which belong to the group of accounts
CUINFOTE	**CU Reader**	All dedicated information for the respective registered participant with exception of information related to co-management. Concerning group of accounts, access is only partly possible.

User roles with reading and modifying access

All user roles with reading and modifying access are characterized by the extent of authorization for actions

- in the different ICM menu items and screens on their own behalf

- via Profile Selection for another SSP participant

The following, non-exhaustive list gives an overview of

- all user roles for SSP participants which are allowed to read and to modify data

- the availability of the user roles in the two eyes principle/four eyes principle. In case of four eyes principle the confirmation of a task by a second user is required

- the specific actions in the respective ICM menu items which characterize the respective user role

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
ASMANATE ASMANAFE	**AS Manager**	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Access to AS related functions including - Stop of cycle/procedure - Change of settlement periods

3 User administration

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
CUBAUPFE	**CU Back up Manager**	RTGS	Four eyes principle only	Entry of back up payments • CLS • EURO1 • STEP2 • One direct PM participant • List of favourites
CUCOMATE CUCOMAFE	**CU Co-Manager**	Home Accounting	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	For the co-managed: • Entry of liquidity transfers (other accounts) • Modification of reservations for cash withdrawals
		Services		For the co-managed: Entry of liquidity transfers in the context of Overnight Deposits
CUGAMATE CUGAMAFE	**CU GoA Manager**	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Management of the single payment queue for the respective group of accounts (virtual account) • Change the priority of a payment • Change the execution time of a payment • Increase a payment • Decrease a payment • Revoke a payment Entry of current liquidity transfers (virtual account and consolidated information): • between RTGS accounts • between RTGS account and sub-account (via Profile Selection for a group member)

3.3   User roles for ICM access
3.3.3   User roles in U2A

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
				• to AS Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time (via Profile Selection for a group member) • between RTGS account and Dedicated Cash Account Entry of current limits (virtual account) • Bilateral limits • Multilateral limit Entry of standing order limits (virtual account) • Bilateral limits • Multilateral limit Entry of current reservations (virtual account) • Urgent • Highly urgent Entry of standing order reservations (virtual account) • Urgent • Highly urgent
CULIMITE CULIMIFE	**CU Limit Manager**	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Entry of current limits (except for virtual account): • Bilateral limits • Multilateral limit Entry of standing order limits (except for virtual account) • Bilateral limits • Multilateral limit
CULIQUTE CULIQUFE	**CU Liquidity Manager**	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Entry of current liquidity transfers between

3   User administration

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
				• RTGS account and HAM/PHA account • RTGS account and sub-account • RTGS account and Technical account - procedure 6 real-time (to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time only) • RTGS account and Dedicated Cash account Entry of standing order liquidity transfers from • HAM/PHA account to RTGS account • RTGS account to sub-account/ Technical account - procedure 6 real-time • Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts • RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account
		Services		Entry of liquidity transfers in the context of Overnight Deposits
CUPAYMTE CUPAYMFE	**CU Payment Manager**	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Management of the payment queue: • Change the priority of a payment • Change the execution time of a payment • Increase a payment (except for virtual account) • Decrease a payment (except for virtual account) • Revoke a payment • Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts

3 User administration

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
CURMANTE CURMANFE	**CU Reservation Manager**	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Entry of current reservations (except for virtual account) • Urgent • Highly urgent Entry of standing order reservations (except for virtual account) • Urgent • Highly urgent
HAMANATE HAMANAFE	**HAM/SF/ RM Manager**	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Entry of standing order liquidity transfers from HAM to RTGS account
	(same role is used for CB customers)	Home Accounting		Execution of all modification actions in all types of liquidity transfers envisaged Modification of reservations for cash withdrawals
		Services		Entry of liquidity transfers in the context of Overnight Deposits
LVMANATE LVMANAFE	**Internet-based participant Manager** (special role for Internet-based participants)	RTGS	Two eyes principle and four eyes principle	Entry of payments to other direct participants (MT 103, MT 103+, MT 202, MT 202 COV) (four eyes principle only!) Entry of current limits: • Bilateral limits • Multilateral limits Entry of standing order limits • Bilateral limit • Multilateral limits Entry of current liquidity transfers between • RTGS account and HAM/PHA account

3   User administration

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
				• RTGS account and sub-account • RTGS account and Technical account - procedure 6 real-time (to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time only) Entry of standing order liquidity transfers from • HAM/PHA account to RTGS account • RTGS account to sub-account/ Technical account - procedure 6 real-time Management of the payment queue: • Change the priority of a payment • Change the execution time of a payment • Increase a payment (except for virtual account) • Decrease a payment (except for virtual account) • Revoke a payment Entry of current reservations • Urgent • Highly urgent Entry of standing order reservations • Urgent • Highly urgent Entry of • Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts

3 User administration

User role name	Description	Menu item	Two eyes/four eyes principle	Specific actions
		Home accounting		Execution of all modification actions in all types of liquidity transfers envisaged. CB customers allowed to enter payments to other direct participants (MT 103, MT 103+, MT 202, MT 202 COV) (four eyes principle only!) Modification of reservations for cash withdrawals
		Services		Entry of liquidity transfers in the context of Overnight Deposits

4   Security and login

4.1   Security elements

Screen descrip-tion

ICM can be used to initiate sensitive interventions by the different user groups. ICM must therefore ensure an appropriate level of security.

Security elements

This is achieved for SWIFT and Internet-based participants by:

- the use of security features provided by SWIFT as part of the SWIFTNet services for the SWIFT-based access respectively the use of a secured Internet connection (https) and dedicated authorisation controls for the Internet-based access.

- defining different roles for the users in each group of SSP participants (credit institutions, market infrastructures, other participants and central banks).

- offering the "four eyes" principle as an option. Each SSP participant can decide to which of the roles available to his users the "four eyes" principle has to apply. For security reasons, the "four eyes" principle might be made compulsory for some activities (eg setting up back up payments by SWIFT-based participants or issuing payments by Internet-based parti-cipants).

Note: The "four eyes principle" is not available for the A2A mode. In this mode the application developed by the SSP participant has to support this feature (if needed).
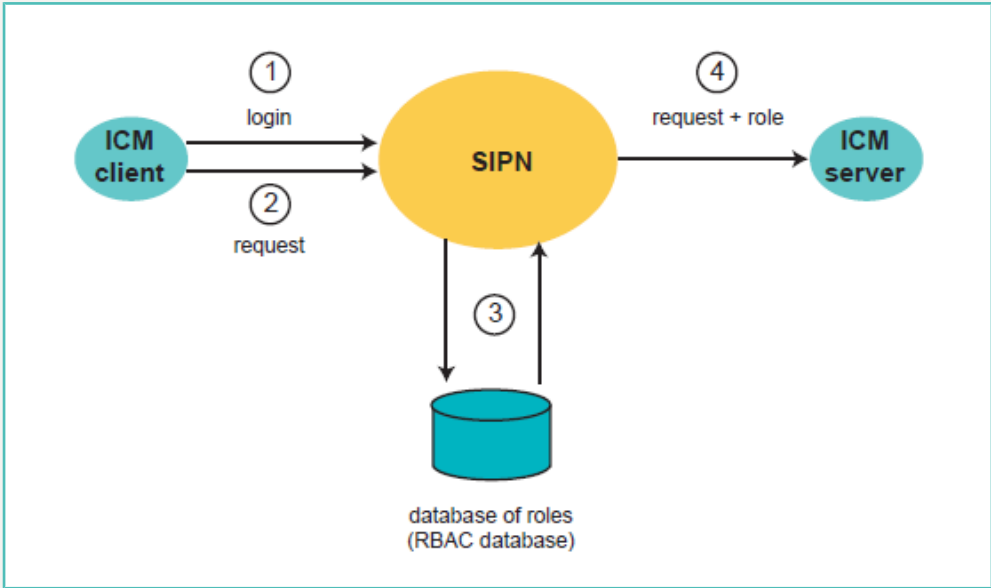
## 4.2   Authentication of users

4.2.1   SWIFT-based participants

The following diagram shows the flow of a successful process of authentication for SWIFT-based participants:

Step	Action
1	The user logs into the SIPN. Therefore the security elements requested by SWIFT are needed. After the successful login the user selects the ICM service.
2	The user sends a request to the server of the ICM.
3	SWIFT checks whether the user is registered in the RBAC service for ICM and adds the roles that are assigned to him to the message.
4	The message together with the roles is forwarded to the ICM server.

4.2.2   Internet-based participants

The access of the Internet-based participant to the Information and Control Module (ICM) will be via secured internet connection only. Each user (= individual) will have his defined rights for using ICM. The rights are assigned to him by user roles. IBPs will be represented and addressable via a non-SWIFT BIC and Live-BICs. Central banks and SSP operators do not get access to ICM via internet, but they can work on behalf of an IBP with their current SWIFT access to ICM. SSP supports browsing functionality (U2A) for the approach of internet access. Supported browsers are Internet Explorer and Mozilla Firefox. An A2A access is not available via Internet.
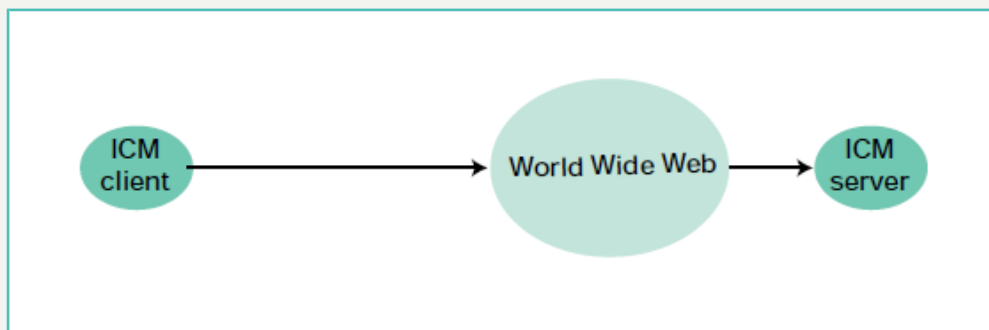
4.3   Necessary steps for login

4.3.1   Necessary steps for SWIFT-based participant

The following steps are necessary to access the ICM for SWIFT-based participant:

- Via the SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI the user must first gain access to SWIFTNet by entering its username and password. Once the "SWIFT user" data are verified (username and password), the login procedure performs a mapping with the single, corresponding "SWIFT user" whereby the system recognises the user and assigns the respective RBAC role.

- After the recognition has been processed, the user can select the follow-ing options:
  – Browsing
  – Control
  – Start

- In the browsing window for navigation the user has to enter the specific Universal Resource Locator (URL):
  – in case of Live environment:
    https://trgt-papss.ssp.browse.swiftnet.sipn.swift.com
  – in case of Test environment:
    https://trgt-papss-cust.ssp.browse swiftnet.sipn.swift.com

to load the ICM welcome screen.

Technical note   The ICM is designed for the use with the Microsoft Internet Explorer due to the fact that the SWIFT Alliance Web Platform supports Microsoft Internet Explorer only. The best result is achieved by using the resolution 1024*768 pixel. With other adjustments the result might not be optimal.

4.3.2 Necessary steps for Internet-based participant

The following steps are necessary to access the ICM for Internet-based par-ticipant:

- Internet-based participants will access the SSP via an internet connec-tion established from a web browser (Microsoft Internet Explorer or Moz-illa Firefox). The entry point is the common secure URL:
  – in case of live environment:
    https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu
  – in case of test environment:
    https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu

- The authentication is based on certificates. The following URL is needed for authentication and must be enabled in the browser as trusted site:

- – In case of live environment:
  https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu/ICM/
  https://trgt-papss-auth.target2ssp.eu

- – In case of test environment:
  https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu/ICM/
  https://trgt-papss-auth-cst.target2ssp.eu

- After successful authentication of the user the ICM "welcome" screen, which is individualised related to the user, is presented.

Note: For the U2A access over the Internet, the qualified configurations have to be taken into account. They are published on the ECB website under http://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2/professional/participation/html/index.en.html. The smart cards as media for the certificates will be successively replaced by USB tokens.

Connection via Internet Explorer
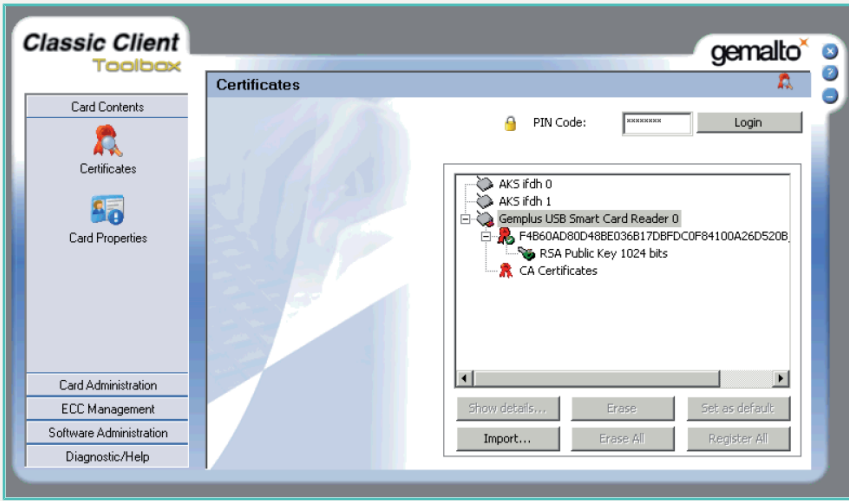
Steps for connection via Internet Explorer.

Step	Action
1	Connect smart card reader with USB port
2	Connect smart card with smart card reader
3	Open application gemalto Toolbox

4 Security and login

Step	Action
4	Login under certificates with PIN
5	Open Internet Explorer
6	Insert link for internet access (https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu for PROD; https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu for CUST)
7	Insert PIN

4   Security and login

Step	Action
	![Card dialog: "Please Enter your PIN Code" with OK and Cancel buttons]
8	Confirm security notification/remark

4 Security and login

Step	Action
→	Entry screen ICM appears

Connection via Mozilla Firefox

Steps for connection via Mozilla Firefox.

Step	Action
1 - 4	Same as step 1 - 4 connection via Internet Explorer
5	Start Mozilla Firefox
6	Insert URL (https://trgt-papss.target2ssp.eu for PROD; https://trgt-papss-cust.target2ssp.eu for CUST)
7	Insert password

4   Security and login

Step	Action
	Passwort erforderlich ✕ ❓ Bitte geben Sie das Master-Passwort für GemP15-1 ein. [ ] OK Abbrechen
8	Choose certificate **Benutzer-Identifikationsanfrage** ✕ **Diese Website verlangt, dass Sie sich mit einem Zertifikat identifizieren:** trgt-papss-auth-drv.target2ssp.eu:443 Organisation: "Banca d'Italia Collaudo" Ausgestellt unter: "Banca d'Italia Collaudo" **Wählen Sie ein Zertifikat, das als Identifikation vorgezeigt wird:** GemP15-1:F4B60AD80D48BE036B17DBFDC0F84100A26D520B,1204015213 [47:C3:D0:6D] ▼ Details des gewählten Zertifikats: Ausgestellt auf: OK Abbrechen
→	Entry screen ICM appears

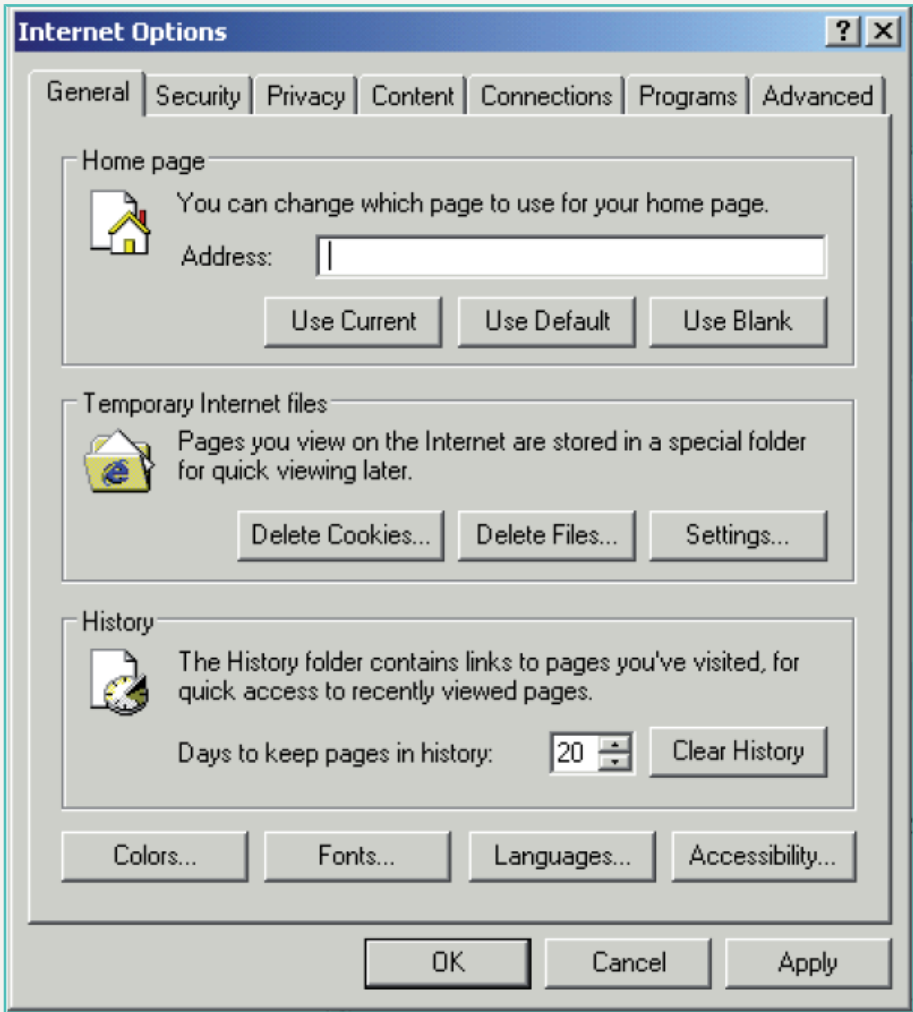### 4.3.3   Necessary settings for the browser

4.3.3.1   Internet Explorer

In order to avoid the loading of pages from the cache, the browser should be customized. This will ensure that the browser will use the latest version of the page and avoid application problems caused by cached data. The requested settings are listed in the internet options of the Internet Explorer.

4　　　Security and login

Screen

The option "Settings" listed under the section Temporary Internet Files has to be opened. Several options are displayed. For SWIFT- and Internet-based participants, the first option is the relevant one.

Screen

4.3.3.2   Mozilla Firefox

As the Mozilla Firefox is not used by SWIFT-based participants, the follow-ing setting instruction is only relevant for Internet-based participants. Firefox has an equivalent setting to the Internet Explorer, which allows the browser to check newer versions of the page every time. Unfortunately, there is no specific GUI available to change this setting. The setting to be changed is called browser.cache.check_doc_frequency. It can be accessed and up-dated as follows:

1. Reaching the settings, the phrase "about:config" has to be entered into the ULR location box of Firefox.

2. A list of many different setting possibilities will be displayed. The user has to search for the entry "browser.cache.check_doc_frequency".

3. The setting can be modified via right mouse click. Afterwards the value "1" has to be entered:

1	Check for a new version of a page once per session.
2	Never check for a new version - always load the page from cache.
3	Check for a new version when the page is out of date (Default).

4.4　　Welcome screen with ticker

Welcome Screen

Description

In case of

- no registration in the SWIFT CUG for the SSP: in this case there is no access possible for SWIFT-based participants.

- registration in the SWIFT CUG for the SSP: the ICM welcome screen is displayed, showing not only for SWIFT-based participants. The ICM welcome screen is also visable for Internet-based participants. This screen shows:

  – the flag of Europe with a stylized map of the continent (main part of the display)

  – the menu items (see chapter 5.2.1 Menu tree, page 45) on top

  – the important information area (see chapter 5.2.3 Important information area, page 71) on the right hand side with default settings of important information. This area as well as the "Refresh"-Button are not available for Internet-based participants

– a ticker at the top of the screen showing general information to all users of the SSP (eg availability of a new version of the TARGET2 directory). The user can stop the movement of the text by touching it with the mouse pointer.

4.5   Consideration of active and future data in ICM

Access to ICM (only active records)

ICM presents the menu, the screens and data related to the calculated user group.

Access to ICM (only future records)

The only business cases where access has to be opened to pure future participant/account/GoA manager is related to:

Access to Static Data Menu

All screens relevant for the participant's profile.

Access to RTGS Menu

All standing orders screens (Limits, Reservation, Liquidity transfers) related to the future RTGS account/GoA manager. This enables a future participant/ account/ GoA manager to access Static Data Module and define standing orders limits, reservation and liquidity transfer via the RTGS menu before the activation date.

Note: This should be possible when only a future or active record exists but also when there is a combination of active and future record (see following point).

Access to ICM (future and active participant/ account/GoA records in parallel)

Access to HAM, SFM, RM

The access rights to the modules and screens other than RTGS via ICM are to be kept on basis of active data set.

Access to Static Data Menu

ICM checks the works as and the act on behalf BICs by taking into account the active participant/account/GoA record, if there are any active and future records existing in parallel.

Access to RTGS Menu

Only the active participant/account/GoA record is considered by ICM for access control to the RTGS menu and the related functions.

Exceptions:

- Single participant:
    - In case an active participant (eg indirect RTGS or HAM participant with future direct participation) has no active but future RTGS account, the access to the RTGS menu will be also enabled for the active participant by taking into account future account data and GoA membership data.

- Virtual GoA management:
    - If the future and active RTGS accounts change situation toward Virtual GoA management, this includes the following situations:
        * Virtual GoA member becoming a single RTGS account
        * Single RTGS account becoming Virtual GoA manager of a new virtual GoA
        * Virtual GoA manager becoming a single RTGS account
        * Virtual GoA member becoming a Virtual GoA manager of a new virtual GoA
        * In case of change Virtual GoA manager of an existing Virtual GoA both the current and the future
        * Virtual GoA manager are enabled to enter standing orders (advantage: in case of exclusion the future GoA manager can manage standing orders)

- In all cases the access to the function RTGS menu and related function will be available. For standing order Reservation and Limits the active situation will be considered until the day before the activation of the future data set. The day before the activation date the future data set will be considered.

- The same applies for an active GoA member, which will become the VA GoA manager of a new virtual GoA in future with the difference that there is no access to the standing order limit or reservation screens till the day before the activation of the new GoA manager (because VA GoA members cannot define standing order limits or reservations).

- Example:
  – In case an active participant with an active (single) RTGS account is a future VA GoA manager of a new virtual GoA the access to the RTGS menu is based on the active (single) account data till activation of the future GoA data set. The day before the activation date of the future GoA data (where the participant gets the VA GoA manager), the participant must have the possibility to enter standing order limits and reservations for the future GoA (activated the next day) and not for his active single account anymore.

Remarks

Static Data update

- ICM updates its future data only once a day. In case data related to Virtual account is modified for next business day it will not known yet by ICM, although ICM currently needs to use a different interface in order to manage reservation and limits for single RTGS accounts on one side and Virtual Group of accounts on the other.

- Example:
  – If a GoA manager is captured as single account for next business day ICM will still see it as GoA manager for D+1 and not SD. This can result in "unforeseen results". These situations will be excluded explicitly (explicit rejection by SD) in case of inconsistent request from ICM. This will enable future participants and GoA managers to

access standing orders Limits, Reservations, and Liquidity Transfers (SO Liquidity Transfers not for GoA) before activation date of RTGS account and/or VA GoA.

Error messages

- In case there is neither an active nor a future RTGS account, the (future) direct participant will get an error message when the user tries to enter ICM.

- In case there is no active RTGS account the (future) direct participant will get an error message when the user tries to enter other RTGS functions (others than Standing Orders, Limits or Reservations).

Background information - standing order Limits, Reservations, Liquidity transfer:

- These SD functions are always defined for the next business day, or at the foreseen activation date of the RTGS account/Virtual GoA when the underlying RTGS/GoA is only future. In case of both active and future records the applicable record is the one that will be the active one on the next business day.

- This is the reason why on ICM side it is only necessary to ensure that these screens can be accessed by future RTGS account holder. For an active single direct participant, which becomes a GoA manager in future there has to be executed a switch from standing order limits and reservations for his single RTGS account to the VA GoA the day before the activation of the GoA (Because there are no different screens for standing order limits/reservations of single RTGS and VA GoA accounts).

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.1 Scope and addressees

This chapter will provide an overview of the display structure and some common rules of the ICM.

The following instructions are only valid for the ICM access via the U2A mode. In the A2A mode the respective participant has developed a proprietary application which might have a different structure or different displays from the standard solution offered by the user-to-application mode.

5.2 Structure of the ICM display

5.2.1 Menu tree

Availability

All facilities of ICM are only available in English. Not all users will have a global access to all features. The availability of the respective menu item, function, subfunction, sublevel (of subfunction) or action button depends on

- the choice the pertaining central bank has made concerning the optional modules of the SSP (HAM, RM, SF)

- the type of participation (credit institutions, ancillary systems, other participants and central banks (as both participants and business operation manager))

- the user role assigned to the user by the security officer of the respective participant (see chapter 3.3 User roles for ICM access, page 17)

Note: Concerning the access authorization, an ancillary system (AS) can also act like a credit institution (CI) if a CU user role (see chapter 3.3.3 User roles in U2A, page 19) is assigned to the respective user of the ancillary system.

Structure

The menu tree of the ICM is structured in four levels:

5.2   Structure of the ICM display
5.2.1   Menu tree

1. Menu item
2. Function
3. Subfunction
4. Sublevel (of subfunction)

Access to the different levels

This menu appears in two different ways:

- The first and second menu level are shown in rows on top of the screen. The first menu level (= menu items) is shown permanently and includes the following items:
    - RTGS
    - Home Accounting
    - Services
    - Static Data

After the selection of an item of the first menu level the related second menu level (= function) is shown in the row below.

- The third and fourth menu level are displayed as a pull down menu. The third menu level (= subfunction) is shown on mouse movement to the second menu level. In the third menu level it is indicated via an arrow that a fourth menu level (= sublevel of subfunction) is available. On mouse movement to the third level (with arrow) the fourth level will be shown. On selection of the last available menu level the respective information and action area (see chapter 5.2.2 Information and action area, page 58) is opened.

5.2.1.1   Menu item: RTGS

5.2.1.1.1   RTGS functions

The following table gives a survey on the functions of the menu item RTGS and the corresponding application fields:

Function	Application field
Payments & Mes-sages	Management of payments, messages and the payment queue
Liquidity	Information about the liquidity on the different accounts. Actions concerning the disposition of the (aggregated) liquidity of a participant.
Limits and Reservations	Control of the use of the supplied liquidity by setting limits and reservations.
Ancillary Systems	Display of information and control functions related to files, liquidity and phases of the settlement in the framework of ancillary system settlement.
Back up	In case of emergency situations, entry of liquidity redistribution payments to other direct PM participants and contingency payments to CLS and EBA.
Credit transfer	This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter payment messages.

5.2.1.1.2   RTGS subfunctions

The subfunctions of the menu item RTGS and the corresponding application fields are described in the tables below. There might be sublevels of subfunctions available in some cases. These are included in the explanation of the application field of the respective subfunction.

Function: Payments

Subfunction	Application field
Messages	Overview about all messages in SSP (SWIFT FIN, AS XML, T2S XML, TIPS XML, orders and internal messages).
Payments	Information about single payments and the payment queue. Actions, e.g. concerning:

Subfunction	Application field
	• execution times of payments or • the reordering of the payment queue

Function: Liquidity

Subfunction	Application field
Current Liquidity	Information about the liquidity on the different accounts (RTGS accounts, sub-accounts, HAM/PHA account, group of accounts (virtual account, consolidated information), Dedicated Cash Accounts for T2S and TIPS Accounts), including available credit lines. Actions concerning the adjustment of the liquidity of a participant (entry of liquidity transfers).
Projected Balance	Aggregated view of the projected balance (excluding all available credit lines) on RTGS account (including related sub-account(s)) and HAM account on a single account level. The projected cash balance of RTGS account and PHA account (if available) on a single account level (excluding all available credit lines) will be provided in a separate browser window.
Account List	Display of the list of accounts belonging to a group of accounts: • virtual account • consolidated information
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer	Information and actions concerning standing order liquidity transfers from a home account to the RTGS account and from the RTGS account to sub-accounts or to Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time for daylight and nighttime processing (of ancillary systems), or, from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and to TIPS Account.
Account statement	This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/ SSP on behalf) the possibility to download the account statements of RTGS account and sub accounts for the last 10 business days.

Important Note: The information displayed in the screens and popups under this function only refers to payments with the value date of the current business day.

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

Function: Limits and Reservation

Subfunction	Application field
Limits	Display and entry of bilateral limits and multilateral limit: • current • standing order
Reservations	Display and entry of highly urgent and urgent reservations: • current • standing order

Function: Ancillary Systems

Subfunction	Application field
Files	Selection of one file to get a selection of all payments and messages. It is also possible to display the course of file status of one selected file.
End of Cycle/Procedure	This screen allows to stop a cycle/procedure. This function is only available for model 6, settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts.
Liquidity	Display an overview/details about the liquidity referring to an ancillary system.

Function: Back up

Subfunction	Application field
CLS	Entry of back up contingency payments for CLS
EURO1	Entry of back up contingency payments for EURO1
STEP2	Entry of back up contingency payments for STEP2
One Direct PM Participant	Entry of back up liquidity redistribution payments for one direct participant
List of Favourites	Entry of back up liquidity redistribution payments for a list of favourite PM participants

Important Note: Only payments which have at least reached the entry check of the PM module are displayed in the screens and popups under this menu item. The following payments will not be displayed:

• payments (respectively payment messages) rejected ("nacked") by SWIFT

- payments (respectively payment messages) rejected by the SWIFTNet interface of SSP at communication level

Function: Credit Transfer

Subfunction	Application field
Enter Credit Transfer MT 103	Manual entering and submitting MT 103
Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+	Manual entering and submitting MT 103+
Enter Credit Transfer MT 202	Manual entering and submitting MT 202
Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV	Manual entering and submitting MT 202 COV

Important Note: This function is only provided for Internet-based participants.

5.2.1.2   Menu item: Home Accounting

5.2.1.2.1   Home Accounting functions

The following table gives a survey on the functions of the menu item Home Accounting and their corresponding application fields:

Function	Application field
Payments	This function deals with the display of payments in HAM.
Liquidity	This function allows users to display information about the liquidity available on accounts in HAM (HAM accounts and CB customer accounts) and, in case of HAM accounts, to manage the liquidity through: • entry of liquidity transfers (between accounts of the same participant) or transfers towards accounts of other participants (HAM or RTGS accounts) • entry of reservations for cash withdrawals
Credit Transfer	This function offers the CB Customer Interned-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter payment messages.

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.2.1.2.2 Home Accounting subfunctions

The subfunctions of the menu item Home Accounting and the corresponding application fields are described in the tables below. There might be sub-levels of subfunctions available in some cases. These are included in the explanation of the application field of the respective subfunction.

Function: Payments

Subfunction	Application field
Payments	This subfunction allows users to display information about single payments and the payment queue concerning HAM.

Function: Liquidity

Subfunction	Application field
Current Liquidity	This subfunction allows users to display information about the liquidity on accounts in HAM and to manage liquidity through liquidity transfers (between accounts of the same participant) or transfers towards account of other participants.
Cash Withdrawals	This subfunction allows users to manage the reservations for cash withdrawals.
Co-Managed Participants	This subfunction allows co-managers to select a specific co-managed participant in order to act on behalf of the selected participant.
Account statement	This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/ SSP on behalf) the possibility to download the account statements of HAM account for the last 10 business days.

Important Note: The information displayed in the screens and popups under the function Liquidity only refers to payments with the value date of the current business day.

Only payments which have at least reached the entry check of the HAM module are displayed in the screens and popups under this menu item. The following payments will not be displayed:

- payments (respectively payment messages) rejected ("nacked") by SWIFT

- payments (respectively payment messages) rejected by the SWIFTNet interface of SSP at communication level

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

Function: Credit Transfer

Subfunction	Application field
Enter Credit Transfer MT 103	Manual entering and submitting MT 103
Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+	Manual entering and submitting MT 103+
Enter Credit Transfer MT 202	Manual entering and submitting MT 202
Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV	Manual entering and submitting MT 202 COV

Important Note: Credit transfer functionalities are available to CB customer Internet-based participants only.

Function: Save Template

The function "Save Template" offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

Validations
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters)
Without enter a template name the template can´t be saved.

Function: Load Template

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

5.2   Structure of the ICM display
5.2.1   Menu tree

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button "Load Template".

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select "all" or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

Validations
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template.
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters).
"Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].

5.2.1.3 Menu item: Services

5.2.1.3.1 Services functions

The following table gives a survey on the functions of the menu item Services and their corresponding application fields:

Function	Application field
Reserve Management	This function allows to display information about the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement of a participant.
Standing Facilities	This function allows to display information about the liquidity on standing facilities accounts and about standing facilities transactions. It also allows users to enter Overnight Deposit operations.
Administration	Selection of broadcast messages and task queues.
	Display of data concerning the SSP operating day.
	Selection of events (eg cut-off times).

5.2.1.3.2 Services subfunctions

The subfunctions of the menu item Services and the corresponding application fields are described in the tables below. There might be sublevels of subfunctions available in some cases. These are included in the explanation of the application field of the respective subfunction.

Function: Reserve Management

Subfunction	Application field
Participant	This subfunction allows users to display information about the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement of a participant.
Co-Managed Participants	This subfunction allows co-managers to select a specific co-managed participant in order to act on behalf of the selected participant.

Function: Standing Facilities

Subfunction	Application field
Overnight Deposits	This subfunction allows users to display information about the liquidity of the Overnight Deposit account and to manage Overnight Deposit operations.

Subfunction	Application field
Marginal Lending	This subfunction allows users to display information about the liquidity of the Marginal Lending account.
Transactions	This subfunction allows users to display information about Standing Facilities transactions.
Co-Managed Participants	This subfunction allows co-managers to select a specific co-managed participant in order to act on behalf of the selected participant.

Function: Administration

Subfunction	Application field
Task Queue	This subfunction allows the selection of the task queue and to display the status of tasks. Rejection, confirmation or change of a task are possible in case of the four eyes principle.
Broadcasts	This subfunction allows the selection and the display of broadcasts.
SSP Operating Day	Information about the status of the SSP operating day are provided.
Events	Display of TARGET2 events (eg cut-off times)

5.2.1.4 Menu item: Static Data

5.2.1.4.1 Static Data functions

The following table gives a survey on the functions of the menu item Static Data and their corresponding application fields:

Function	Application field
Participation	This function provides information on the participation structure, including: • list of legal entities • list of participants, with the related accounts • list of ancillary systems • list of central banks • list of groups of accounts • TARGET2 directory (query)

Function	Application field
	• contact items of credit institutions, central banks and ancillary systems of the respective community
	• list of matching table DN_BIC
SSP Data	Display of SSP Data, such as:
	• error codes
	• TARGET2 calendar
	• events
	• rates (for HAM, SF and RM)

5.2.1.4.2   Static Data subfunctions

The subfunctions of the menu item Static Data and the corresponding application fields are described in the tables below. There might be sublevels of subfunctions available in some cases. These are included in the explanation of the application field of the respective subfunction.

Function: Participation

Subfunction	Application field
Legal Entities	This subfunction allows users to display all legal entities of the SSP.
	It gives a link to the participant subfunction (ie participants attached to the same legal entity).
Participants	This subfunction displays participants and all accounts attached. It also gives the respective participant access to its direct debit, link to Dedicated Cash Accounts in T2S as well as to TIPS Accounts and wildcard rules.
	A link is available between a participant and his contact items.
Ancillary Systems	Ancillary systems and a list of settlement banks are available within this subfunction.
Central Banks	A list of all central banks is available here.
TARGET2-Dir	By selecting one item, it is possible to display a participant in more detail.
Group of Accounts	This subfunction allows users to display a group of accounts.
Contact Item	This subfunction offers the possibility to select contact items to a predefined entity.

5.2   Structure of the ICM display
5.2.1   Menu tree

Subfunction	Application field
Matching Table DN_BIC	This subfunction is used to display the list of DN authorized to access the SSP for each participant (ie credit institutions, central banks and ancillary systems).

Function: SSP Data

Subfunction	Application field
Error Codes	This subfunction provides the list of error codes used by each module of the SSP.
Calendar	The TARGET2 calendar can be consulted. The maintenance period for the fulfilment of the minimum reserves is also available here.
Events	This subfunction is used to display the list of events.
Rates	This subfunction provides the list of rates and their values.

5.2.2   Information and action area

5.2.2.1   General remarks

Basics

The information and action area represents the main part of the display. In the information and action area it is possible to

- display information or

- initiate actions (eg by entries, selections or by pushing an action button).

For simplification reasons, the information and action area will be called "screen" in the further course of this document (eg the screen descriptions of the ICM User Handbook always refer to the information and action area).

Common elements of all screens

Although the content of the screens is variable, some elements are common in all screens which will not be described again in the descriptions of the single screens:

- Depending on the user role, the ICM screens only show those facilities which are dedicated to the respective user role.

- The header of the information and action area consists of
    - the standard action buttons (Print, To File, Help, Refresh)
    - the title line which shows
        - * the path of the menu (all selected menu items of the different levels)
        - * the title of the screen
        - * the name of the current user

Note: For the smooth working of the Refresh button please adjust the browser settings as follows: Internet options/Temporary Internet Files/Settings/Select "every visit to the page" for newer versions of stored pages.

- Arrows up and down in a column allow to sort the displayed results in ascending or descending order of the attribute contained in the column.

- At the bottom of the information and action area sum information for entries (x to y of n Entries (x = number of the first line displayed, y = number of the last line displayed, n = total number of all lines (incl. the lines which not shown at present)) is provided. The frame sum information only exists in case information are displayed as a list.

The following types of screens (respectively "information and action areas") are designed:

Features of Select Criteria screens

- Select Criteria screen
  In the Select Criteria screen the user can choose between various criteria to pre-select the list of available data. This type of screen is only used if there is a lot of data which should be categorised to get an easier access to single information.
  In some cases, if there are less criteria, this selection of criteria is integrated in the Select screen. In this case the Select screen will be opened without calling any data. Then the user has to insert the criteria or/and activate the filter via the action button Activate Filter first.
  It is possible to search with the following wildcards:

  – "*" = one or more characters are missing

  – "?" = one character is missing.

As a standard setting, the select criteria screen will be displayed with no criteria filled in or in some cases with default values.

If the same criteria are used often, special settings of criteria can be defined. Via the action button Save Selection the user has the possibility to save the current settings of the criteria with an own name. It is possible to save more than one set of criteria for each Select Criteria screen in which this button is available. This functionality only makes sense, if there are a lot of possible criteria. Therefore, the functionality is not available in all Select Criteria screens.

At a later session the user can activate the saved criteria via the button Load Selection.

The user can also define his personal criteria as the standard setting. Then these criteria will be shown directly after opening the Select Criteria screen.

In some cases it might be useful for a participant to have the same criteria defined for more than one user. Therefore, in the Select screen for loading the criteria the user gets all criteria which might be stored by different users of the same participant. Then the user can choose between all of them. In this case "personal" is not meant with respect to the single user but with respect to the participant.

The usage of the Back button (general browser functionality) does not initiate a refresh of the data because it is no request to the system.

Features of Select screens

- Select screen
  The Select screen shows a list of records which fulfil the criteria. For select screens with no corresponding select criteria screens, the criteria fields will be displayed, with no criteria filled in or in some cases with default values.
  Select screens always have a list header and an action button area. In such a list the user can select one or several records for further actions. The different columns of the list might be sortable. The sortable columns can be recognised by a special sorting button (arrows up and down). If the width of the list is bigger than the screen a horizontal scroll bar is displayed. In this case it is important that the main column(s) will not be scrolled. Those columns are so-called fixed columns.
  If the length of the list is longer than the screen a vertical bar is displayed. If the screen includes the screen element "x to y of n Entries" (sum information for entries, see above) and the action buttons First, Previous, Next, Last, the user gets a divided list with 50 entries per page. If the popup Preferences is available, the user can define how many entries are shown.
  If there is only one record available in the list the Select screen is skipped and the Display screen is shown immediately.
  It is possible to search with the following wildcards:

  – "*" = one or more characters are missing

  – "?" = one character is missing (not available in Static Data).

As mentioned, the Select screen consists of different columns. The user has the possibility to define the columns to be shown and their order of appearance. This can be done via the button Preferences which opens the popup Preferences. It is only possible to define one setting for the preferences. This setting will then be active for each new call of the Select screen.

The usage of the Back button (general browser functionality) does not initiate a refresh of the data because it is no request to the system.

Features of Display screens

- Display screen
  The Display screen shows a single record or an empty screen. All existing records of the respective entity are listed in the combo box for the status. After the first entry the value of the selected data set is shown.
  If the displayed record has been inserted according to the four eyes principle and the user has the required user role, then the additional action buttons for managing this record are shown (Confirm, Revoke).
  The usage of the Back button (general browser functionality) does not initiate a refresh of the data because it is no request to the system.

Features of Enter screens

- Enter screen
  In the Enter screen the data of a record can be inserted or edited. Various screen elements are used:
  - text
  - option field
  - control field
  - list box
  - combo box
  - progress bar
  - button

A user with the required user role is able to change all data displayed in the related Display screen.

It is not possible for the user to change key information and data from other screens, which is only displayed for information. This is independent of the selected items. In most cases it is possible to enter an activation date. The default value of the activation date is the next business day. Only business dates which are considered as a TARGET working day are allowed. Business dates in the past are not allowed.

The usage of the Back button (general browser functionality) does not initiate a refresh of the data because it is no request to the system.

Features of special screens (popups)

• Special screens (popups)
  There are three different kinds of popups available:

  – Popups for various tasks (eg liquidity transfers)
    These popups will be opened by pushing the respective action button or arrow right in the single screens. Therefore, the content of the popup is explained in the descriptions of the related screens.

  – Popups for additional information
    These popups provide the user with additional information, helping to make correct insertions in the respective screen. They are displayed in full screen size and help to ensure a convenient handling of the ICM.

  – Popups for alert broadcasts
    These popups will be shown in a separate window with the respective broadcast text. For continuing the work it is not necessary to close the respective window but it will be shown until it is closed. It is possible to move the broadcast from one site to the other side of the screen and work on.

5.2.2.2   Action buttons

General remarks

The action buttons are only visible (and available) if the current user is allowed to use them. Such action buttons might be used for the navigation in the information displayed on the screen (eg action button Next).

Enumeration in screen descriptions

Apart from specific action buttons there are also standard action buttons. The following table describes the standard action buttons in the ICM which will be enumerated with a reference to this chapter in the single screen descriptions for a better understanding.

Button	Type of action	Availability
	- management of records	
Confirm	The button is used to provide four eyes principle. It accepts the changes of the record with task status "to confirm".	Display screens if the displayed record is "in change", but only for users who are allowed to change data.
Edit	The Enter screen will be displayed filled with the content of the previously selected/displayed record.	Select screens and Display screens, but only for users who are allowed to change data.
Revoke	Revocation is possible for tasks and payments. In case of payments which are not settled yet, the payments can be revoked. In case of a task the button is used to provide four eyes principle. It revokes the changes of the record with task status "to confirm". The task will then have the status "revoked".	Display screens and Select screens, but only for users who are allowed to change data.
Save	The new entry or the changes will be saved. In case of four eyes principle: The task will have the status "to confirm". After the saving procedure, the data will be refreshed. **Note:** In some cases the task to be confirmed appears in a Task Queue belonging to different modules than where it was originally entered.	Enter screens

Button	Type of action	Availability
	- management of records	
	This may happen for changes of the Participant (Module SD in Task Queue) and the Standing Orders (Module HAM/RTGS in Task Queue). In such cases an information message will be displayed (after the usual confirmation popup). This information message takes the shape of a popup window with this information text "Info - Task in status "To confirm" is visible in Task Queue of Module =xxx". The module xxx is written in red letters. The user can close this popup with the button "Close".	
	- using criteria	
Default Selection	The standard personal criteria will be filled into the select criteria screen or - if not defined – the common standard criteria.	Select screens and Select Criteria screens
Load Selection	Opens the popup where the current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.	Select screens and Select Criteria screens
	- using functionality	
Delete as Favourite	The current selected BIC will be deleted from the list of favourite BICs. **Note:** After deletion the data will be refreshed.	This button is available in screens for the limit management
Save as Favourite	The current selected BIC will be saved as favourite BIC. **Note:** After saving the data will be refreshed.	This button is available in screens for the limit management
	- various functionalities	
Activate Filter	The selected filter will be activated. **Note:** The data will be refreshed according to the new criteria.	This button is available in all screens where it is possible to define a filter for the shown list. The button is displayed as an icon at the

Button	Type of action	Availability
	- management of records	
		beginning of the list header (line for selection of filter criteria).
Details	Opens the Display screen of the selected record. **Note:** In this case a multiple selection is not allowed.	Select screens

Central description

The following table describes the standard action buttons in the ICM which will not be explicitly mentioned in the single screen descriptions again as they always have the same functionality:

Button	Type of action	Availability
	- movement	
First	Shows the first page of the current list.	The button is only available in case a Select screen is displayed. The button is displayed as an icon.
Last	Shows the last page of the current list (if available).	Select screens only. The button is displayed as an icon.
Previous	Shows the previous page of the current list (if available). **Note:** However, the usage of the default browser button "previous" is not recommended and supported by ICM.	Select screens only. The button is displayed as an icon.
Next	Shows the next page of the current list (if available). **Note:** However, the usage of the default browser button "next" is not recommended and supported by ICM.	Select screens only. The button is displayed as an icon.
	- using the selection field	

5.2   Structure of the ICM display
5.2.2   Information and action area

Button	Type of action	Availability
Clear All	All control fields will be set to "not selected" in the current list, independent of whether they are shown on the current page or not.	Select screens
Clear All Shown	All control fields of the items visible in the current screen will be set to "not selected".	Select screens
Select All	All control fields will be selected in the current list, independent of whether they are shown on the current page or not.	Select screens
Select All Shown	All control fields of the items visible in the current screen will be selected.	Select screens
	- various functionalities	
Audit	Opens and closes the special audit frame with audit information to the current record (see chapter 5.2.2.3 Frame Audit Trail, page 70). It is only possible to display the Audit Trail for one record in a Display screen.	Display screens, but only for users who have modification rights.
Help	The online help is launched.	Available in any screen. The button is displayed as an icon.
Print	All criteria will be printed in a formatted way: the items which are selected as they are, the criteria which are not selected marked with a "-". **Note:** However, the usage of the default browser button "print" will generate only a simple copy of the visible content.	Select Criteria screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	The list of records will be printed in a formatted way.	Select screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	The current record will be printed in a formatted way.	Display and Enter screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	The current screen will be printed in a formatted way.	All other screens.

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

Button	Type of action	Availability
		The button is displayed as an icon.
	Print output After pushing the button the print output will be prepared and displayed in a second browser window. In the upper part of this window the two additional buttons "Print" and "Close" are available. "Print" starts the standard print preview of Microsoft Internet Explorer 6 including all standard options. "Close" closes the second browser window without printing. **Note:** For presentation of the Microsoft print preview it is necessary to adjust the security setup of the browser in that way that the processing of all ActiveX-Elements and Plugins is possible (Tools/Internet Options/Security/ Internet/Custom Level/). The print contains the current data available in the SSP. Therefore, the print may be more up-to-date than the current screen content. **Each output is started with the following header:** • SSP + name of the screen (including menu path) eg "SSP: RTGS - Payments – Select Payments" • User name • Current date (YYYY-MM-DD) and system time (HH:MM:SS)	All respective screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	Output of single information (Select Criteria screens, Display screens, Enter screens, Monitoring screens) Each output contains all data of the screen in a structured way. In case of the Select Criteria screen, the total list of selected criteria will be	

Button	Type of action	Availability
	printed. In case of single information print, the additional popup for selection of printed rows and columns does not occur. **Output of a list of information (Select screens)** The output includes the pre-selected criteria (all selected criteria) used in the Select screen itself or in the previous Select Criteria screen including related popups (if they exist) and the list. The whole pre - selected criteria are printed in a structured way.	
Refresh	The currently displayed screen is refreshed and the updated information is displayed. **Note:** Please use the SSP button Refresh. Do not use the browser button Refresh.	Available in any screen. The button is displayed as an icon.
	In case of Filter Criteria: Entered values are not taken into account until pressing the Activate Filter Button. Without activation filter function the sent request initiated via refresh button will keep the old selection criteria. The change of criteria will not be displayed after the refresh.	All respective screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	Activation refresh button while performing any other actions on the current screen: All current actions will be interrupted, ie that all outstanding answers will not be delivered to the user (eg errors after writing access). In this case the user is able to check the result of his request via Select Task Queue. If there is no entry available, the writing access was not successful.	All respective screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
	By activating the refresh button a new query of data related to the displayed screen will be executed, ie for example in case of Select Payment screen changed status or new arrived payments	Select screens. The button is displayed as an icon.

Button	Type of action	Availability
	since last query are displayed. Changes in the default sorting by the user as well as already defined filter criteria will be kept for the refresh.	
	In case of fading in or fading out of T2S/TIPS related liquidity information, the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out/ fade in status: When the DCA balance is faded out (+) and the screen is refreshed, T2S/TIPS related information are not requested in the background and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S/TIPS related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.	All respective screens. The button is displayed as an icon.
Submit	Displays the select screen according the selected criteria.	Select Criteria screens After submission the data will be refreshed.
	Accept the settings and go to the following/previous function or starting other transactions.	Other screens (except Select Criteria screens)
	The Submit button can only be used one time in the current screen (multiple submission of the same request should be blocked).	
To File	The same as in case of the button Print but the data will be transferred to a file in a formatted way.	See button Print. The button is displayed as an icon.
	File output After pushing the button the data will be prepared for saving and a popup is shown. In the lower part of the popup a link "Save Data to File" and a button "Close" are available. After clicking the link "Save Data to File" by using the right mouse button the standard selection window is shown. Clicking "Save target as…" the standard dialogue for "Save as" is displayed to select the	All respective screens

Button	Type of action	Availability
	path and to enter the file name. The file output contains the current data available in the SSP. Therefore, it may be more up-to-date than the current screen content. "Close" closes the popup without saving the file. The saved file is an ASCII file. For the structure of the ASCII file, see chapter 7.1 Structure of ASCII file (Action button "To File"), page 638.	

5.2.2.3 Frame Audit Trail

Frame Audit Trail

Description

Audit Trail is a common frame for screens which refer to the display and entry of standing orders. It gives access to audit trail information.

This frame will be additionally displayed in the function where it is called by pushing the button Audit (see chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63). The frame will be closed after pushing the button Audit again.

Fields in frame

The following fields are available in this frame:

Field	Meaning
Creation User ID	User who created the record first.
Creation Date	Creation date of the record.
Entry User ID	User who made the update.
Entry Date	Date of the update.
Confirmation User ID	User who made the confirmation.

Field	Meaning
Confirmation Date	Date of the confirmation.
Archiving ID	User who initiated the archiving.
Archiving Date	Date of the archiving.

5.2.3 Important information area

5.2.3.1 General remarks

Important information area

Description

The important information area is displayed on the right hand side of the screens and is available permanently with the following elements:

• Log Out

• Home (also displayed as an icon)

• Profile Selection

- Refresh Button

- Select Broadcast

- Important Information

- Last update time

5.2.3.2 Home (including the icon)

Home leads back to the main menu and the entrance screen. All current actions will be interrupted.

5.2.3.3 Profile Selection

Profile Selection
See snapshot in chapter 5.2.3.1 General remarks, page 71 (right hand side).

Description
This functionality can be used for the pre-selection of data depending on the selected participant BIC. As a result the user is granted access to all functionalities from the point of view of the selected participant BIC. There are two different possible relations:

- "Work as" (another BIC) or

- "Act on behalf" (another BIC)

Note: Profile selection is not used by the Static Data (Management) Module which will always return all the data available for all the participants BIC linked to the DN.

Relation "Work as"
The relation "work as" identifies the BIC(s) that are linked to the DN (of the respective user). In other words, it identifies all participant entities (identified by a BIC), on which the respective DN has the possibility to perform actions.

Relation "act on behalf"
The relation "act on behalf" identifies the BIC(s) that are linked to one BIC and corresponds to the situation when an account holder has the possibility to perform actions on accounts of other account holders (eg co-manager, group of accounts manager).

Access authorization

The Profile Selection is only possible for users which fulfil one or both of the above mentioned criteria.

Actions in Profile Selection

The following actions are possible in the Profile Selection:

Frame	Function
Work as BIC	Selection of a participant BIC with static data status "active" or "future" by means of a cbo
	Note:
	• If there is only one BIC assigned to the DN of the user, then this BIC is directly shown and cannot be changed.
	• If there is more than one BIC assigned to the DN of the user, the cbo contains all possible entries. The user has to select one of the entries before it is possible to continue. Otherwise an error message will be displayed.
	• If there is a participant and an AS BIC assigned to the DN, it is needed to use a participant user role as well as an AS user role.
	• The BIC displayed by default is the first in alphabetical order of the name, and not of the BIC itself.
Act on behalf of BIC	Text field to enter a BIC
	Option fields to select:
	• as SWIFT-based participant
	• as Internet-based participant
	• as Group of Accounts Manager
	• as Co-Manager
	• as Ancillary System
	• **Note:**
	• This frame is only available, if the user is allowed to act on behalf (see table below).
	• The default option depends on the profile of the user. If the user has more than one profile, the default option is the option related to the profile which complies with the option of the lowest in the order of appearance in the screen. Example 1: the user has the profile GoA manager and Ancillary System, the default will be Ancillary System. Example Example 2: the user has the profile Co-Manager and GoA manager, the default will be Co-Manager.

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

**Additional inform-
ation**

The following table shows, when the above mentioned frames are available and how they are filled, according to the DN in the relation "work as":

	Profile allowed for act on behalf	Frame Work-as-BIC	Frame Act on behalf available
DN is related to one work-as-BIC only	no	filled with BIC, not changeable	no
	yes	filled with BIC, not changeable	yes, filled with work-as-BIC but change-able
DN is related to more than one work-as-BIC	no	cbo with list of pos-sible BICs	no
	yes	cbo with list of pos-sible BICs	yes, empty (must be entered, if not the work-as-BIC will be inserted and used automatically)

The following table shows which user roles of the different profiles are al-lowed to "act on behalf" and which default option is set for "acting on behalf" in the Profile Selection:

Profile	Name of user role	Abbreviation	Profile allowed for act on behalf	Default option for act on be-half
SWIFT-based participant	CU Payment Manager (2-eyes principle)	CUPAYMTE	No	-
	CU Payment Manager (4-eyes principle)	CUPAYMFE		
	CU Liquidity Manager (2-eyes principle)	CULIQUTE		
	CU Liquidity Manager (4-eyes principle)	CULIQUFE		
	CU Limit Manager (2-eyes principle)	CULIMITE		

Profile	Name of user role	Abbreviation	Profile allowed for act on behalf	Default option for act on behalf
	CU Limit Manager (4-eyes principle)	CULIMIFE		
	CU Back up Manager (4-eyes principle)	CUBAUPFE		
	CU Reservation Manager (2-eyes principle)	CURMANTE		
	CU Reservation Manager (4-eyes principle)	CURMANFE		
	HAM/SF/RM Manager (2-eyes principle)	HAMANATE		
	HAM/SF/RM Manager (4-eyes principle)	HAMANAFE		
	CU Reader	CUINFOTE		
Internet-based participant	Internet-based participant Manager (2 eyes principle)	LVMANATE	No	-
	Internet-based participant Manager (4 eyes principle)	LVMANAFE	No	-
Group of Accounts Manager	CU GoA Manager (2-eyes principle)	CUGAMATE	No	Group of Accounts Manager
	CU GoA Manager ager (4-eyes principle)	CUGAMAFE		
	CU Reader Group of accounts	CURGOATE		
Co-Manager	CU Co-Manager (2-eyes principle)	CUCOMATE	No	Co-Manager
	CU Co-Manager (4-eyes principle)	CUCOMAFE		

Profile	Name of user role	Abbreviation	Profile allowed for act on behalf	Default option for act on be-half
	CU Reader Co-Man-agement	CURCOMTE		
Ancillary System	AS Manager (2-eyes principle)	ASMANATE	No	Ancillary Sys-tem
	AS Manager (4-eyes principle)	ASMANAFE		
	AS Read Information	ASINFOTE		

Action buttons in Profile Selection

The following action button is available in the Profile Selection:

Action button	Function
Change Profile	By pushing the button Change Profile the user can activate the Profile Selection.

Change a profile during a session

If the user is allowed to change his profile, he can do this at any time during the session independent of which screen is currently displayed. After changing the profile the user gets back automatically to the welcome screen with the selected new profile.

5.2.3.4   Important Information

General remarks

Up to six important values extracted from the respective screens can be displayed permanently under Important Information. This feature is only available for SWIFT-based participants.

The "Refresh" Button in the Important Information Area only refreshes the Important Information Area. The refresh icon on top of each screen refreshes only the screen, not the Important Information Area.

Arrows right

By pushing the arrow right at Important Info the user will be linked to the screen Select Important Information which is described below.

5.2 Structure of the ICM display
5.2.3 Important information area

By pushing the arrow right at the respective value under Important Information the user can directly jump to the screen the value is extracted from.

Note: The favourites of the browser will not support single screens within SSP.

Screen Select Important Information

Screen description

The screen enables the user to select important values extracted from the respective screens for a permanent display in the Important Information area. To update the important information area, the button Refresh in this area has to be used.

Access authorization

Direct SSP participants with the exception of ancillary systems.

Fields in screen

Fields in screen:

Field	Meaning
Position	Positions 1-6 can be filled with important values extracted from different screens (see tables below) for a permanent display in the important information area.

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Selected	By means of the control field the user can select the chosen value extracted from the respective screen for a permanent display in the important information area.
Name	By means of the combo box the user can define the value extracted from the respective screen (see tables below).

Note: The availability of the values depends on

- the choice the pertaining central bank has made concerning the optional modules of the SSP (HAM, RM).

- the type of direct participant (e.g. credit institutions or central banks (as both participants and business operation managers))

- the choice the respective participant has made concerning the liquidity pooling facility

The following tables give an overview of all possible values.

Menu item: RTGS; Payment Information

Important value	Remarks
Pending Highly Urgent Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Highly Urgent Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Highly Urgent Credits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Highly Urgent Credits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Urgent Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Urgent Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.

5.2 Structure of the ICM display
5.2.3 Important information area

Important value	Remarks
Pending Urgent Credits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Urgent Credits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Normal Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Normal Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Normal Credits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending Normal Credits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending CLS Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending CLS Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Rejected and Invalid RTGS	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called. The payments sent will be summarised independent of whether they are credited or debited.

Menu item: RTGS; Liquidity Information

Important value	Remarks
Balance RTGS	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-account will be called. The value can be negative in case of intraday credit.
Available Liquidity RTGS	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-account will be called.
Available Liquidity Virtual Account	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-account will be called.
Liquidity on Sub-Accounts	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-account will be called.

Important value	Remarks
	The sum over all sub-accounts will be displayed.
Highly Urgent Reservation	The available reservation will be displayed.
Urgent Reservation	The available reservation will be displayed.
No Free Limit Position	The number of "Free Limit Position = 0" for bilateral and/or multilateral limits will be displayed.

Menu item HAM; Payment Information

Important value	Remarks
Pending HAM Debits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending HAM Debits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending HAM Credits Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Pending HAM Credits Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.
Rejected HAM Payments Number	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called. The payments sent will be summarised independent of credit and debit.
Cash Withdrawal Amount	By using this link the screen Select Payments will be called.

Menu item HAM; Liquidity Information

Important value	Remarks
Balance HAM	By using this link the screen Display Current Liquidity will be called.

Menu item Services

Important value	Remarks
Total Minimum Reserve (EUR)	By using this link the screen Display Minimum Reserve will be called.
Running Average (EUR)	By using this link the screen Display Minimum Reserve will be called.

Important value	Remarks
All To Confirm Tasks	Due to the separate task queues of the modules, it is not possible to directly display the list of all tasks with status "to confirm".
RTGS To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "RTGS". The result should directly be displayed.
ASI To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "ASI" The result should directly be displayed.
HAM To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "HAM". The result should directly be displayed.
RM To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "RM". The result should directly be displayed.
SF To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "SF". The result should directly be displayed.
SD To Confirm Tasks	By using the link the Select Task queue screen will be called with the module "SD". The result should directly be displayed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in screen:

Action button	Function
Save	The new selection for the display of important information will be saved. The selection will be used till the user saves another selection.

Relation to screen Select Criteria payment respective Select payment:

• Screen Select Payment can be opened via arrow right from block Important Information or from screen Select Criteria Payment.
To get in any case the same result set of payments number the following selection criteria in screen Select Criteria Payment have to be adjusted:

– Field Execution date must be empty (in case there're any payments with error code number 871) because in block Important Information all payments independently from their execution date are countered.

5.2.3.5   Broadcast

New available broadcasts will be displayed switching to the screen Select Broadcast. The link will only be offered by a special signal if a new broadcast is available. For more information on broadcasts, see chapter 5.6 Broadcasts, page 114.

5.2.3.6   Refresh

To update the important information area, the button Refresh in this area has to be used.

Note: Please use the button Refresh in the Important Information Area. Do not use the browser button Refresh.

5.2.3.7   Last Update

Display of the last update time (time of the last refresh of the screen content; the change or insert time of the record is not meant here).

5.3   Displays and entries

5.3.1   Amounts

Display of amounts

The amounts are generally displayed with separator for decimals and thousands, e.g. "5,000,000.00".

All inserted forms are directly transformed into this display format.

- The separator for decimals is "."
- The separator for thousands is ","
- The displayed amounts may be between 0.00 and 999,999,999,999.99

Entry of amounts

In case of entries the following input formats are allowed:

- Without any format: 5000000
- Like the display format: 5,000,000.00
- The input amount must be between 0 and 999,999,999,999.99. The entered amount may be up to 15d. Including the maybe entered separators for thousands the length of the text field is 18 characters.
- Separators will be immediately inserted by ICM while entering the amount.
- Decimals
  - Without decimals and without separator for decimals (the decimals will be filled with 00), e.g.: 5,000,000 into 5,000,000.00
  - Without decimals and with separator for decimals (the decimals will be filled with 00), e.g.: 5,000,000 into 5,000,000.00
  - With only one decimal (the decimals will be filled with 0), e.g.: 5,000,000.4 into 5,000,000.40
  - In fields with entered currencies with 3 decimal places (for example "BHD", see ISO 4217 currency code list), e.g.: 5,000,000.4 into 5,000,000.400

         –   No digits left of the separator for decimals, e.g.: .11 into 0.11

- Special signs
    - m is allowed for a short insert form instead of ",000,000", e.g.: 5m (means 5,000,000). When a user types in "5m" it will be switched immediately by ICM into numeric format 5,000,000

Impossible input formats:

- Decimals
    - A user cannot enter more than two decimal places in an amount field (except for fields where currencies with three decimal places can be entered)

- Signs
    - It is not possible to enter signs for comparison (<, >, <=, >=) and operators (+, -) or letters.

After pressing the "Submit/Save"-button, ICM checks, if the amount(s) have been entered with decimal places. In case a user entered the amount without or too less decimal places, the missing decimals and the decimal separator are added by ICM automatically. A message (no error message) in an orange frame is shown, which advises the user that the amount has been changed by ICM. Additionally the affected amount fields are marked with orange (or yellow) colour. In case the user confirms via the "Submit/Save"-button the changed amount, the order will be executed. If the user changes the amount once more and the format is not in line with the format rules yet, the ICM provides the warning message to the user again.

5.3.2   Times

Display of times

The display of times is generally in the format hh:mm or hh:mm:ss (if seconds are necessary). Hours are displayed in 24-hours-mode.All inserted forms are directly transformed into the display format.

The input is possible in

- one field hh:mm

- separated fields for hh and mm

Entry of times

For the entry of times the following input formats are possible:

- like the display format and 5 digits mandatory (HH:MM for input in one field only), e.g. 14:10

- like the display format and 5 digits mandatory and 3 digits optional (HH:MM:SS for input in one field only), e.g. 14:10:15

- without any additional signs and 4 digits mandatory (HHMM), e.g. 1410

- without any additional signs and 4 digits mandatory and 2 digits optional (HHMMSS), for example 141015

If the format is HH:MM:SS the input may be without seconds. In this case the seconds will be set to 00, e.g. 1410 -> 14:10:00 or 14:10 -> 14:10:00

For entering a time range in case of a selection two fields will be offered to insert a "time from" and a "time to". Therefore, no signs for comparison (<, >) or wildcards are allowed.

5.3.3   Dates

Display of dates

The display of dates is according to the ISO 8601 (numeric representation of dates and times) generally in the format YYYY-MM-DD, e.g. 2007-01-02. All inserted forms are directly transformed into this display format.

Note: The dates will not be displayed in country specific formats.

Entry of dates

In case of entries the following input formats are allowed:

- like the display format and 10 digits mandatory (YYYY-MM-DD), for example: 2007-01-02

- without any additional signs and 8 digits mandatory (YYYYMMDD), for example: 20070102

For entering a time range in case of a selection two fields will be offered to insert a "date from" and a "date to". Therefore, no signs for comparison (<, >) or wildcards are allowed.

5.4 Task Queue

5.4.1 Content of the task queue

All data inputs or data changes by the user (called tasks; e.g. entering a standing order for a liquidity transfer) are managed in the task queue administration of the respective SSP module (this also applies to PHA).

The tasks will be shown via the screen Select Task Queue (see chapter).

A task can have the following status:

Status	Description	Transition possible to status
to confirm	The task must be confirmed by a second user and will not be processed. This status can only occur in four eyes principle. It is the only status in which a task revocation is possible directly via "Select Task Queue" or "Display Task Queue Details".	processing, revoked, rejected
processing	The task is ready to be processed at the moment. It can only occur directly after the task initiation (or after "to confirm" in case of four eyes principle).	waiting, pending, revoked, rejected, completed
waiting	The task can be processed, but the processing is not started till now, e.g. due to a running or stopped algorithm.	pending, revoked, completed, rejected
pending	A task should be stored with status "pending", if the task was already tried to process at least one time but it could not be finalised. The processing was interrupted after the storage of entries initiated by the task and before the final processing of these entries. The task will be updated and	completed, revoked, rejected

5.4 Task Queue
5.4.1 Content of the task queue

Status	Description	Transition possible to status
	further processed, if the preconditions for the pending status (e.g. liquidity increase) are changed.	
Partially pending	A task should be stored with status "partially pending" if the user's order cannot be processed completely (e.g. an increase of reservation cannot be executed completely because of lack of liquidity). The order is processed as far as possible. The task will be updated and further processed, if the preconditions for the "partially pending" status (e.g. liquidity increase) are changed.	completed, revoked, rejected
revoked	The task has been revoked by a user.	-
rejected	An error was detected.	-
completed	The task was processed successfully and the business case stemming from the task is final. The tasks changing an existing business case (like queue management) are completed, if the respective action is completely processed. The business case (managed payment) does not have to be final.	-

Note: Status "waiting" is not envisaged for tasks related to HAM/RM/SF modules.

The responsibility for the tasks switches over from the user to the respective SSP module or PHA according to the storage of the entry time. The relevant entry time is stored

- for two eyes principle: by storage of the task within the responsible module.

- for four eyes principle: by storage of the confirmation.

Note: Tasks with status "waiting", "processing" or "pending" can only be re-voked via a new task. E.g. a credit line can only exist once per participant. Therefore the second credit line change will revoke the first one.

5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants

The following tables show all tasks which can be initiated by a participant user in the respective menu items.

The column Record ID indicates the content of the information field, which is shown in the screen Select Task Queue (see chapter 6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519) to support the choice.

The column Delete/Mult. marks the tasks

- which will be deleted (D) at end of day (see chapter 5.4.3.5 Deletion of open tasks at end of day, page 99) if they are still "to confirm".

- for which a multiple selection (M) is possible in the screen Select Task Queue (see chapter 6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519), if they are of the same kind of task. All others can only be selected one by one.

The last column shows the called screen on pushing the button Details. In case of four eyes principle it is necessary to push the button Details in the screen Select Task Queue (see chapter 6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519) in order to edit, confirm or revoke the respective task.

Menu item RTGS   **Function: Payments**

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Change Priority	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Display Payment/ Message **Note:** The button Edit will not be available because it is not necessary here.

5.4 Task Queue
5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
			If order was completed, the old defined value is not displayed any-more.
Increase	TRN	D	Select Payments
Decrease	TRN	D	Select Payments
Revoke Payments (no AS payments)	TRN	D/M	Select Payments **Note:** In case of AS payments the responsible CB has to be commis-sioned to revoke the payment(s).
Change Latest Execution Time	TRN	D/M	Select Payments **Note:** If order was completed, the old defined value is not displayed any more.
Change Earliest Execution Time	TRN	D/M	Select Payments **Note:** If order was completed, the old defined value is not displayed any more.

Function: Liquidity

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button
Standing Order Liquidity Trans-fer to RTGS account from HAM account	BIC PARTI-CIPANT	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS ac-count In case of HAM: Modify Standing Order from HAM to PM
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS account from PHA	BIC PARTI-CIPANT		Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS ac-count
Standing Order Liquidity Trans-fer Sub-account	BIC of the participant + subaccount number	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Sub-account

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button
			Note: The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time	BIC of the participant + AS BIC.	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Technical account - procedure 6 real-time **Note:** The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Accounts	BIC of the participant	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Accounts
Standing Order to Dedicated Cash Accounts	BIC of the participant + Dedicated Cash Account Number	D	Display and Enter Standing Orders to Dedicated Cash Accounts **Note:** The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Standing Order Liquidity Transfer TIPS	BIC of the participant	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer TIPS **Note:** The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Liquidity Transfer			Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer
• RTGS account to PHA	TRN	D	
• PHA to RTGS account	TRN	D	
• RTGS account to HAM account	TRN	D	
• HAM account to RTGS account	TRN	D	In case of HAM: Liquidity Transfer between HAM and PM (same participant)
• RTGS account to RTGS account (only for GoA)	TRN	D	

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

5.4   Task Queue
5.4.2   Tasks for SSP participants

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button
• RTGS account to subaccount	BIC of the participant + sub-account number	D	**Note:** Liquidity Transfer to the sub-account will not be processed if a cycle for the related AS is running. The transfer will be stored and re-started after the end of this cycle. Liquidity transfers will be rejected after the end of the procedure.
• Sub-account to RTGS account	BIC of the participant+ subaccount number	D	See note concerning the Liquidity Transfer from RTGS account to sub-account
• RTGS account to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time	BIC of the participant + AS BIC	D	Exception: Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time
• RTGS to T2S DCA	TRN	D	**Note:** Related module is RTGS because there is no own task queue for T2SI. These tasks are available in task queue RTGS.
• T2S DCA to RTGS	TRN	D	**Note:** Value Added Service Related module is RTGS because there is no own task queue for T2SI. These tasks are available in task queue RTGS.
• RTGS to TIPS Account	TRN	D	**Note:** Related module is RTGS because there is no own task queue for TIPSI. These tasks are available in task queue RTGS.
• TIPS Account to RTGS	TRN	D	**Note:** Related module is RTGS because there is no own task queue for TIPSI. These tasks are available in task queue RTGS.
Save Level Out Sequence	BIC PARTI-CIPANT	D	List of accounts

Function: Limits and Reservations

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Current Highly Urgent Reservations	BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Change Current Reservations
Current Urgent Reservations	BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Change Current Reservations
Standing Order Highly Urgent or Urgent Reservations	BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Change Standing Order Reservations **Note:** The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Current Multilateral Limit vis-à-vis single account	multilateral: own BIC PARTICIPANT	D	Display and Enter Current Limit
Current Bilateral Limit vis-à-vis single account	bilateral: BIC PARTICIPANT counterpart	D	Display and Enter Current Limit
Standing Order Multilateral Limit	BIC PARTICIPANT counterpart	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Limit **Note:** The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Standing Order Bilateral Limit	BIC PARTICIPANT counterpart	D	Display and Enter Standing Order Limit **Note:** The task is managed in the Static Data module.
Current Limit vis-à-vis Virtual Account	group of accounts-ID	D	Popup Display/Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account
Standing Order Limit vis-à-vis Virtual Account	group of accounts-ID	D	Popup Display/Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account

Function: Ancillary Systems

Kind of Tast	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Change Settlement Period	File Refer-ence	D/M	Select Files
Enter End of Cycle	BIC AS	D	Enter End of Cycle/Procedure **Note:** Task "Start of Cycle/Proced-ure" is not available via U2A.
Enter End of Procedure	BIC AS	D	Enter End of Cycle/Procedure **Note:** Task "Start of Cycle/Proced-ure" is not available via U2A.

Function: Back up

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Backup Payment CLS	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup-Payment CLS
Backup Payment EURO1	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup Payment EURO1
Backup Payment STEP2	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup Payment STEP2
Backup Payment Direct PM Participant	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup Payment One Direct PM Parti-cipant **Note:** This kind of task will also be initiated via the screen in chapter 6.1.5.5.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment List of Favourites, page 370.
Backup Payment List of Fa-vourites	TRN	D/M	Select Payments/Enter Backup Payment List of Favourites

Function: Credit Transfer

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
MT 103	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 103
MT 103+	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 103+
MT 202	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 202
MT 202 COV	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 202 COV

Note: All backup tasks and credit transfer tasks can only be applied in four eyes principle.

Menu item: HAM

Function: Liquidity

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Liquidity Transfer other accounts	TRN	D	Popup Liquidity Transfer (other accounts) for back up situations **Note:** In case of HAM: Liquidity Transfer between HAM and PM (different participants)
Liquidity Transfer			**Note:** See liquidity transfer in RTGS.
Current Reservation for Cash Withdrawals	BIC PARTI-CIPANT + date	D	Select Reservation for Cash Withdrawals
Standing Order Reservation for Cash Withdrawals	BIC PARTI-CIPANT	D	Select Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

Function: Credit Transfer

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
MT 103	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 103
MT 103+	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 103+

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
MT 202	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 202
MT 202 COV	TRN	D/M	Enter MT 202 COV

Note: Credit transfer tasks can only be applied in four eyes principle.

Menu item: Services

Function: Standing Facilities

Kind of Task	RecordID	Delete/ Mult.	Called screen on pushing the button Details
Liquidity Transfer Overnight Deposit (from RTGS/HAM to Overnight Deposit account and from Overnight Deposit account to RTGS/HAM)	TRN	D	Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

5.4.3 General handling of the tasks

5.4.3.1 Enter a task

Tasks are entered by a user via ICM in U2A-mode:

- according to the two or four eyes principle via the dedicated ICM screens (in some cases a screen allows to generate more than one task in one single step). The tasks will be singled by ICM and delivered to the responsible SSP module. The first status of the task will be
  - "to confirm" in case of four eyes principle
  - "processing" in case of two eyes principle

In case of tasks related to the HAM/RM/SF modules, the first status of the task will be:

- "to confirm" in case of four eyes principle

- "processing" in case of two eyes principle

- "rejected" if an error is detected (both in two eyes and four eyes principle)

5.4.3.2   Control a task

In case of four eyes principle the tasks with status "to confirm" have to be confirmed or revoked. To access the tasks the ICM screen Select Task Queue can be used.

On selection of one task the related Display screen with the detailed information of the task will be shown. On top of the screen an additional frame will be shown with the title of the current kind of task. This screen now contains the buttons Edit, Confirm and Revoke. If the task will be displayed for the user who entered the task, the buttons Confirm and Revoke will not be part of the screen.

For some tasks it is possible to confirm more than one task in one step (multiple selection, see chapter 5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants, page 88). In this case ICM confirms the task on a single based way to the module. On multiple selection the related Select screen with more information about the tasks will be shown. Please notice, that the selection of criteria is not possible in this situation. On top of the screen an additional frame will be shown with the title of the current kind of task. This screen now contains the buttons Details, Edit, Confirm and Revoke. In case of pushing the button Details the related display screen will be shown like the access via a single selection. Multiple selection is only possible for a single type of task. If all displayed tasks were entered by the same user who displays the list, the buttons Confirm and Revoke will not be part of the screen.

If the user wants to change the current task because of an (user) error, he can push the button Edit. In this case, the current task will get the status "revoked" and the task will be displayed in the related enter screen. After pushing the button Submit ICM generates a new task (see chapter 5.4.3.1 Enter a task, page 95).

After the confirmation or revocation of the selected task(s), the updated task queue will be displayed.

5.4.3.3 Processing of a task

A task will be processed within each module according to the kind of task. In case of a multiple request ICM tries to process each single task. If at least one task has been processed successfully and another one not, the following error message occurs:

"At least one of the initiated tasks was not successful. Please check your success via Select Task Queue!"

5.4.3.4 New Task Queue Processing PM

Screen: "New Task Queue Processing PM"
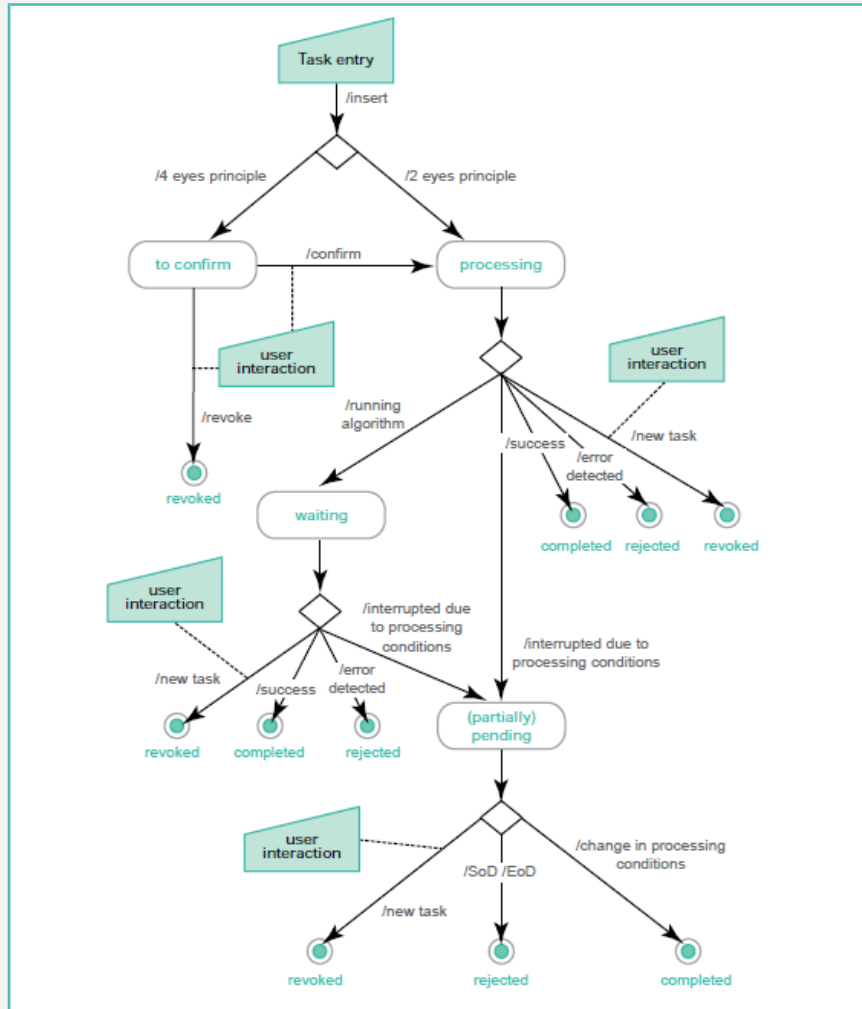
5.4.3.5 Deletion of open tasks at end of day

The tasks marked with D in the list of tasks (see chapter 5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants, page 88) will be rejected at the end of the business day (without information via ICM), if they have the following status:

- "to confirm" (tasks in four eyes principle only)

- "waiting"

- "processing"

- "pending"

- "partially pending"

All others will be kept by the respective module for processing at the next business day.

5.4.3.6 Tasks of PHA

Tasks which are stored in a PHA are shown in a separate window, if the user calls them via the respective button.

Depending from the task queue handling of the respective PHA it is in some cases not enabled for the entering user to edit its own task. Therefore ICM will always not allow an user to edit its own tasks. ICM shall show error P97 ('Initiator DN is the same as used in the underlying writing operation.') when the user tries to open the respective edit screen.

5.4.3.7 Validation and error handling

After the task has been sent to the SSP, the user has the responsibility to check if the respective task has been completed or rejected because of an error. Error messages can be displayed

- directly after sending the task to the SSP or

- via the screen Select Task Queue (in case of errors occurring after the storage of the task in the task queue of the respective SSP module or PHA).

Therefore, it is strongly recommended to the users to check the successful completion of all tasks via the screens Select Task Queue and Select Task Queue PHA.

The respective screen will be displayed including the error message(s), independent from the validating module.

Within the screen the error message(s) is (are) displayed under the headline "Please correct the following error(s): (…)". The subsequent list contains the related label and the related error message(s).

The user will also be informed in case the SSP or a PHA is not available.

5.5   Status

5.5.1   RTGS

5.5.1.1   Payment status, message status, Task/Order status and additional

5.5.1.1.1   Payment status

The following payment status (also called "main status") are shown to all users:

- Valid
  Status after positive validation

- Queued
  Status of a payment which is ready for booking but the first booking attempt was unsuccessful. Pending payments are waiting for the next booking attempt. To this booking status a time stamp is added.

- Revoked
  Status of a payment which is revoked by a user of a participant or a CB/SSP user on behalf of the participant (all payments with error code 600).

- Rejected
  Status of a payment which is rejected by the system or by a system administrator (all payments with error code, except error code 600).

- Warehoused
  Status of a payment with a value date of a future business day and status of a payment with the value date of the current business day until it will be forwarded to the processing at the start of the day trade phase (7:00 am; exception: warehoused payments coming from SF and RM will be included in the processing at 7:00 pm). From then on they will be processed normally. To this booking status a time stamp is added.
  In general, warehoused payments are submitted up to five TARGET

5.5	Status
5.5.1	RTGS

working days in advance. In this case, the payment message will be warehoused until the day trade phase of SSP with the respective date starts.

- Earmarked
  Status of a payment which is ready for booking but not taken into account for various reasons. The booking status earmarked is split into the following status:
    – Accounting stopped due to earliest debit time indicator
    – AS accounting not yet started due to active information period
    – Accounting stopped due to exclusion
    – Pending decision on exclusion
    – Waiting for end of cycle
    – Waiting for completion of debits
    – Waiting for algorithm 4

- Settled
  Status of a payment after booking. Final payments cannot be revoked.

- Invalid
  Status after negative validation

5.5.1.1.2   Message status

General remarks

One business case can include one or more single messages eg:

- FIN/Y-copy (MT 096, MT 097, MT 103, MT 202, MT 204, MT 900, MT 910, MT 940, MT 950)

- AS XML (ASInitiationStatus, ASTransferInitiation, ASTransferNotice, Receipt, Return account, ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation, SBTransferInitiation)

- T2S XML (LiquidityCreditTransfer, CancelTransaction, (functional) Receipt, BankToCustomerDebitNotification, (technical) ReceiptAcknowledgement, LiquidityDebitTransfer, unknown or invalid XML messages addressed to T2SI)

- TIPS XML (LiquidityCreditTransfer, Receipt, BankToCustomerDebitNotification, unknown or invalid XML messages addressed to TIPSI)

- Order (only payment related and payment initiating orders)

which may have different message status. The message status is the detailed status related to the processing of each single message of a business case. The business case status is a result of the message status and the related processing.

Message status in RTGS

The following table gives an overview about the different message status in RTGS:

Detailed status	Description
System entry	Message status after entering the SSP module participant interface.
Waiting for Open Queue	Message status of a message arriving before the "Start of Day Trade Phase".
Warehoused	Status of a message with a value date in the future or status of a message with the value date of the current business day until it will be forwarded to the processing at the start of the day trade phase (7:00 am; exception: warehoused payments coming from SF and RM will be included in the processing at 7:00 pm).
Processed	Message status if an incoming message is finally processed independent of whether the result is positive or negative.
To be provided	Status of an outgoing message ready to be send to SWIFT.
Provided	Status of an outgoing message waiting for an ACK/NAK.
ACK	Outgoing message which received an ACK from SWIFT.
NAK	Outgoing message which received an NAK from SWIFT.

5.5.1.1.3   Task/Order

All data inputs or data changes from the user (called tasks; e.g. entering standing order for liquidity transfer, entering participant data) are from users point of view managed in one single task queue (independent of the module where the task will be stored).

5.5.1.1.3.1   Task

The following table gives an overview about the different status of a task in screen Select Task Queue:

Status	Description	Transaction possible to
to confirm	The task must be confirmed by a second user and will not be processed until then. This status can only occur in four eyes principle. It is the only status in which a task revocation is possible directly via "select task queue" or "display task queue details".	processing
processing	The task is ready to be processed at the moment. The status "processing" includes the functional hint, that the processing is currently ongoing. It can only occur directly after the task initiation (after "to confirm" in case of four eyes principle).	Waiting, pending, revoked, rejected, completed
waiting	The task can be processed, but the processing is not started till now, e.g. due to running or stopped algorithm.	pending, revoked, completed, rejected
pending	A task should be stored with status "pending", if the task was already tried to process at least one time but it could not be finalised. The processing was interrupted after the storage of entries initiated by the task and before the final processing of these entries. The task will be updated and further processed, if the preconditions for the pending status (e.g. liquidity increase) are changed.	completed, revoked, rejected
partially pending	A task should be stored with status "partially pending", if the user's order cannot be processed completely (e.g. an increase of reservation cannot be executed completely because of lack of liquidity). The order is processed as far as possible. The task will be updated and further pro-	completed, revoked, rejected

Status	Description	Transaction possible to
	cessed, if the preconditions for the "partially pending" status (e.g. liquidity increase) are changed.	
revoked	The task has been revoked by a user.	
rejected	An error was detected.	-
completed	The task was processed successfully and the business case stemming from the task is final. The tasks changing an existing business case (like queue management) are completed, if the respective action is completely processed. The business case (managed payment) must not be final.	-

Tasks with status "waiting", "processing", "pending" or "partially pending" can only be revoked via a new task. E.g. a credit line can only exist once per participant. Therefore the second credit line change will revoke the first one, if both tasks can be processed at the same time.

5.5.1.1.3.2 Order

In addition also an order message (e.g. Liquidity transfer RTGS to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time, AS standing order dedicated liquidity overnight (interfaced model), standing order highly urgent.

The following table gives an overview about the different status of a order in screen Select Message:

Status	Description	Possible status in Select Task Queue
System entry	Order status after entering the SSP module participant interface and before finally processing.	To Confirm Processing Waiting Partially Pending Pending

Status	Description	Possible status in Select Task Queue
Processed	Order status if an incoming message is finally processed independent of whether the result is positive or negative.	Completed Rejected Revoked

5.5.1.1.3.3   Additional terms

Some ICM screens also contain other terms which are explained in the following table:

Term	Status	Description
Timed payments	Earmarked	All payments which are foreseen for processing at a later point of time on the current business day, ie: • Warehoused payments with value date of the current business day until they will be included in the payment processing at the start of the day trade phase (7:00 am) • AS payments for which the accounting has not yet started due to information period • Earmarked payments
Payments with debit time indicator	Earmarked	All payments with a debit time indicator, ie: • Payments with earliest debit time indicator (FROTIME) • Payments with latest debit time indicator (TILTIME, CLSTIME, REJTIME)

5.5.2   Status of AS files and AS related messages

XML messages related to ancillary systems business may have the following status as they are received by the ASI:

Status	Description
System entry	Messages are received by "Input payment messages" or "Input control messages" and are ready to be submitted to functional controls performed within these functions.
Validation completed	Functional controls have been performed by "Input payment messages" or "Input control messages". This status appears after validation (it does not matter if the validation has a positive or a negative result. This can be recognized in an error code).

Once the XML messages successfully passed the ASI controls, the files and/or the underlying operations may have the following status:

Status	Description
Information period	This status applies if the optional mechanism "information period" is selected for the relevant file, between the start and the end of this information period.
On settlement debit	This status applies in case of settlement model 4 only, while the settlement module attempts to settle the debit operations.
Queued	The settlement module attempts to settle the relevant operations.
Reversing debits	The related file (in settlement model 4) cannot be settled and no guarantee funds are used. In this case the debit operations already settled are reversed.
Accounting processed	The file/operation has been finally processed by the settlement module.
On Guarantee mechanism	In settlement model 4, if all operations are not settled (lack of liquidity either by the end of the day or by the end of settlement period) the ancillary system is asked on the use of the guarantee account.
Stopped due to exclusion	This status is applied • to an operation in case of exclusion of a participant involved in this operation • to a file and to all operations within this file in case of exclusion of the ancillary system having submitted it

Status	Description
	The operation or file may either be agreed or disagreed by the central bank.
Pending decision on exclusion	This status is applied to an operation in case of exclusion of a participant involved in another operation in the same file (models 4 and 5 only)
Waiting for end of cycle	AS liquidity transfer waiting for end of cycle
Rejected at Group Level	AS payments already rejected at Group Level

5.5.3   Home Accounting

5.5.3.1   Status of a business case in HAM

A business case (eg liquidity transfer, payment etc.) can have the following status:

- Earmarked – warehoused
  A payment which is not taken into account during the current settlement process, due to the fact that it will be executed at a later stage.

- Earmarked - accounting stopped due to exclusion
  A payment which is not taken into account during the current settlement process, due to the fact that the central bank of the excluded participant involved has to "agree" or "disagree" the transaction.

- Final
  A payment has the status "final" if the payment is settled by debiting the debtor's account and crediting the creditor's account. Final payments cannot be revoked.

- Pending
  A payment which is not yet settled by the system until sufficient cover is available in the debtor's account.

- Revoked
A payment which has been cancelled by the system at the end of the day trade phase or a payment which has been cancelled during the day trade phase by the central bank on behalf of the respective participant.
Pending payments and earmarked payments can be revoked via ICM at any time during the day trade phase.
Note: This is also a task status (see chapter 5.4.1 Content of the task queue, page 86).

- Rejected
A payment will be rejected by the system and returned to the sender in case:
  – of an incorrect payment
  – of a payment sent twice (double entry check)
  – a participant has been excluded from HAM and the sender of the payment is not the related central bank
  – a participant has been excluded from the PM and the related home central bank does not confirm the payments sent in favour of the excluded participant
  – of a lack of liquidity in case of liquidity transfers between accounts of the same participant

Note: This is also a task status (see chapter 5.4.1 Content of the task queue, page 86).

5.5.3.2 Status of a message in HAM

General remarks

One business case includes different messages, which may have different message status. The business case status is a result of the message status and the related processing.

Message status in HAM

The following status are envisaged in the HAM module (only for outgoing message, ie messages sent by the HAM module):

- ACK
Message status if the acknowledgement is received from the communication system.

- NAK
  Message status if the rejection is received from the communication system.

5.5.4   Static Data

General remarks

Static data is stored as records. Each record can have more than one value each with its own status and validity range in order to manage past, present and future values of a static data. Each value has a status to identify its "situation" in the static data lifecycle.

Main status

Static data can have the following main status:

- Active
  This status flags the valid static data for the current business day. Only one valid record can have this status.

- Future
  This status flags static data which will be in place at a future business day. For each static data record only one "future" value can be stored. "Active" data which have a "future" record to store a future modification cannot be modified.

- Archived, archived future, rejected
  The status flag static data:
  - which is no longer "active" ("archived"). This is the case for active static data which has either been deleted or replaced by a future record which is becoming "active".
  - which will never be "active" ("archived future"). This is the case for future static data which has been deleted or replaced by a new "future" one.
  - which will never be "active" ("rejected"). This is the case of static data captured in four eyes principle which have not been confirmed.

These status are available for display only for the user who "owns" the related data and/or who has a modifying access to it.

Intraday deliveries

There are also technical status for the management of intraday deliveries. These status are

- "In delivery" and

- "In deletion".

These status flag records which are valid in Static Data but not yet delivered to the other SSP modules. After the reception by the respective SSP module these status will change to status "active".

Static data cycle examples

The following examples are meant to illustrate how static data status evolve depending on the actions made on static data.

- In this example a static data is created for a future business day, activated on the foreseen activation date, deleted for a future business day and archived on the foreseen deletion date.

Situation	Starting point	Creation	Activation	Deletion	Deactivavtion date
Status after situation	No status	Future	Active	Active	Archived

- In this example an active static data is modified for a future business day, the modification is activated on the foreseen business day.

Situation	Starting point	Update	Activation date
Status after situation (current data)	Active	Active	Archived
Status after situation (update)	No status	Future	Active

- In this example a future static data is deleted immediately (date of deletion is equal to the foreseen activation date of the future static data).

Situation	Starting point	Deletion
Status after situation	Future	Archived future

Note: These examples do not reflect all the possible situations but the main ones.

5.5.5 Examples for the status history

Examples for the status history of 3 selected business cases (Final status are italic.):

1. Normal FIN Payment (Y-Copy without From-Time, no queuing - payment can be settled directly)

Status	T1	T2	T3	T4	T5	T6	T7
MESSAGE 1 (MT 096)	System Entry			Pro-cessed			
PAYMENT 1			Valid		Settled		
MESSAGE 2 (MT 097)					To be Provided/ Provided	ACK	

2. HAM Payment (successful - positive acknowledged by HAM)

Status	T1	T2	T3	T4	T5	T6	T7	T8	T9
MESSAGE 1 (MT 096)	System Entry			Pro-cessed					
PAYMENT 1			Vailed		Setteld				
MESSAGE 2 (internal Mes-sage to HAM)					To be Provid ed/ Provid ed	ACK			
MESSAGE 3 (MT 097)						To be Provid ed/ Provid ed	ACK		

3. HAM Payment (not successful - negative acknowledged by HAM □ reversal booking in PM)

Status	T1	T2	T3	T4	T5	T6	T7	T8	T9	T10
MESSAGE 1 (MT 096)	System Entry			Processed				(Update with Error – Code from MT 097)		
PAYMENT 1			Valid		Settled					
MESSAGE 2 (internal Message to HAM)					To be Provided/ Provided	NAK				
PAYMENT 2 (reversal booking)							Valid/ Settled			
MESSAGE 3 (MT 097 negative)								To be Provided/ Provided	ACK	

5.6   Broadcasts

5.6.1   General remarks

SSP participants

SSP participants can only be the receivers of broadcasts. The ICM requests new broadcasts in short intervals automatically (pull mode). Some broadcasts may be restricted to certain user roles (also see chapter 3.3 User roles for ICM access, page 17).

Note: Each user receives all broadcasts, which are sent to his "works as" BIC and to one of his attached user roles. The broadcasts are delivered to each DN. They are available for each receiver DN till the expiration date, which can be entered manually by the editor of the broadcast, is reached.

Normal broadcasts

Normal broadcasts are either

- created in an automatic way by the system in special situations (related to a single message and the related participants) or

- created by a central bank or the SSP Operational Team for information which cannot be categorized as primarily important.

If normal broadcasts are available (and not yet read by the user), a special signal in the section Broadcast of the important information area will offer a link to the screen Select Broadcast. On pushing this button the screen Select Broadcast for the available broadcasts which are not yet read is displayed.

If there is only one broadcast, the screen Display Broadcast is displayed directly. Each user logged in at the respective current business day will get the respective broadcasts. In case of broadcasts related to payments, the user can directly switch to the display of the related payment.

If the user has read all new broadcasts the special signal will no longer be available in the section broadcast of the important information area.

5.6   Broadcasts
5.6.1   General remarks

If the user wants to read a broadcast again, he has to access the screen Select Broadcast via the menu item Services.

Alert broadcast

Alert broadcasts are used for very important information. They are directly displayed at receiver's side in an additional screen. This information are either captured by the respective central bank respectively the SSP Operational Team or created automatically by the system in special situations.

If an alert broadcast is available, this broadcast will be shown directly as a popup on the screen. If there are more alert broadcasts available, they are displayed each in an own popup which are shown one after the other.

5.6.2   Normal broadcasts

The following list gives an overview of the normal broadcasts with the related business case, the text of the broadcast and the respective group of receivers:

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	Without category	
-	<Dedicated Information to all, a certain group of or single users>	Not specified (all, certain group of users, single users)
Account statement	New RTGS/ sub account statement is available for download	Internet-based participant Manager
	Real-Time Settlement (Model 1)	
Model 1 – Revocation of transaction	Ancillary System Real Time Settlement - Model 1' Revocation of transaction [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification] Reference of the ASTransferInitiation [InstructionIdentification] Reference of the payment in the file [EndToEndIdentificat ion] Related Reference [Amount] Amount of the payment (First Agent) Account debited in SSP (Final Agent) Account credited in SSP (BIC of SB) BIC of the Settlement Bank which transaction is revoked	AS Manager
	Real-Time Settlement (Model 2)	

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 2 - Queuing for liquidity	Ancillary System Real Time Settlement - Model 2 Queuing for liquidity not sufficient BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification> Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification> amount of the payment <Amount> account debited in SSP <FirstAgent> account credited in SSP <FinalAgent> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to the related settlement bank.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 2 - Reject for exclusion of settlement bank	Ancillary System Real Time Settlement - Model 2 Reject for exclusion of a settlement bank BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification> Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification> amount of the payment <Amount> account debited in SSP <FirstAgent> account credited in SSP <FinalAgent> BIC of the settlement bank <excluded BIC of SB>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager AS Manager

5.6 Broadcasts
5.6.2 Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 2 – Settlement failure	Ancillary System Real Time Settlement - Model 2 Settlement failure on the whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> StatusReason at Group level (ex: exclusion of an AS) <XXXX>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 2 – Revocation of transac-tion	Ancillary System Real Time Settlement - Model 2 Revocation of transaction [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [Grou-pIdentification] Reference of the ASTransferInitiation [Instruc-tionIdentificati on] Reference of the payment in the file [EndToEndIdentification] Related Refer-ence [Amount] Amount of the payment (First Agent) Account debited in SSP (Final Agent) Ac-count credited in SSP (BIC of SB) BIC of the Set-tlement Bank which transaction is revoked	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager AS Manager
	Bilateral Settlement (Model 3)	
Model 3 - Queuing for liquidity	Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Queuing for liquidity not sufficient BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <Grou-pIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <Instruc-tionIdentification>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager

5.6	Broadcasts
5.6.2	Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification>	
	amount of the payment <Amount>	
	account debited in SSP <FirstAgent>	
	account credited in SSP <FinalAgent>	
	Note: Broadcast is sent to the related settlement bank.	
Model 3 – Information period	Ancillary System	CU Payment Manager
	Bilateral Settlement - Model 3	CU Liquidity Manager
	Start of information period	CU Reservation Manager
	BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS>	
	Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification>	
	Start of settlement time (end of Information Period time) <FromTime>	
	Note: Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	
Model 3 – Transaction Disagreement	Ancillary System	CU Payment Manager
	Bilateral Settlement - Model 3	CU Liquidity Manager
	Disagreement on a transaction	CU Reservation Manager
	BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS>	AS Manager
	Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification>	
	Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification>	
	Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification>	
	amount of the payment <Amount>	
	account debited in SSP <FirstAgent>	
	account credited in SSP <FinalAgent>	

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	Note: Broadcast is sent to the settlement bank.	
Model 3 - Reject for exclusion of Settlement Bank	Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Reject for exclusion of settlement bank BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification> Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification> amount of the payment <Amount> account debited in SSP <FirstAgent> account credited in SSP <FinalAgent> BIC of the settlement bank excluded **Note:** Broadcast is sent to the related ancillary system.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager AS Manager
Model 3 - Exclusion of an AS during Information period	Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Settlement failure on the whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the AS Transfer Initiation <Group Identification> Status Reason at Group level (ex: exclusion of an AS)<XXXX>	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager AS Manager
Model 3 – Revocation of transaction	Ancillary System Bilateral Settlement - Model 3 Revocation of transaction [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification]	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	Reference of the ASTransferInitiation [InstructionIdentificati on] Reference of the payment in the file [EndToEndIdentification] Related Reference [Amount] Amount of the payment (First Agent) Account debited in SSP (Final Agent)	AS Manager
	Account credited in SSP	
	Standard multilateral settlement (Model 4)	
Model 4 - Queuing for liquidity	Ancillary System	CU Payment Manager
	Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4	CU Liquidity Manager
	Queuing for liquidity not sufficient	CU Reservation Manager
	BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS>	
	Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification>	
	Reference of the payment in the file	
	<InstructionIdentification>	
	Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification>	
	amount of the payment <Amount>	
	account debited in SSP <FirstAgent>	
	account credited in SSP <FinalAgent>	
	Note: Broadcast is sent to the related settlement bank.	
Model 4 - Information period	Ancillary System	CU Payment Manager
	Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4	CU Liquidity Manager
	Start of information period	CU Reservation Manager
	BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS>	
	Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification>	
	Start of settlement time (end of Information Period time) <FromTime>	

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
	Note: Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	
Model 4 - File Dis- agreement	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Disagreement on a whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <Grou- pIdentification> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to all settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager AS Manager
Model 4 - Reject of a file for exclu- sion of Set- tlement Bank	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Reject of a file for exclusion of settlement bank BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <Grou- pIdentification> BIC of the settlement bank excluded **Note:** Broadcast is sent to the respective ancil- lary system.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 4 - Settlement failure	Ancillary System Standard Multilateral Settlement - Model 4 Settlement failure on the whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <Grou- pIdentification> StatusReason at Group level (ex: exclusion of an AS) <XXXX> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 4 – File revoked by CB	Ancillary System Standard Mulitilateral Settlement - Model 4 Revocation by CB [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification] Reference of TransferInitiation	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager AS Manager
	Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement (Model 5)	
Model 5 - Queuing for liquidity	Ancillary System Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5 Queuing for liquidity not sufficient BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to all settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 5 - Information period	Ancillary System File: [GroupIdentification] Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5 Start of information period BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Start of settlement time (end of Information Period time) <FromTime> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager

5 Using the ICM - structure and common rules

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 5 - File Dis-agreement	Ancillary System Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5 Disagreement on a whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 5 - Reject of a file for exclu-sion of Set-tlement Bank	Ancillary System Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5 Reject of a file for exclusion of settlement bank BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> BIC of the settlement bank excluded <BIC of SB> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to the ancillary system.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
Model 5 – Settlement failure	Ancillary System Simultaneous Multilateral Settlement - Model 5 Settlement failure on the whole file BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> StatusReason at Group level (ex: exclusion of an AS) <XXXX> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager

5.6 Broadcasts
5.6.2 Normal broadcasts

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Model 5 – File revoked by CB	Ancillary System Simultaneous Mulitilateral Settlement - Model 5 Revocation by CB [BIC of AS] BIC of the AS concerned [GroupIdentification] Reference of TransferInitiation	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager AS Manager
	Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts (Model 6)	
Model 6 - Reject for exclusion of Settlement bank	Ancillary System Dedicated liquidity - Model 6 Reject for exclusion of a Settlement Bank BIC of the AS concerned <BIC of AS> Reference of the ASTransferInitiation <GroupIdentification> Reference of the payment in the file <InstructionIdentification> Related Reference <EndToEndIdentification> amount of the payment <Amount> account debited in SSP <FirstAgent> account credited in SSP <FinalAgent> BIC of the Settlement Bank excluded <BIC of SB> **Note:** Broadcast is sent to all related settlement banks.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager
	Connection between AS and Settlement Bank	

Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
Standing Order on deleted DCA linked to RTGS acc.	DCA, [DCA BIC], [DCA number], linked to RTGS account, [Participant BIC], [RTGS account], has been deleted. A Standing Order still exists to this DCA. Please check.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager CB Manager
Agreement to AS Bilateral agreement for Cross CSD	Bilateral agreement between AS [BIC of AS from which the agreement was created] and AS counterpart [BIC of AS counterpart] has been agreed for the [modification date].	CB Manager AS Manager

5.6.3 Alert broadcasts

The following list gives an overview of the alert broadcasts with the related business case, the text of the broadcast and the respective group of receivers:

Sending Module	Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
		Without category	
	-	<Dedicated Information to all users, a certain group of users or single users>	Not specified (all users, certain group of users, single users)
		General	
PM	Latest Debit Time Warning	A payment with a "Latest Debit Time Indicator" is not executed 15 minutes prior to the defined time. **Note:** • Broadcast is sent to both debtor and group of accounts manager of the debtor (if available) of the payment.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU GoA Manager CU Limit Manager

5.6   Broadcasts
5.6.3   Alert broadcasts

Sending Module	Subject	Business case/ Text of broadcast	Group of receivers (user roles)
		• For settlement models 2 - 5: settlement banks will be informed directly if an AS payment will be entered in the queue. • In case of settlement model 1: the settlement bank sends an MT 202 addressed to the BIC TRGTXEPMASI. The same rules like those for payments with a Latest Debit Time Indicator apply. The "Latest Debit Time Warning" broadcast will be sent. • The broadcast will not be send in case of a XML message from an AS sent via ASI for the transfer of liquidity from a Technical account - procedure 6 real-time to an RTGS account of the settlement bank.	CU Reservation Manager CU Back up Manager Internet-based participant Manager
PM	Liquidity not sufficient for Reservation	Liquidity not sufficient for the reservation. Only the remaining liquidity has been reserved for <urgent/highly urgent> reserve.	CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager
SD	Standing Order on deleted DCA linked to RTGS acc.	DCA, [DCA BIC], [DCA number], linked to RTGS account [Participant BIC], [RTGS account], has been deleted. A Standing Order still exists to this DCA. Please check.	CU Payment Manager CU Liquidity Manager CU Reservation Manager Internet-based participant Manager CB reader

6   Screen descriptions

6.1   Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1   Function: Payments & Messages

6.1.1.1   Subfunction: Payments

6.1.1.1.1   Screen: Select Criteria Payment

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows the user to select booking information by means of special criteria. If the business case processing is in a status in which the credit account and debit account is not stored or if the credit account and the debit account could not be filled during the processing (e.g. SSP error code 868 - invalid sending receiving BIC), it cannot be searched via this functionality. All other rejected bookings can be displayed. The following criteria (or a combination of criteria) are selectable:

- Message Type

- Amount

- Settlement

- Priority

6 Screen descriptions

- Payment Type

- Execution Date

- SSP Error Code

- Account/Sub-Account

- SSP Business Case ID

- SSP Booking ID

- RAD Impact / Status

- Preferences

- Payment Status

- Counterpart Country

- Sender BIC

- Receiver BIC

- Dedicated Cash Account

- Payments with Debit Time Indicator

- Entry Time

- Settlement Time

- SWIFT Fields

- Transaction Reference

- Related Reference

- File Reference

- AS Transaction Status

The user can save several sets of criteria and load them again at a later time.

6 Screen descriptions

Within the following functions the user is able to

- display details of payments.

- revoke payments.

- move a payment to the top (increase) or to the bottom (decrease) of the queue.

- change the priority of a payment (from normal to urgent and vice versa).

- change the earliest and/or latest debit time of a payment.

Group of accounts manager:

In the standard selection the group of accounts manager gets information about all payments of the group except information about payments of an excluded participant which was previously member of his group of accounts. In case the group of accounts manager is excluded himself this exception does not apply (means that he has still access to his own payments). If he only wants to get information about his own payments he has to change the criterion via popup Account/Sub-account accordingly. It is possible to save this selection via Save Selection.

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

Actions in screen

The following entries can be made in this screen:

Field	Function
SWIFT Message Type	By means of a control field the user can define the following SWIFT message types as search criteria: • MT 103 (including MT 103+) • MT 202 (including MT 202 COV) • MT 204 • AS XML (bookings stemming from incoming AS transfer initiations and SB transfer initiations)

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	• T2S XML (all bookings stemming from incoming T2S A2A XML Li-quidityCreditTransfer) • TIPS XML (all bookings stemming from incoming TIPS A2A XML LiquidityCreditTransfer) • Order (bookings stemming from ICM orders) • Internal message (bookings stemming from internal messages) Default: All search criteria are activated.
Amount	The arrow right links to the popup Amount which offers the possibility to select payment according to their amounts.
Settlement	By means of a control field the user can define the following search criteria: • Debits • Credits Default: All search criteria are activated
Priority	By means of a control field the user can define the following priorities of a payment as search criteria: • Normal (payments) • Urgent (payments) • Highly urgent (payments) Default: All search criteria are activated.
Payment Type	The arrow right links to the popup Payment Type which offers the possibility to select all payments according to their payment type (e.g. regular payments, ancillary system payments, liquidity transfers, …).
Execution Date	The arrow right links to the popup Execution Date which offers the possibility to select payment according to their execution date.
SSP Error Code	The arrow right links to the popup Y-copy Error Code which offers the possibility to select payment according to Y-copy error codes respectively SSP error codes.
Account / Sub-Account	The arrow right links to the popup Account/Sub-Account which offers the possibility to select all payments related to one specific account or a sub-account.
SSP Business Case ID	The user can enter the SSP business case ID in order to display all booking entries stemming from this business case.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
SSP Booking ID	The user can enter the SSP booking ID in order to display payments according to their unique booking ID.
RAD Impact/ Status	In case of "restart after disaster" the user can select the Impact/Status of payments by means of a control field as search criteria: • All (= default) • No RAD impact • Impacted by RAD (including RAD not finally processed, RAD settled, RAD rejected) • RAD not finally processed (including warehoused, queued, earmarked and info period) • RAD settled • RAD revoked/rejected The RAD status is the status in the failed region, which has been elaborated during the RAD procedure.
Preferences	The arrow right links to the popup Preferences which offers the possibility to define the columns to be shown and their sequence in the screen Select Payment. The user can also define the maximum number of lines shown in a screen at the same time. **Group of accounts manager:** If the group of accounts manager selects the columns SWIFT fields in his preferences, he will only be able to select his own accounts.
Payment Status	The arrow right links to the popup Payment Status which offers the possibility to select all payments according to their payment status (e.g. settled or queued).
Counterpart Country	The arrow right links to the popup Counterpart Country which offers the possibility to select payment according to the country of the counterpart. The country may not be the country the counterpart is located, but it is the country of the central bank via which he takes part in SSP. All payments, which are credited or debited from counterparts participating in the selected country/countries will be shown.
Sender BIC	The user can enter the BIC and search therewith for payments of the requested sending BIC.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Receiver BIC	The user can enter the BIC and search therewith for payments of the requested receiving BIC.
Dedicated Cash Account	The user can search for the list of payments related to the selected Dedicated Cash Account.
Payments with Debit Time Indicator	The arrow right links to the popup Payments with Debit Time Indicator which offers the possibility to select payment according to the indicated debit time. The user is able to search for payments according to their earliest and/or latest debit time.
Entry Time	The arrow right links to the popup Entry Time which offers the possibility to select payment according to their entry time.
Settlement Time	The arrow right links to the popup Settlement Time which offers the possibility to select payment according to their settlement time.
SWIFT Fields	The arrow right links to the popup SWIFT Fields which offers the possibility to select FIN payments, T2S XML, TIPS XML and AS-XML payments according to the content of SWIFT fields. **Group of accounts manager:** The group of accounts manager is only able to select his own payments by using this criterion.
Transaction Reference	The user can enter: The Transaction Reference Number (TRN) in case of FIN, instruction identification in case of AS-XML as a search criterion for all PM payments. A search with wildcards is possible.
Related Reference	The user can search for: Related TRN (field 21) in case of FIN, End to End identification in case of XML ASI in all PM payments. A search with wildcards is possible.
File Reference	The user can search for: The message identification in case of XML SB transferInitiation, the AS file reference (= GroupID) in case of AS transferInitiation. A search with wildcards is possible.
AS Transaction Status	By means of a control field the user can define the following AS transaction status as search criteria: • ACSC (Accepted, settlement completed) • COPS (Current Order partially settled) • INVL (Invalid file or transaction) • RJCT (Rejected)

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	• REVR (Reversed)
	• RJDA (file/transaction was revoked by the CB after disagreement)

Note: The more criteria are defined, the faster the system will respond. Especially when searching for Transaction References only, a timeout may appear (Transaction References are unambigious only for the sender but not for the system). In such cases it is recommended to limit the amount of data by defining additional criteria such as Payment Type or Sender BIC.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Submit	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

Popups in screen

Popup	Function
Save Selection	The current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.
Load Selection	The user can load one saved set of criteria from the list of saved selections. The defined criteria will be loaded and the Select Criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.
Amount	Select payment according to their amount.
Payment Type	Select payment according to their payment type.
Execution Date	Select payment according to their execution date.
Error Code	Select payment according to their possible error codes.
Account/Sub-Account	Show a list of payments related to one specific account or a sub-account.
Preferences	Select the preferences for rows and columns in the screen Select Payment.
Payment Status	Select all payments according to their payment status.

6 Screen descriptions

Popup	Function
Counterpart Country	Select payment according to the country (central bank) via which the counterpart takes part in SSP. All payments which are credited and/or debited from the selected country/countries will be shown.
Counterpart BIC	Select payment according to the counterpart BIC. All payments which are sent to/received from the selected BIC will be shown.
Dedicated Cash Account	The user can search for the list of payments related to the selected Dedicated Cash Account.
Payments with Debit Time Indicator	Select payment according to their indicated debit time. The user is able to search for payments according to their earliest and latest debit time.
Entry Time	Select payment according to their entry time.
Settlement Time	Select payment according to their settlement time.
SWIFT Fields	Select payment (FIN payments and AS-XML payments are separated) according to the content of SWIFT fields (52, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59) or XML fields (First Agent, Final Agent, Debitor, Creditor, Counterpart AS).
Execution Date	Select payment according to their execution date.

Popup Save Selection

Field in popup Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	The list of the saved selections is displayed.

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in popup Save Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field which is used for entering a chosen name for a set of selected criteria
Save as Default Selection	The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. The Basic Setting is a common profile which is not changeable and exists for all users. If the user activates the control field, the selection will be saved as Default Selection. Only one standard configuration exists for each user, but it can be changed if necessary.

Action buttons in popup Save Selection

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

Note: In case of execution date/entry time/settlement time (payments in PM): If the user saves a selection including dates and/or times, the storage will not include any selected date and time.

The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI.

Popup Load Selection

Actions in popup Load Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

Action buttons in popup Load Selection

The following action buttons are available in the popup:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Selection	The selected profile will be saved as the standard Default Selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

Popup Amount

Actions in popup Amount

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions	The user can search for all payments irrespective of their amount if he selects this option field. This is also the default value for this screen.
Amount (EUR)	The user can search for all PM payments equal to the entered amount. If the user enters an amount the option field Amount (EUR) will be activated and the other option fields are deactivated automatically.
Amount (EUR) More than or equal/ Less than	The user can search for all PM payments with an amount • "More than or equal" to the entered amount or • "Less than" the entered amount

6   Screen descriptions

6.1   Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1   Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
	If the user enters an amount "More than or equal" or an amount "Less than" the option field Amount (EUR) will be activated automatically and the other option fields are deactivated automatically.

Popup Payment Type

Actions in popup Payment Type

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
Regular Payments	By means of a control field the user can select the respective payment type as a search criterion. It is also possible to select several payment types at the same time ("OR" operation). As default value all payment types are activated.
Ancillary Systems Payments	
Liquidity Transfers	
Connected Payments	
Backup Payments	
Mandated Payments	
Interests	
Penalties	
Billing	
T2S Transactions	

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
TIPS Transactions	

Definition of the different payment types

The payment types are subdivided into different sub categories which are explained below.

Regular Payments

Regular payments are:

- FIN (Y-Copy) payments

- Interbank transfer from RTGS to other HAM accounts initiated via ICM (U2A)

- Payments delivered from HAM

- All payments coming from CM

Ancillary Systems Payments

Ancillary systems payments are:

- Payments which are created based on other AS payments, e.g.
    - reversal payments
    - guarantee payment
    - conversion settlement model 5 to 4 (debits)
    - conversion settlement model 5 to 4 (credits)
    - all payments with XML format ASTransferInitiation, except for:
        * respective mandated payments (see below)
        * respective connected payments (see below)
        * respective liquidity transfers (see below)

Liquidity Transfer

Liquidity transfers are:

- all payments initiated automatically by PM, except for the respective category under AS payments (see above), e.g.
    - automatic release of funds on sub-accounts at the end of the day
    - bookings for the levelling out of a group of accounts

6 Screen descriptions

- – automatic liquidity transfers at the end of the day
- – processing of standing orders in settlement model 6
- – payments generated after the reception of a ReturnGeneralBusiness Information XML message
  - * with subject = OVN-PROC-CLOS
  - * or with subject = DAY-PROC-CLOS

  which will result in a transfer of liquidity from sub-account to RTGS account

- – payments generated after "stop procedure" via the screen Enter End of Cycle/Procedure (see chapter 6.1.4.2.1 Screen: Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure, page 348), which will result in a transfer of liquidity from sub-account to RTGS account.

- • the following liquidity transfers processed in FIN (Y-Copy):
  - – liquidity transfer to PM
    - * BIC receiver in the header is TRGTXEPMXXX (BIC of PM)
    - * BIC of field 52 is the same as the BIC of field 58
  - – Liquidity transfer to HAM
    - * BIC receiver in the header is the BIC of corresponding central bank
    - * BIC of sender in the header is the same as the BIC of field 58
  - – Liquidity transfer to ASI
    - * BIC receiver in the header is TRGTXEPMASI (BIC of ASI)
    - * BIC of field 57 is "BIC of the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time"

- • liquidity transfers delivered from HAM

- • liquidity transfers delivered from SF

- • liquidity transfers initiated via ICM (U2A), popup Enter Liquidity Transfer:
  - – RTGS account to PHA account
  - – RTGS account to HAM account

6 Screen descriptions

- – RTGS account to RTGS account (only possible for group of accounts manager)
- – RTGS account to sub-account
- – sub-account to RTGS account
- – RTGS account to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time
- liquidity transfer initiated in A2A:
    - – with XML format LiquidityCreditTransfer_PM
    - – with XML format SBTransferInitiation
- liquidity transfers via XML (ASI):
    - – with XML format ASTransferInitiation
        - * with settlement model type = 1000
    - – with XML format ASTransferInitiation
        - * with settlement model type = 6000
        - * with code for payment scheme = CUO
    - – with XML format ASTransferInitiation
        - * with settlement model type = 6000
        - * with code for payment scheme = CHA

Connected Payments

Connected payments are:

- FIN (Y-Copy) payments with codeword /CONPAY/ in field 72
- connected payments via XML (ASI) with XML format ASTransferInitiation, code for payment scheme = CSP

Back up Payments

Back up payments are:

- all back up payments initiated via ICM (U2A), screens:
    - – Enter Back up Payment CLS as Direct Participant (see chapter 6.1.5.1.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment CLS as Direct Participant, page 362)

6 Screen descriptions

         –   Enter Back up Payment EURO1 as Direct Participant (see chapter 6.1.5.2.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment EURO1 as Direct Participant, page 364)

         –   Enter Back up Payment STEP2 as Direct Participant (see chapter 6.1.5.3.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment STEP2 as Direct Participant, page 366)

         –   Enter Back up Payment One Direct PM Participant (see chapter 6.1.5.4.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment One Direct PM Participant, page 368)

         –   Enter Back up Payment List of Favorites (see chapter 6.1.5.5.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment List of Favourites, page 370)

- all back up payments initiated via ICM (A2A):
  - with XML format BackupPayment_PM

Mandated Payments   Mandated payments are:

- FIN (Y-Copy) payments with codeword /MANPAY/ in field 72

- mandated payments via XML (ASI) with XML format ASTransferInitiation, code for payment scheme = COL

Interests   Interests are:

- interest payments delivered from RM

- interest payments delivered from SF

Penalties   Penalties are:

- penalty payments delivered from RM

Billing   Billing payments are:

- all payments coming from CRISP

T2S Transactions   T2s Transactions are:

- all Liquidity Transfers from/to T2S

6 Screen descriptions

TIPS Transactions

TIPS Transactions are:

- all Liquidity Transfers from/to TIPS

Popup Execution Date

Actions in popup Execution Date

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
from	By means of a combo box the user can select the current or one of the following 5 business days according to the TARGET calendar as the earliest execution date in a time span. It is also possible to select \<blank>.
to	By means of a combo box the user can select the current or one of the following 5 business days according to the TARGET calendar as the latest execution date in a time span. It is also possible to select \<blank>.

Note:

- The default value is the current business day for both combo boxes.

- There is no check taking place whether the execution date in the field "from" is earlier than the execution date in the field "to". If an impossible combination of dates is inserted, the result of the select payment will be an empty list.

- Selecting \<blank> means:
  - in both fields: all messages will be shown
  - in field "from" only: all messages with execution date older or equal to the date selected in field "to" will be shown

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

– in field "to" only: all messages with execution date equal to the date selected in filed "from" or after that will be shown.

Popup Error Code (part 1)

SSP Error Code	Y-copy Error Code	XML Error Code	Error Description
600	L0	T600	Revocation of payment
800	A0		MAC-error input
801	A1	2859	Request Timed Out
850	B0	2850	Generic error
851	B1	2851	Message format error
852	B2	2852	Invalid character or invalid numeric value
853	B3	2853	Unexpected data
854	B4	2854	Invalid decimal value
855	B5	2855	Too many fields
856	B6	2856	Field too short
857	B7	2857	Field too long
858	B8	2858	Mandatory field not found
861	C1	2861	Double input
862	C2	2862	Request out of cut-off time
863	C3	NA	Direct debit not accepted from receiver
864	C4		Payments to CBs ECB account are not allowed
866	C6	2866	Exclusion of participant
867	C7	2867	BIC debtor and creditor must be different
868	C8	2868	Invalid sending/receiving BIC
870	D0		Field 72 - Using of codeword /CONPAY/ is only allowed if a CB is sender of the message.
871	D1	2871	Backup payment is not allowed / Value date in past not allowed
872	D2	2872	Field 32A/30 - TARGET2 non working day or value date too far in the future
873	D3	2873	Field 32A/32B - Currency is not EUR
874	D4	2874	Field 56a - Invalid field option
875	D5	2875	Field 57a - Invalid field option or missing account number
876	D6	2876	Invalid using codeword TILTIME, FROTIME, CLSTIME, REJTIME
877	D7	2877	Field 52a - Invalid field option
878	D8	2878	Latest debit time (option A) is reached
879	D9	2879	Field 58 is not filled with HAM participant
880	E0		Field 53/ 58 must be filled with a BIC of a direct participant belonging to the sending CB if codeword /CONPAY/ is used
881	E1		Sequence B is only allowed once in case of connected payment MT204 as connected payment or addressed to an Internet-based participant.
882	E2		Field 72 - amount following codeword /CONPAY/ is missing or has wrong format
884	E4	2884	For definition or change of a credit line (also in case of connected payments) the related account must have the participant type CI and the account type NORMAL.
885	E5		Field 58 account line - For payments addressed to TRGTXEPMXXX no sub-account allowed.
886	E6		Liquidity transfers to sub-accounts, mirror accounts or T2S must be highly urgent.
887	E7		Wrong format or value of UTC shift
888	E8		Daylight procedure is closed

6.1   Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1   Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Error Code (part 2)

Actions in popup Error Code

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of the control field the user can select one or more entries.
error-free	The user can search for all payments without error.
SSP Error Code	The user can search for all payments with the selected SSP error code. The list of shown error codes can be reduced according to the criteria of this text field. The use of wildcards is possible.

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Y-copy Error Code	The user can search for all payments with the selected Y-copy error code. The sender of the SWIFTNet FIN message receives the Y-copy error code within an MT 019. The list of shown error codes can be reduced according to the criteria of this text field. The use of wildcards is possible.
XML Error Code	The user can search for all XML messages with the selected error code. The list of shown XML error codes can be reduced according to the criteria of this text field. The use of wildcards is possible.
Error Description	The user can enter an error description. The list of shown error codes can be reduced according to the criteria of this text field. The use of wildcards is possible.

Note:

- The list shows all records of error codes for which the field of Y-copy is filled.

- The default sorting is in ascending order according to the Y-copy error code.

- The list will be displayed directly on the first access to the screen.

Action buttons in popup Error Code

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

Popup Account/ Sub-Account

RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data	Monitoring
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Ancillary Systems	Control Settlement	

RTGS : Payments and Messages : Select Criteria : Account / Sub Account   User: opermgr   Last Update: 2015-08-10 09:07:19

Participant BIC	Participant Name	Account Number	Account Name (of Sub Account)

Submit

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in popup Account/ Sub-Account

Fields in this popup:

Fields	Meaning
Participant Name	Only the first 35 characters are displayed in the list below.
Account Name (of Sub-Account)	The field is only available if the line contains a sub-account.

Actions in popup Account/ Sub-Account

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of the control field the user can select one or more entries in the list.
Participant BIC	The user can search for all payments of the selected participant BIC. The use of wildcards is possible.
Account Number	The user can search for all payments of the selected account number. The use of wildcards is possible.

Note: The list shows

- for a group of accounts manager all RTGS accounts of the group and the related sub-accounts (This description applies for virtual accounts and consolidated information groups. If the group of account manager is responsible for both groups, the account list will include all accounts of the consolidated information group and the members of the virtual account. If the user wants to display only virtual account transactions, he has to deselect the accounts, which are only part of the consolidated information group).

- for ancillary systems all technical account(s), related settlement banks, sub-account(s) and guarantee account(s), which are connected to the ancillary system.

- for participants the RTGS account and the sub-account(s) of the respective participant.

The default sorting is in ascending order according to the participant BIC.

6   Screen descriptions

On first access to the popup, the list will be displayed directly after first entry.

6　Screen descriptions

6.1　Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1　Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in popup Account/ Sub-Account

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

Popup Preferences (part 1)

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Preferences (part 2)

Fields in popup Preferences

The following field is available in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Position	It indicates the position (sequence) of the selected column in the screen Select Payment.

Actions in popup Preferences

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
Rows in Payments Selection	The user can enter the number of rows per view. The default value is 10 rows per view.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Selected	By means of a control field the user can select the possible columns. Their sequence in the screen Select Payment is pre-defined in the field Position.
Name	By means of a combo box the user can select possible columns to be displayed in the screen Select Payment. Each combo box contains the various attributes, e.g.: • Queue Position (Pos) • Priority (PR) • Transaction Reference • Related Reference • File Reference • MT • Sender • Receiver • Debit Account (BIC) • Credit Account (BIC) • Amount (EUR) • Payment Status • Detailed Payment Status • Earliest Debit Time • Latest Debit Time • SSP error code • XML Error Code • T2S Error Code • TIPS Error Code • Settlement time • BIC 52 • BIC 54 • BIC 56 • BIC 57 • BIC 58 • Beneficiary customer 59 • Dedicated Cash Account in T2S • TIPS Account

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	• First Agent (BIC)
	• Debtor (BIC)
	• Counterpart AS
	• Final Agent (BIC)
	• Creditor (BIC)
	• Payment type
	• SSP Business Case ID
	• SSP Booking ID
	• Execution date
	• Entry time
	• Debit Account (No)
	• Credit Account (No)
	• Settlement Model
	• Payment Scheme
	• AS Transaction Status
	• RAD Impact / Status

Note: As long as the user has not defined preferences he will get the standard preferences. After defining his preferences he will get his own. It is possible to select the same attribute for more than one column.

In case a group of accounts manager selects the attribute SWIFT fields in his preferences, he is only able to select his own account(s).

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Action buttons in popup Preferences

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

Popup Payment Status

Actions in popup Payment Status

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	The user has the possibility to search for all payments by means of the main payment status. By means of an option field the user can select one or more of the following main status: • valid • warehoused • earmarked • queued • settled • invalid • rejected • revoked

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Field	Function
	Default of this screen: earmarked and queued

Popup Counterpart Country

Actions in popup Counterpart Country

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field the user can select one or more country code(s)/country(ies) as a search criterion. All payments which are debited or credited via the selected country/countries will be shown in the screen Select Payment.
Country Code	Country code of the CB

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Country	Country name corresponding to the country code

Popup Payments with Debit Time Indicator

Actions in popup Payments with Debit Time Indicator

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions	By means of the option field the user can search for all payments with a debit time indicator irrespective of their debit time. It is the default value for this screen.
Payments with Debit Time Indicator	By marking this option field the user can search for payments with debit time indicator by means of their debit time • Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME) • Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME) If the user does not enter a time or does not activate the control fields, all payments with debit time indicator are shown.
Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)	By means of a control field the user can select all payments with debit time indicator with an earliest debit time • "after or equal (>=)" to the entered time • "before (<)" the entered time If the user activates this control field, the option field Payments with Debit Time Indicator is activated and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically. If the user does not enter a time all FROTIME payments are shown. If the user enters a time in the respective fields, the control field Earliest

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	Debit Time and the option field Payments with Debit Time Indicator are activated automatically and the button All Transactions is deactivated automatically.
Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME)	By means of a control field the user can select all payments with debit time indicator with a latest debit time • "after or equal" to the entered time • "before" the entered time If the user activates this control field, the option field Payments with Debit Time Indicator is activated and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically. If the user does not enter a time all TILTIME-, REJTIME- and CLSTIME-payments are shown. If the user enters a time in the respective fields, the control field Latest Debit Time and the option field Payments with Debit Time Indicator are activated automatically and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically.

Note: There is no check if the second time is earlier than the first one, or if the times are within the opening times of SSP. If an impossible time is inserted, the result will be an empty list.

Popup Dedicated Cash Account

Screen description

This function offers the possibility to show a list of payments or business cases by means of selection Dedicated Cash Account. In case of a CB or SSP user working "on behalf", the list will be accordingly reduced.

The default sorting is in ascending order according to the participant BIC.

On first access to the screen no record will be shown. The user has to fill in criteria and press "Activate Filter" button before the list will be shown.

Data Filter

• CI: All DCAs linked to the participant RTGS account

6   Screen descriptions

- CB: All data in their explicit area of responsibility, independently if the responsible CB of linked DCA on T2S side is different.

- GoA Manager: All RTGS accounts of the group and the related DCAs. This description applies for Virtual Accounts and Consolidated Information Groups. If the GoA Manager is responsible for both Groups, the account list will include all accounts of the Consolidated Information Group. This list will include the members of the Virtual Account. If the user wants to display only Virtual Account transactions, he has to deselect the Accounts, which are only part of the Consolidated Information group.

Fields in screen   Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
BIC	Indicates the BIC of RTGS participant. The use of wildcards is possible.
Participant Name	Indicates the name of the participant, only the first 35 characters are displayed.
BIC	Indicates the BIC of T2S participant owning the DCA.
Account Number	Indicates the account number of DCA.

Actions in screen   The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of the RTGS Participant BIC the user can select one or more entries for further actions using the respective action buttons.

Action buttons in screen   The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Submit	see chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Select All	
Select All Shown	
Clear All Shown	

6 Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
Clear All	

Popup Entry Time

Actions in popup Entry Time

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions	By means of the option field the user can search for all payments irrespective of their entry time. It is the default value for this screen.
Entry Time	By marking this option field the user can search for all payments with a certain entry time (date and time when the payment arrived in PM) • "after or equal (>=)" to the entered date (default: current calendar day) and time • "before (<)" the entered date (default: current calendar day) and time If the user selects "Entry time" at least one field must be filled. If the user enters an entry time (after or equal or before) the option field Entry Time is activated automatically and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically.

Note: If the user has inserted an invalid combination of dates ("before" date must be later than "after or equal" date), an error message is displayed.

Popup Settlement Time

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in popup Settlement Time

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions	By means of the option field the user can search for all payments with the status final. It is the default value for this screen.
Settlement Time	With this option field the user can search for payments with the settlement timestamp
	• "after or equal (>=)" to the entered time (default: empty)
	• "before (<)" the entered time (default: empty)
	If the user does not enter a time all final payments are shown.
	If the user enters a time ("after or equal" or "before") the option field Settlement Time is activated automatically and the option field All Transactions is deactivated automatically.

6 Screen descriptions

Note: There is no check if the second time is earlier than the first one, or if the times are within the opening times of SSP. If an impossible time is inserted, the result will be an empty list.

Popup SWIFT Fields

Actions in popup SWIFT Fields

The search criteria are strictly separated between FIN payments (including internal payments), AS XML payments, T2S XML and TIPS XML payments. Hence an AS XML/T2S XML/TIPS XML payment can never be included in a result set, if SWIFT fields search criteria for FIN payments is used (and vice versa).

Field	Function
Section FIN payments	

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
52 Ordering Institution	The user can search for all MT 103(+) and MT 202(COV) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
54 Receiver's Correspondent	The user can search for all MT 103(+) and MT 202(COV) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
56 Intermediary Institution	The user can search for all MT 103(+) and MT 202(COV) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
57 Account with Institution	The user can search for all MT 204, MT 202(COV), MT 103(+) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
58 Beneficiary Institution	The user can search for all MT 204, MT 202(COV) or internal payments processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
59 Beneficiary Customer	The user can search for all MT 103(+) processed in PM by entering an account number or national clearing code and/or BIC or text. The use of wildcards is possible.
Section AS XML Payments	
First Agent	The user can search for the BIC in the field <FrstAgt> of AS/SB transfer initiation.
Final Agent	The user can search for the BIC in the field <FnltAgt> of AS/SB transfer initiation.
Debtor	The user can search for the BIC in the field <Debtor> of AS/SB transfer initiation.
Creditor	The user can search for the BIC in the field <Creditor> of AS/SB transfer initiation.
Counterpart AS	The user can search for the BIC in the field <Counterpart AS> of AS transfer initiation.
Section T2S - XML Payments	

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Debtor	The user can seach for the account number in • LiquidityCreditTransfer: camt.050.001xx/LqdtyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id • LiquidityDbitTransfer: camt.051.001xx/LqdtyDbtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id
Creditor	The user can seach for the account number in • LiquidityCreditTransfer: camt.050.001xx/LqdtyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id • LiquidityDbitTransfer: camt.051.001xx/LqdtyDbtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id
Section TIPS XML Payments	
Debtor	The user can seach for the account number in • LiquidityCreditTransfer: camt.050.001xx/LqdtyCdtTrf/DbtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id
Creditor	The user can seach for the account number in • LiquidityCreditTransfer: camt.050.001xx/LqdtyCdtTrf/CdtrAcct/Id/Othr/Id

Note: It is not possible to select field 53, because it is a repetitive field in MT 204 and maybe different. The default value for all fields: empty.

The use of wildcard is possible.

Popup Execution Date

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in popup Execution Date

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
from	The user can search for a specific day, which has to be a TARGET calendar day. He can use the current business day or one of the following 5 business days (no past business day).
to	The user can search for a specific day, which has to be a TARGET calendar day. He can use the current business day or one of the following 5 business days (no past business day).

6.1.1.1.2 Screen: Select Payment

The screen Select Payment has different appearances which will be explained in chapter 6.1.1.1.2.1 Screen: Select Payment - standard entry, page 163 - chapter 6.1.1.1.2.6 Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Change Priority, page 182. It can be used in different cases

- Information concerning payments (menu entry via screen Select Criteria Payments)

- Information concerning payments delivered via ASI (menu entry via screen Select Files)

- Four eyes principle for different tasks (multiple selection)

6.1.1.1.2.1 Screen: Select Payment - standard entry

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

In this screen the list of all transactions fulfilling the selection criteria previously specified by the user is displayed (entry via the screen Select Criteria Payments, see chapter 6.1.1.1.1 Screen: Select Criteria Payment, page 128).

The number of rows to be displayed as well as the single fields (columns) in this screen depend on the choices made by the user through the popup Preferences (see chapter 6.1.1.1.1 Screen: Select Criteria Payment, page 128).

This function can be opened directly or via link from screens Select Message, Display Payment and Select File. In case of opening via link only payments related to the file or message will be displayed. It is also possible to link from a certain payment to the functions Select Criteria Payment, Select File and Select Message.

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provide information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Pos	Indicates the position of the queued payment in the queue.
Priority	Indicates the priority.
Transaction Reference	Indicates TRN in case of FIN payments or the Instruction Identification in case of XML ASI messages.
Related Reference	Indicates the related TRN (field 21) in case of FIN payments or End to End Identification in case of XML ASI messages.
File Reference	Indicates the message identification in case of XML SBTransferInitiation or the AS file reference (=GroupID) in case of ASTransferInitiation.
MT	Indicates the message type • MT 103(+) • MT 202(COV)

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	• MT 204 • AS XML • T2S XML • TIPS XML • Order (all bookings stemming from an order in ICM) • Internal message (all bookings stemming from an internal message) • Blank
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Credit Account (BIC)	Indicates the account credited.
Debit Account (BIC)	Indicates the account debited.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Payment Status	Indicates the status of the payment.
Detailed Payment Status	Indicates the detailed payment status.
Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the earliest debit time (FROTIME).
Latest Debit Time	Indicates the latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME).
SSP Error Code	Indicates the possible SSP error code.
XML Error Code	Indicates the possible XML error code.
T2S Error Code	Indicates the possible T2S error code.
TIPS Error Code	Indicates the possible TIPS error code
Settlement Time	Indicates the time when the payment was finally settled (empty in case that message is not yet settled).
BIC 52	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+), MT 202(COV) or internal payments in PM.
BIC 54	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+), MT 202(COV) or internal payments in PM.
BIC 56	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+), MT 202(COV) or internal payments in PM.
BIC 57	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+), MT 202(COV), MT 204 or internal payments in PM.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
BIC 58	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 202(COV), MT 204 or internal payments in PM.
Beneficiary Customer 59	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field for all MT 103(+) in PM.
Dedicated Cash Account in T2S	Indicates the Dedicated Cash Account in T2S
TIPS Account	Indicates the Account in TIPS.
First Agent (BIC)	Indicates the FirstAgent in the AS XML message.
Debtor (BIC)	Indicates the debtor in the AS XML message.
Counterpart AS	Indicates the AS BIC which received the transaction / liquidity from the Cross AS transaction.
Final Agent (BIC)	Indicates the FinalAgent in the AS XML message
Creditor (BIC)	Indicates the creditor in the AS XML message.
Payment Type	Indicates the type of the payment.
Execution Date	Indicates the execution date.
SSP Business Case ID	Indicates the SSP Business case ID.
SSP Booking ID	Indicates the ID created within the internal booking table.
Entry Time	Indicates the entry time (date and time at which the transaction arrived).
Credit Account (No)	Indicates the respective account number.
Debit Account (No)	Indicates the respective account number.
Settlement Model	Indicates the settlement model.
Payment Scheme	Indicates the possible payment values for AS XML messages: • CDS (Model 6 Cross AS) • CUO (Model 6 Current Order) • CSP (Model 6 Connected SSP) • CHA (Model 6 Credit Line Home Account) • COL (Model 6 Auto-Collateral) • REP (Model 6 Auto-collateral for repo countries) • STR (Model 6 Specific Transaction)

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	• SET (Model 6 Settlement)
AS Transaction Status	Indicates the possible transaction status for AS XML messages: • ACSC • COPS • INVL • RJCT • REVR • RJDA
RAD Impact/Status	Indicates the RAD Impact/Status.
Total Value of all n Entries (EUR)	Sum of message amounts (incl. payments not shown without consideration of the respective credit/debit mark).

The displayed list shows all payments which fulfil the criteria from screen "Select Criteria Payments Preferences" in descending order according to the

1. priority (from highly urgent to normal)
2. entry time

Actions in screen   The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Pos the user can select one or more single payments for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in the TARGET2 directory.
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in the TARGET2 directory.
Credit Account (BIC)	The arrow right (in front of each credit account BIC) links to the Display Participant screen.
Debit Account (BIC)	The arrow right (in front of each debit account BIC) links to the Display Participant screen.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Revoke	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
	The button links to the popup "Do you really want to revoke the selected payments?", offering a security check. The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (in case of a virtual account) and the responsible central bank. The button is only usable for payments with the status "warehoused", "queued" and "earmarked" as well as in case of AS payments with the status "information period".
	In case of AS payments settlement model 1, 2 or 3 and with model 1 or 6 (MT 202) only the central bank responsible for the respective AS is allowed to revoke the payments.
	In case of AS files (settlement models 4 and 5) only the central bank responsible for the respective AS is allowed to revoke the files.
	If an excluded participant is the sender of the payment the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank of excluded participant.
	If the receiver of payment is excluded the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank of the sender.
Increase	The button links to the popup "Do you really want to increase the selected payment?", offering a security check before changing the position in the payment queue.
	The button is only usable for payments with the status "queued". The button is not usable for AS payments.
	Only the debtor of a payment or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to increase the payment. If a virtual account exists, only the group of accounts manager or the responsible central bank is able to increase the payment. The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants, in case of entry via the screen Select Files and if the current phase of the business day differs from the day trade phase.

6   Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
	Note: In case of AS payments only the responsible CB of the settlement bank/virtual account manager or the SSP operator on behalf are able to increase the payment.
Decrease	The button links to the popup "Do you really want to decrease the selected payment?", offering a security check before changing the position in the payment queue. The button is only usable for payments with the status "queued". Only the debtor of a payment or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to decrease the payment. If a virtual account exists, only the group of accounts manager or the responsible central bank is able to decrease the payment. The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants, in case of entry via the screen Select Files and if the current phase of the business day differs from the day trade phase. **Note:** In case of AS payments only the responsible CB of the settlement bank/virtual account manager or the SSP operator on behalf are able to decrease the payment.
Priority	The button links to the popup Change Priority, which offers the possibility to change the priority of payments. The button is only usable for payments with the status "warehoused", "queued" and "earmarked". It is not possible to change the priority of payments with priority "highly urgent". The button is not usable for AS, T2S and TIPS payments. Only the debtor of a payment, his group of accounts manager (if a virtual account exists) or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to change the priority of the payment. The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants and in the case of entry via the screen Select Files.
Earliest Debit Time	The button links to the popup Change the Earliest Debit Time, which offers the possibility to change the earliest debit time. The button is only usable for payments with the status "warehoused" and "earmarked" as well as in case of AS payments using the "From" option (Models 1 and 2). Changing the earliest debit time is only possible if the message was

6 Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
	delivered to SSP already including an earliest debit time. The new setting of an earliest debit time is not possible. Only the sender of a payment, his group of accounts manager (if a virtual account exists) or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to change the earliest debit time of the payment. The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants. In case of AS payments (settlement models 1 and 2) only the settlement bank to be debited is able to modify the earliest debit time.
Latest Debit Time	The button links to the popup Change the Latest Debit Time, which offers the possibility to change the latest debit time. The button is only usable for payments with the status "warehoused", "queued" and "earmarked" as well as in case of MT 202 sent in the model 1 (Ancillary System) with the "REJTIME" option. Changing the latest debit time is only possible if the message was delivered to SSP already including a latest debit time. The new setting of a latest debit time is not possible. Only the sender of a payment, his group of accounts manager (if a virtual account exists) or the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant) is able to change the latest debit time of the payment. The button cannot be used in case of payments from/to excluded participants. In case of payments sent by the AS, the button is not available.
Course of File Status	The screen Course of File Status will be opened. The button can only be used if selected payment is an AS payment. It is not possible to display a file of more than one selected payment.
Select Message	The function Select Message will be opened. The link includes the restriction on the SSP booking ID of the displayed booking. The list of messages will therefore be restricted on messages which are related to this booking. Messages linked to the business case but not to the selected booking will not be displayed.
Select File	The function Select File will be opened.

Note:

- If the current user belongs to an excluded participant, the buttons Revoke, Increase, Decrease, Priority, Earliest Debit Time and Latest Debit Time are not available.

- In case of AS payments (settlement models 1 and 2) only the responsible central bank of the excluded settlement bank can agree or disagree on these payments.

Popups in screen   The following popups are available in this screen:

Popups	Function
Revoke: "Do you really want to revoke the selected payments?"	The user has the possibility to choose the answer "Yes" or "No". If user's answer is "Yes" the selected payments are revoked, then the screen Select Payment will be displayed again. If user's answer is "No", the screen Select Payment will be displayed again.
Increase: "Do you really want to increase the selected payments?"	The user has the possibility to choose the answer "Yes" or "No". If user's answer is "Yes" the selected payment will be set on top of the queue, then the screen Select Payment will be displayed again. If user's answer is "No", the screen Select Payment will be displayed again.
Decrease: "Do you really want to decrease the selected payments?"	The user has the possibility to choose the answer "Yes" or "No". If user's answer is "Yes" the selected payments will be set to the bottom of the queue, then the screen Select Payment will be displayed again. If user's answer is "No", the screen Select Payment will be displayed again.
Change priority	The user can change the priority for the selected payments.
Change Earliest Debit Time	The user can change the Earliest Debit Time for the selected payments.

6 Screen descriptions

Popups	Function
Change Latest Debit Time	The user can change the Latest Debit Time for the selected payments.

Popup Change Priority

Fields in popup Change Priority

Fields in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Defined PR	Indicates current (unchanged) priority of the respective payment.
New PR	Indicates the new priority of the respective payment. For the new priority it is displayed that the priority "normal" (N) will be changed to "urgent" (U) and vice versa. It is not possible to change from or to highly urgent priority.
…	The other fields appear according to the screen Select Payment.

Note:

- The priority of payments will be changed after using the button Submit.

- The priority of a payment can only be changed if the payment is not yet settled or returned because of revocation or rejection.

Popup Change Earliest Debit Time

Fields in popup Change Earliest Debit Time

Field	Meaning
…	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in popup Change Earliest Debit Time

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)	Entry of a new earliest debit time. The user has to change the relevant figures of the pre-defined value: 00:00:00.

Note:

- Only the sender has the right to change the earliest debit time. In case of AS payments only the settlement bank to be debited is allowed to change the earliest debit time.

- The earliest debit time (FROTIME) of a payment can only be changed if the payment has not yet been executed (means, that the payment has not been queued or further processed or even final or returned because of revocation or rejection).

- The new earliest debit time (FROTIME) cannot be earlier than the current system time and cannot be later than the current cut-off time.

Popup Change Latest Debit Time

Fields in popup Change Latest Debit Time

Field in the popup:

Field	Meaning
…	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in popup Change Latest Debit Time

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, RE-JTIME, CLSTIME)	Entry of a new latest debit time. The user has to change the relevant figures of the pre-defined value: 00:00:00.

Note:

- Only the sender has the right to change the latest debit time. In case of AS payments not sent by an AS only the settlement banks on the debtor side is allowed to change the latest debit time.

- The latest debit time of a payment can only be changed if the payment is not yet settled or returned because of revocation or rejection.

- The new latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME) cannot be earlier than the current system time and cannot be later than the current cut-off time.

6.1.1.1.2.2   Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Enter Back up Payments

Screen

Screen description

The screen can be used to verify the change of the back up payments by an additional user (entry via the screen Select Task Queue, see chapter 6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519).

6 Screen descriptions

Access authoriza-tion

- AS: No access
- CI: All respective data
- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Related Reference	Indicates the respective content of field 21 of the SWIFT FIN message or the End to End Identification of XML ASI.
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Latest Debit Time	Indicates the latest debit time (CLSTIME).
BIC 52	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.
BIC 54	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.
BIC 56	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.
BIC 57	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.
BIC 58	Indicates the respective content of the SWIFT field.

Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Related TRN the user can select one or more single messages for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Edit	
Confirm	
Revoke	

6.1.1.1.2.3   Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Change Earliest Debit Time

Screen

Screen description

The screen can be used to verify the change of the earliest debit time by an additional user (entry via the screen Select Task Queue, see chapter 6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519).

Note: If the user has selected only one payment to change the earliest debit time the task consists only of one payment. In this case the user is directly linked to the screen in chapter 6.1.1.1.3 Screen: Display Payment, page 185.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Defined Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the already defined earliest debit time.
New Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the possible new earliest debit time.
Pos	Indicates the position of the payment in the queue.
PR	Indicates the priority.
Transaction Reference	Indicates the transaction reference number of FIN payments or the Instruction Identification of XML ASI messages.
MT	Indicates the message type. • MT 103(+) • MT 202(COV) • MT 204 • AS XML • T2S XML • TIPS XML
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Status	Indicates the current status.
Latest Debit Time	Indicates the latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME).
SSP Error Code	Indicates the possible SSP error code

Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen.

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Defined Earliest Debit Time the user can select one or more single messages for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

Field	Function
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

Action button in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Edit	
Confirm	
Revoke	

6.1.1.1.2.4   Screen: Select Payment - via screen Select Files

Screen

Screen description

The screen can be used for information concerning payments delivered via ASI (entry via the screen Select Files, see chapter 6.1.4.1.1 Screen: Select Files, page 338).

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data

- CI/CB customer: No access

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Transaction Reference	Indicates the transaction reference number.
Related Reference	Indicates the respective content of field F21 of the SWIFT FIN message or End to End Identification in case of XML ASI messages.
Credit Account (BIC)	Indicates the respective BIC.
Debit Account (BIC)	Indicates the respective BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Payment Status	Indicates the current status of the payment.
BIC 52	BIC of the AS
BIC 58	BIC of the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time in case of liquidity transfer to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time.
Settlement Model	Indicates the respective generic settlement model.
Total Value of n Entries (EUR)	Sum of message amounts (incl. payments not shown) with consideration of the respective credit/debit mark.

Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of TRN the user can select one or more single messages for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Credit Account BIC	The arrow right (in front of each credit account BIC) links to the Display participant screen.
Debit Account BIC	The arrow right (in front of each debit account BIC) links to the Display participant screen.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

Action button	Function
File	The screen Course of File Status will be opened. It is not possible to select more than one message and push this button.

Note:

• In case of AS payments (settlement model 1, 2 or 3) only the responsible central bank for the respective AS is allowed to revoke the payments.

• In case of AS files (settlement model 4 and 5) only the responsible central bank for the respective AS is allowed to revoke the files.

6.1.1.1.2.5 Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Change Latest Debit Time

Screen

Screen description

The screen can be used to verify the change of the latest debit time by an additional user (entry via the screen Select Task Queue, see chapter 6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519).

Note: If the user has selected only one payment to change the latest debit time the task consists only of one payment. In this case the user is directly linked to the screen in chapter 6.1.1.1.3 Screen: Display Payment, page 185.

Access authorization

• AS: No access

• CI: All respective data

• CB customer: No access

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Defined Latest Debit Time	Indicates the defined latest debit time.
New Latest Debit Time	Indicates the possible new latest debit time.
Pos	Indicates the position of the payment in the queue.
Priority	Indicates the priority.
Transaction Reference	Indicates the transaction reference number.
MT	Indicates the message type • MT 103(+) • MT 202(COV) • MT 204 • AS XML • T2S XML • TIPS XML
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Status	Indicates the current status.
Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the earliest debit time (FROTIME)
SSP Error Code	Indicates the possible SSP error code.

Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Defined Latest Debit Time the user can select one or more single payments for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Edit	
Confirm	
Revoke	

6.1.1.1.2.6 Screen: Select Payment - kind of task Change Priority

Screen

	RTGS		Home Account		Services		Static Data		Monitoring	

Payments & Messages   Liquidity   Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Payments and Messages : **Select Payment for Task Change Priority**

User: John Doe   Last Update 2014-12-29 09:11:23

	Defined PR	New PR	Pos	InstrID	MT	Debit Account (BIC)	Credit Account (BIC)	Amount (EUR)	Status	Earliest Debit Time	Latest Debit Time
☐	N	U	5	1234567890123456	202	ABCDEFGHXXX	ABBBEFGHXXX	500,000,000,00	queued	12:00:00	
☐	U	N	1	123456789	202	ZYBVDEFOXXX	ABBBEFGHXXX	5,201,000,00	queued		
☐	U	N	2	3242343232323	202	ZDDDDEFOXXX	ABBHHFGHXXX	8,201,000,00	queued		
☐	U	N	3	333332223339	202	DEFVDEFOXXX	AEEBEFGHXXX	11,201,000,00	queued		
☐	U	N	4	9999343232323	202	ABCDEFGHXXX	GOOHHFGHXXX	114,201,000,00	queued		13:30:00

Details | Confirm | Revoke

Screen description

The screen can be used to verify the change of the priority by an additional user (entry via the screen Select Task Queue, see chapter 6.3.3.1.1 Screen: Select Task Queue, page 519).

Note: If the user has selected only one payment to change the priority the task consists only of one payment. In this case the user is directly linked to the screen in chapter 6.1.1.1.3 Screen: Display Payment, page 185.

Access authorization

• AS: No access

6 Screen descriptions

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provides information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
Defined PR	Indicates the defined priority.
New PR	Indicates the possible new priority.
Pos	Indicates the position of the payment in the queue.
Transaction Reference	Indicates the transaction reference number.
MT	Indicates the message type • MT 103(+) • MT 202(COV) • MT 204 • AS XML
Sender	Indicates the sender BIC.
Receiver	Indicates the receiver BIC.
Amount (EUR)	Indicates the amount in EUR.
Payment Status	Indicates the current status.
Earliest Debit Time	Indicates the earliest debit time (FROTIME).
Latest Debit Time	Indicates the latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME).
SSP Error Code	Indicates the possible SSP error code.

Actions in screen

The following entries are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of Defined PR the user can select one or more single messages for further actions using the respective action buttons.
Sender	The arrow right (in front of each sender BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Receiver	The arrow right (in front of each receiver BIC) links to the corresponding entry in TARGET2 directory.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Confirm	
Revoke	

6.1.1.1.3   Screen: Display Payment

Screen Display Payment (SWIFT FIN Message)

Screen Display Payment (AS XML Message)

6.1   Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1   Function: Payments & Messages

Screen Display Payment (T2S XML Message)

Screen Display Payment (TIPS XML Message)

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS

6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Screen Display Payment (Order)

Screen Display Payment (Internal message)

Screen description

In this screen it is distinguished between display payment and display message.

6 Screen descriptions

The structure is related to the origin of the payment/message (ie the payment type).

SWIFT FIN Messages have a structure according to the SWIFT user handbook.

XML message are structured according to UDFS book 4, but only for ASI XML, T2S XML and TIPS XML payments.

Group of accounts manager:

The GoA manager cannot see details of payments.

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen provide information related to a/the payment(s):

Field	Meaning
…	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.
<Further details>	Details of the payment/message are provided.
Error Description	Provides an error description from static data in the case of error which is displayed besides the part Further details.

Please note that in case of standing orders where not enough liquidity is available on the account you will see on the upper part only the settled amount. Therefore the amount in the original message can differ from the amount settled (lower amount settled or even 0,00 EUR settled possible).

In case of MT 202 COV only the content of the MT 202 will be displayed. The underlying MT 103 is not visible.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Revoke	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 The button is only available for payments. The button links to the popup "Do you really want to revoke the selected payments?", offering a security check. The button will only be displayed if the payment has the status "warehoused", "queued" or "earmarked". The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (in case of a virtual account) and the responsible central bank. In case of AS payments (settlement model 1, 2 or 3) the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank. See note for AS payments (settlement model 1, 2 or 3). If an excluded participant is the sender of the payment the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank of excluded participant. If the receiver of payment is excluded the button will only be displayed for the responsible central bank of the sender.
Priority	The button is only available for payments. The button links to the popup Change Priority which offers the possibility to change the priority of payments. The button will only be displayed if the payment has the status "warehoused", "queued" or "earmarked" and in case the priority is normal or urgent. The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (virtual account) and the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant). In case of (an) excluded participant(s) only the responsible central bank can change the priority. The button is not available for AS payments.
Earliest Debit Time	The button is only available for payments. The button links to the popup Change Priority which offers the possibility to change the priority of payments.

6   Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
	The button will only be displayed if the payment has the status "warehoused", "queued" or "earmarked" and in case the priority is normal or urgent.
	The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (virtual account) and the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant).
	In case of (an) excluded participant(s) only the responsible central bank can change the priority.
	The button is not available for AS payments.
Latest Debit Time	The button is only available for payments.
	The button links to the popup Change Latest Debit Time, which offers the possibility to change the latest debit time.
	The button will only be displayed if the payment has the status "warehoused", "queued" or "earmarked" (if the current business day is the execution date).
	The button will only be displayed if a latest debit time already exists.
	The button will only be displayed if the participant is the sender of the payment. It is also available for group of accounts manager (virtual account) and the responsible central bank (acting on behalf of the participant).
	In case of AS payments (settlement models 1 and 2) the button will only be displayed for settlement banks to be debited.
	In case of (an) excluded participant(s) only the responsible central bank can change the latest debit time.

Popups in screen   The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Revoke: "Do you really want to revoke the selected payments?"	The user has the possibility to choose the answer "Yes" or "No". If the user's answer is "Yes" the selected payment is revoked, then the screen Display Payments will be displayed again. If the user's answer is "No", the screen Display Payments will be displayed again.

6 Screen descriptions

Popup	Function
Change priority	For the selected payments the user can change the priority. The button is not provided if only payments from/to excluded participants are displayed.
Change Earliest Debit Time	For the selected payments the user can change the earliest debit time. The button is not provided if only payments from/to excluded participants are displayed.
Change Latest Debit Time	For the selected payments the user can change the latest debit time. The button is not provided if only payments from/to excluded participants are displayed.

Popup Change Priority

Fields in popup Change Priority

Fields in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Defined PR	Indicates current (unchanged) priority of the respective payment.
New PR	Indicates the new priority of the respective payment. For the new priority is displayed that the priority "normal" (N) will be changed to "urgent" (U) and vice versa. It is not possible to change from or to highly urgent priority.
…	The other fields appear according to the screen Select Payment.

Note:

- The priority of payments will be changed after using the button Submit.

6 Screen descriptions

- The priority of a payment can only be changed if the payment is not yet settled or returned because of revocation or rejection.

Popup Change Earliest Debit Time

Fields in popup Change Earliest Debit Time

Field in the popup:

Field	Meaning
…	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.

Actions in popup Change Earliest Debit Time

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Earliest Debit Time (FROTIME)	Entry of a new earliest debit time. Default is defined as: 00:00:00.

Note:

- Only the sender has the right to change the earliest debit time.

- The earliest debit time (FROTIME) of a payment can only be changed if the payment has not yet been executed (that means that the payment has not been queued or further processed or is even final or returned because of revocation or rejection).

- The new earliest debit time (FROTIME) cannot be earlier than the current system time.

Popup Change Latest Debit Time

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in popup Change Latest Debit Time

Field in the popup:

Field	Meaning
…	The respective fields and their order of appearance are according to the screen Select Payment.

Actions in popup Change Latest Debit Time

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Latest Debit Time (TILTIME, RE-JTIME, CLSTIME)	Entry of a new latest debit time. Default is defined as 00:00:00.

Note:

- Only the sender has the right to change the latest debit time.

- The latest debit time of a payment can only be changed if the payment is not yet settled or returned because of revocation or rejection.

- The new latest debit time (TILTIME, REJTIME, CLSTIME) cannot be earlier than the current system time and cannot be later than the current cut-off time.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.1.2 Subfunction: Messages

Screen (part 1)

Screen (part 2)

Screen description

This function offers the possibility to get an overview about all messages in SSP (SWIFT FIN, AS XML orders, T2S XML orders, TIPS XML orders and internal messages). This function can be opened directly or via link from select payment and select files. In case of opening via link only the messages to the related payment or file will be displayed. It is also possible to link from a certain message to the functions select payment, select task queue and select files.The related file, task or payment will be displayed.

All FIN messages (MT 096, 097,103,103+, 202, 202 COV, 204, 900, 910, 940, 950), AS XML (ASInitiationStatus, ASTransferInitiation, ASTransferNotice, Receipt, ReturnAccount, ReturnGeneralBusinessInformation, SBTransferInitiation), Orders (all tasks via ICM except SBTransferInitiation) T2S XML (LiquidityCreditTransfer, CancelTransaction, (functional) Receipt, BankToCustomerDebitNotification, (technical) ReceiptAcknowledgement, LiquidityDebitTransfer, unknown or invalid XML messages addressed to T2SI) and TIPS XML (LiquidityCreditTransfer, Receipt, BankToCustomerDebitNotification, unknown or invalid XML messages addressed to TIPSI) will be displayed.

6 Screen descriptions

Access authorization

Direct RTGS participants:

- All messages for which the sender or the receiver BIC is linked to the direct participant. In case of multi addressee BICs the message will be displayed for the direct participant the multi addressee BIC is related to. Messages in relation to mandated payments will be displayed according to the Sender/Receiver BIC.

Group of accounts Manager:

- All messages for which the sender or the receiver BIC is linked to one of the group members. In case of multi addressee BICs the message will be displayed in relation to the related direct participant (Group Member). There is no different handling in the data filter for consolidated information groups and virtual account groups. If the group of account manager is responsible for the consolidated Information group and for the virtual account group the message will include payments stemming from all consolidated information group members.

Ancillary Systems:

- All messages which are related to the referring AS.

Actions in popup Change Earliest Debit Time

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control box for selection of one or more single messages.
SSP Business Case ID	In order to search for a message when the SSP business case ID is given.
SSP Booking ID	In order to search for a message when a SSP booking ID is given.
Entry TS (YYYYMM-DD hh:mm:ss)	In order to search for messages related to a specific timestamp/timerange. By usage of the combo box it is possible to search for messages equal ("="), before ("<") or after (">") this timestamp.
MT Group	In order to search for a message type group. Possible values are • All • FIN/Y-copy • AS XML

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	• T2S XML
	• TIPS XML
	• Order
	• Internal Message
	Default value is "All".
MT	In order to search for a specific message type. Possible values are:
	• All
	• 096
	• 097
	• 103
	• 202
	• 204
	• 900
	• 910
	• 940
	• 950
	• AS Initiation Status
	• AS Transfer Initiation
	• AS Transfer Notice
	• Receipt
	• Return Account
	• Return General Business Information
	• SB Transfer Initiation
	• T2S Liquidity Credit Transfer
	• T2S Liquidity Debit Transfer
	• TIPS Liquidity Credit Transfer
	• Receipt Acknowledgement
	• T2S Debit Notification
	• TIPS Debit Notification
	• Unknown or Invalid XML
	Default value is "All".
Sub MT	In order to search for the sub message type in case of MT 096. Possible values are:

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	• All • 103 • 202 • 204 Default value is "All".
In/Out	In order to search for incoming or outgoing messages from customer point of view.
Sender	In order to search for the sender BIC (possible to use wildcards).
Receiver	In order to search for the receiver BIC (possible to use wildcards).
Amount (EUR)	In order to search for the amount given in the message. The ICM request searches only MT 096, MT 103(+), MT 202(COV), MT 204, MT 900, MT 910, T2S XML, TIPS XML, Internal Messages and Orders.
Message Status	In order to search for a specific message status. Possible values are: • All • System entry • Warehoused • Processed • To be provided • Provided • Acknowledged (ACK) • Not acknowledged (NAK) Default value is "All".
SSP Error Code	The SSP error code is displayed if available, otherwise nothing will be viewed.
Transaction Reference	In order to search for a specific TRN in case of FIN messages (use of wildcards possible). Default value is empty.
PDE/PDM	In order to search for payments with PDE or PDM trailer. Possible values are: • All • PDE • PDM Default value is "All".

6　Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Detail	Details of the selected message will be displayed.
Select File	The related file will be displayed after activating the link.
Select Criteria Payment	The activation of this links leads to the screen Select Criteria Payments.
Select Payment	The activation of this links leads to the screen Select Payment and shows all related payments. At least one related payment exists for the following messages: • 096 • 097 • 103 • 202 • 204 • 900 • 910 • AS TransferInitiation • SB TransferInitiation • LiquidityCreditTransfer • LiquidityDebitTransfer • Cancel Transaction • Internal Message • Order (payment related and payment initiating orders)
Select Task	The related task will be displayed after activating the link.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.1 Function: Payments & Messages

Popup Details

By activating the button Details" you get access to the screen Display Message.
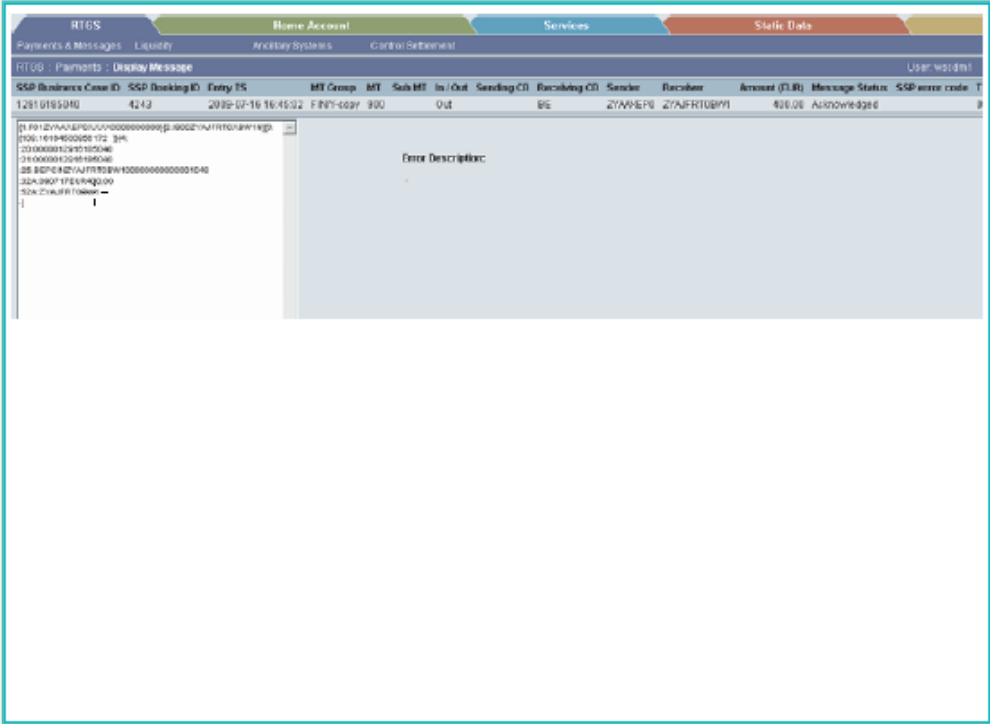
Fields in screen Display Message

Fields in the screen:

Field	Function
\<selected message\>	Repetition of the selected message from previous screen.
\<further details\>	Specific details of the message.
Error Description	The error code and the detailed error description are viewed.

Note: All business cases will be displayed in ascending order according to the entry time.

6.1.2   Function: Liquidity

6.1.2.1   Subfunction: Current Liquidity

6.1.2.1.1   Sublevel: RTGS Account

6.1.2.1.1.1   Screen: Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account

Screen

Screen description

The current liquidity of one RTGS account is displayed in this screen. Further aggregated liquidity information is available in an additional frame.

Group of accounts manager:

The aggregated positions of the group members will not be displayed for the group of accounts manager in the frame Aggregated View.

If the liquidity of a group member is displayed,

6   Screen descriptions

- the action button Proprietary Home Account is not available.

- the action button Liquidity Transfer is not available.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data with the exception that a group of accounts manager can get information on all accounts of the group members

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Balance of the selected account at the start-of-day
Liquidity Transfers final	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debits final	Negative sum of settled debits for the selected account – excluding the debited liquidity transfers
Credits final	Sum of settled credits for the selected account - excluding the credited liquidity transfers
Current Balance	Sum of Start Balance plus "Credits final" minus "Debits final" for the selected account (all payments including liquidity transfers) **Note:** The current balance can be negative ("-") if an available credit line is used. The numbers are then displayed in red.
Credit Line	Amount of the available overdraft facility for the selected account For an RTGS account, this field is zero if no credit line is available for the selected account.
Available Liquidity	Current balance plus credit line if available
Liquidity Transfers pending	Sum of to be credited liquidity transfers minus to be debited liquidity transfers in the settlement queue for the selected account.
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits (except timed payments) for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits (except timed payments) for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Changes of Credit Line pending	The position Changes of Credit Line pending is used in case a change is not yet finally processed in PM.
Projected Liquidity	Sum of Start Balance, Credits final, Credits pending, Credit Line (only if it is displayed) and Changes of Credit Line pending minus final and pending Debits for the selected account (all payments including liquidity transfers).
Timed Payments	"Arrow right" is displayed. By pushing the symbol the screen "Select Payment" is called, but only the timed payments (all payments which are foreseen for processing at a later point of time on the current business day) of the selected account are displayed.
Debits	Sum of timed debits (foreseen to be processed at a defined later point in time) for the selected account
Credits	Sum of timed credits (foreseen to be processed at a defined later point in time) for the selected account
Reservations	As long as the selected account is not part of a virtual account, defined amounts of the available liquidity can be reserved exclusively for the execution of highly urgent or urgent payments. If the selected account is part of a virtual account, the fields Reservation, Highly Urgent and Urgent are only available for the whole group of accounts but no longer for a single member of the virtual account.
Highly Urgent	This position consists of the defined amount being exclusively reserved for the execution of highly urgent payments for the selected account at the start of payment processing minus the sum of finally processed highly urgent payments for the selected account. The highly urgent priority is available for AS using the ASI, central banks and direct PM participants' liquidity transfers in favour of AS and CLS payments.
Urgent	This position consists of the defined amount being exclusively reserved for the execution of urgent payments for the selected account at the start of payment processing minus the sum of finally processed urgent payments for the selected account. The urgent priority is available for AS using the participant Interface, central banks and direct PM participants.

Field	Meaning
Pending Reserva-tions	In case of displaying the current liquidity of a sub account this label is not part of the screen. If the RTGS Account is part of a virtual account, then this label is not part of the screen.
Highly Urgent	The amount of the (partially) pending highly urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.
Urgent	The amount of the (partially) pending urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.

Frame: Aggregated View (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Liquidity RTGS Ac-count	Available liquidity on the selected RTGS account **Note:** This field is identical to the amount given in the field Available Liquidity of the frame RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR).
Liquidity RTGS Sub-account(s)	Sum of the available liquidity of all sub-accounts which belong to the selected RTGS account **Note:** This field is only displayed on condition that at least one subac-count exists for the selected participant
Total RTGS Liquid-ity	Liquidity RTGS Accounts plus Liquidity RTGS subaccount(s)
Liquidity HAM Ac-count	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant **Note:** This field is only displayed on condition that a HAM account ex-ists for the selected participant.
Total TARGET2 li-quidity	Liquidity RTGS Account plus Liquidity RTGS Sub-Account(s) plus Liquidity HAM Account.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Account(s)	Only available if the participant has opted for value added services. Available liquidity on the Dedicated Cash Accounts.
Total T2S plus TARGET2 Liquidity	Total TARGET2 liquidity plus T2S DCA liquidity
Available Liquidity TIPS Cash Account(s)	Available Liquidity On TIPS Accounts.
Total TIPS plus TARGET2 Liquidity	Total TARGET2 liquidity plus TIPS Cash Account liquidity
Overall Liquidity	Only available if the user has opted T2S for value added services and when Liquidity on T2S DCA and TIPS Cash Account is requested: Total TARGET2 liquidity plus Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Accounts plus available liquidity TIPS Cash Accounts.

Actions in screen   The following actions are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the final liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the settled debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the settled credits for the selected account is provided.
Liquidity Transfers pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the selected account is provided.

6   Screen descriptions

6.1   Menu item: RTGS
6.1.2   Function: Liquidity

Field	Function
Timed Payments	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the timed payments for the selected account is provided.
Debits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the timed debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the timed credits for the selected account is provided.
Display Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Account(s)	Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. Default value: "+" By clicking the "+" the aggregated balance on the participants linked T2S DCAs (ie no list with all DCA) is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel. Additionally the functioning of the screen refresh button (▪) is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out ('+') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly
Available Liquidity T2S Dedicated Cash Account(s)	Only provided if the participant has opted for value added services. The arrow right links to the screen Display Available Liquidity on Linked Dedicated Cash Accounts where additional information on the timed credits for the selected account is provided.
Display Available Liquidity TIPS Cash Account(s)	Default value: "+" By clicking on "+" the aggregated balance on the participants linked TIPS Cash Account(s) is requested. Additionally the complete screen is refreshed. In case of fading out and refreshing the complete screen, TIPS related information is not requested.
Available Liquidity TIPS Cash Account(s)	By clicking on the arrow participant has access to the screen "Display Available Liquidity On TIPS Accounts"

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer
Interbank Transfer other HAM accounts	Opens the popup Interbank Transfer RTGS to other HAM accounts

Proprietary Home Account	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity PHA
	Note:
	• This action button is only displayed on condition that
	  – the providing central bank supports the necessary interfaces (see notes on the liquidity transfer between RTGS an PHA in UDFS book 1) and
	  – a PHA account exists for the selected participant
	• If the PHA is not available while pushing this button, an error message is displayed

Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account.
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Opens the popup "Enter Liquidity transfer TIPS".
Get all balances (T2S + TIPS)	The aggregated balance on the participants linked T2S DCAs (ie no list with all DCA) is requested (fees will be charged) and the aggregated balance on the participants linked TIPS Cash Account(s) is requested.
TIPS EoD Balances	Opens the screen "Display TIPS EoD Balances".

Popup in Screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Enter Liquidity Transfer	Used for the following liquidity transfers depending on the location of the participant's home account: • From RTGS account to PHA debiting the selected RTGS account crediting the PHA linked to the above mentioned RTGS account in the Static Data (Management) Module (SD) • From PHA to RTGS account debiting the PHA crediting the RTGS account linked to the PHA

Popup	Function
	• From RTGS account to HAM account debiting the selected RTGS account crediting the HAM linked to the above mentioned RTGS account in the SD
	Note:
	• It is important that in SD the correct address for liquidity removal during the day is available.
	• The liquidity transfers are only effected if the sum of "Available Liquidity" minus "Reservations Highly Urgent" is sufficient.
	• From HAM account to RTGS account debiting the selected HAM account crediting the RTGS account linked to the selected HAM account in SD
Enter Interbank Transfer to other HAM accounts	Used for Interbank transfers from RTGS account to other HAM accounts.
Enter Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Used for Liquidity transfers from RTGS account to T2S Dedicated Cash Account and T2S Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS Account if the user has opted for value added service.
Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS Cash Account	Used for Liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS Cash Account and TIPS Cash Account to RTGS Account.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits plus credit line (if available) for the selected account

Frame: (Proprietary) Home Account (depending on the choice of the responsible central bank)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant **Note:** This field is empty in case only a PHA exists for the selected participant.

Actions in popup   The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	The user can enter the amount of the liquidity transfer.

Action buttons in popup   The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer: • pointing to the right side: transfer from the selected RTGS account to the home account in HAM or PHA • pointing to the left: transfer from the home account in HAM or PHA to the RTGS account
Call current Balance of Proprietary Home Account	Provides information on the participant's PHA by opening the screen Display Current Liquidity PHA. **Note:** This button is only displayed if a proprietary home account is available and there is a connection to the PHA.

6 Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
	This action button is not available for the group of accounts manager and his responsible central bank (if the central bank is different from the central bank of the displayed participant).

Popup Enter Interbank Transfer to other HAM Accounts

Screen description

This function allows to enter an interbank transfer from RTGS account to several HAM accounts (accounts from different participants) except CB customer accounts. The function is available for CU Liquidity and Payment Manager and SSP/CB user on behalf of participant.
Frame: Details Enter

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	

Actions in popup

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
Participant BIC	BIC of the HAM account to be credited.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	The user can enter the amount of the liquidity transfer.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

Note: Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

Single Participant

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
  - BIC of RTGS account is default value and not editable
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the user clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the RTGS account to select. The user has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from DCA to RTGS
  - If the arrow direction is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks it the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

- Change direction of liquidity transfer from RTGS to DCA after selecting/ entering BIC respectively DCA number:
  - If the user turns the arrow from RTGS to DCA after entering a foreign BIC then the BIC of the user RTGS account will be immediately set by ICM. It will not be editable till turning the arrows direction again from DCA to RTGS.

GoA manager

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant. Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account. Participants are enabled either to • select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list) • or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit". Two default values are possible: • empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts" • selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information"
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-". Only provided for: • participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel. Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly. In case the user enters or selects a different DCA: • "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed. • if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty. In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available. The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS Account

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS Account and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to TIPS.

Single Participant

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to TIPS Account
    - BIC of RTGS account is default value and not editable
    - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the user clicks on the button, he gets all linked TIPS Accounts for the RTGS account to select. The user has also the possibility to enter any TIPS account number directly. The entered TIPS account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

- Liquidity transfers from TIPS Account to RTGS
    - If the arrow direction is turned from TIPS to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the TIPS Account is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

- Change direction of liquidity transfer from RTGS to TIPS after select-ing/ entering BIC respectively TIPS account number:

  – If the user turns the arrow from RTGS to TIPS after entering a foreign BIC then the BIC of the user RTGS account will be immediately set by ICM. It will not be editable till turning the arrows direction again from TIPS to RTGS.

GoA manager

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to TIPS Account

  – BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous func-tion is default value and not editable

  – The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked TIPS Accounts for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any TIPS account number directly. The entered TIPS account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

- Liquidity transfers from TIPS Account to RTGS

  – If the arrow direction is turned from TIPS to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the TIPS Ac-count is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

- Change direction of liquidity transfer from RTGS to TIPS after selecting/ entering BIC respectively TIPS account number:

  – If the user turns the arrow from RTGS to TIPS after entering a foreign BIC then the original value that was present when entering the screen is restored. It will not be editable till turning the arrows direc-tion again from TIPS to RTGS.

Fields in popup   Possible fields in this popup:

6　Screen descriptions

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
	Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected linked TIPS Account.
	If the arrow in the centre is directed to TIPS account the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from TIPS account to RTGS the BIC can be edited. In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found." will be displayed.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant. Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account. Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: TIPS Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the TIPS Account. Participants are enabled either to • select a TIPS Account from the list of TIPS accounts linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list) • or enter the account number of any other TIPS Account if the li-quidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to TIPS Account. Two default values are possible: • empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "List of accounts" • selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity TIPS Account"
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	There are two possible values: "+" and "-". Only provided for: • participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.
	In case the user enters or selects a different TIPS Account: • "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed. • if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected TIPS Account is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.
	In case the TIPS Account cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered TIPS Account found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

6.1   Menu item: RTGS
6.1.2   Function: Liquidity

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
	The displayed BIC and name from the TIPS Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.
Display Information (in frame "TIPS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.
	The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.1.1.2 Screen: Display Current Liquidity Sub-Account

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

The current liquidity of one sub-account is displayed in this screen. Further aggregated liquidity information is available in an additional frame. (In case of more than one sub account you will see the list of all sub accounts. By usage of the buttons Display Current Liquidity and Liquidity Transfer you will get further information).

Group of accounts manager:

The aggregated positions of the group members will not be displayed for the group of accounts manager in the frame Aggregated View.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data with the exception that a group of accounts manager can get information on all accounts of the group members

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen.
Frame: Sub-Account <BIC> (EUR) + Account Number <Code>

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Balance of the selected account at the start-of-day
Liquidity Transfers final	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debits final	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the selected account - excluding the debited liquidity transfers
Credits final	Sum of finally processed credits for the selected account – excluding the credited liquidity transfers
Available Liquidity	Sum of Current Balance and Credit Line for the selected account
Liquidity Transfers pending	Sum of to be credited liquidity transfers minus to be debited liquidity transfers in the settlement queue for the selected account.
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits (except timed payments) for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits (except timed payments) for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)

Field	Meaning
Projected Liquidity	Sum of Start Balance, Credits final, Credits pending, Credit Line (only if it is displayed) and Changes of Credit Line pending minus final and pending debits for the selected account (all payments including liquidity transfers)
Timed Payments	Sum of all payments which are foreseen for processing at a later point in time on the current business day
Credits	Sum of timed credits for the selected account

Frame: Aggregated View (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Liquidity RTGS Account	Available liquidity on the RTGS account of the selected participant **Note:** This field is identical to the amount given in the field Available Liquidity of the frame RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR).
Liquidity RTGS Sub-Account(s)	Sum of the positions Available Liquidity of all sub-accounts which belong to the selected participant **Note:** This field is only displayed on condition that at least one subaccount exists for the selected participant.
Liquidity HAM Account	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant **Note:** This field is only displayed on condition that a HAM account exists for the selected participant.
Total liquidity	Liquidity RTGS Account plus liquidity RTGS sub-account(s) plus liquidity HAM Account.

Actions in screen   The following actions are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the final liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed debits for the selected account is provided.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Function
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed credits for the selected account is provided.
Liquidity Transfers pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the selected account is provided.
Timed Payments	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the timed payments for the selected account is provided.
Credits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the timed credits for the selected account is provided.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Popup in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Enter Liquidity Transfer	Used for the following liquidity transfers: • From RTGS account to a sub-account debiting the RTGS account and crediting the selected sub-account • From a sub-account to the RTGS account debiting the selected sub-account and crediting the RTGS account

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in popup

Fields in popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits plus credit line for the selected account

Frame: Sub-Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected sub-account
Sub-account Name	Name of the selected sub-account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity on the selected sub-account

Actions in popup

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Enter the amount of the liquidity transfer.

Action buttons in popup

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer: • point to the right side: transfer from the selected RTGS account in favour of the selected sub-account • point to the left: transfer from the selected sub-account in favour of the RTGS account

6   Screen descriptions

6.1.2.1.1.3   Screen: Display Current Liquidity PHA

Screen
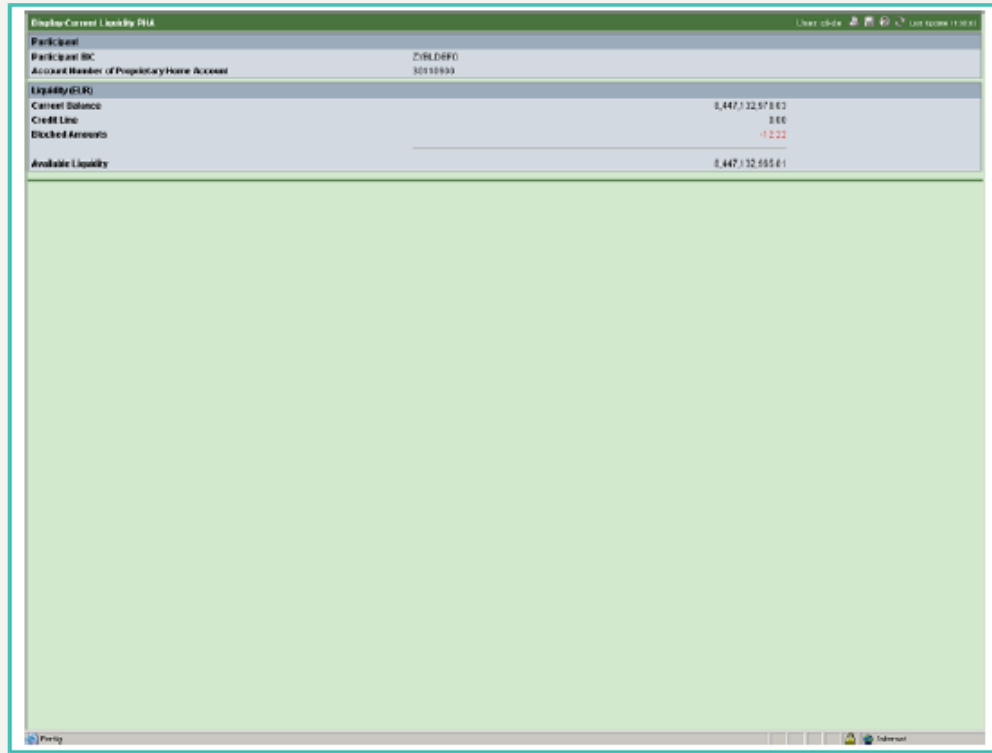
Screen description

The current liquidity of a PHA is displayed in this screen.

Note:

- The screen can only be displayed using the action button Proprietary Home Account in the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account or by using the action button Call Current Balance of PHA in the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer. A direct access using the ICM navigation does not exist.

- Due to the fact that the information are not taken from an SSP module, this screen will be displayed in a separate browser window.

6 Screen descriptions

Access authoriza-tion

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data with the precondition that a link has to be established between the SSP and the proprietary home accounting system

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the RTGS participant
Account Number of Proprietary Home Account	Account number of the respective proprietary home account

Frame: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Current Balance	Current balance of the proprietary home account
Credit Line	Credit line for the PHA (if available)
Blocked Amounts	Sum of blocked amounts on the PHA
Available liquidity	Current balance of the proprietary home account plus credit line on the proprietary home account (if available) minus sum of blocked amounts on the proprietary home account **Note:** This calculation of the available liquidity is performed in the ICM.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.2.1.2 Sublevel: Sub-Account

6.1.2.1.2.1 Screen: Select Sub-Account

Screen

Screen description

To display the current liquidity of a sub-account the user has to select one sub-account referring to his RTGS account. This screen provides a list of selectable sub-accounts of the participant.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can see those sub-accounts linked to its RTGS account. A group of accounts manager has to select a group member before the list of sub-accounts is displayed.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen.
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Balance (EUR)	Start Balance plus credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	minus final debits plus final credits equals the current balance of the RTGS account.

Frame: Sub-Accounts

Field	Meaning
Sub-Account No.	Number of the sub-account(s)
Ancillary System Name	Name of the ancillary system for which a sub-account has been opened
Balance (EUR)	Start Balance plus credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers minus final debits plus final credits of the sub-account
Sub-Accounts Total	Sum of all sub-account balances

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select a sub-account

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Current Liquidity	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity for the selected subaccount. **Note:** Please refer to the screen description Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account for the field details.
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer.

6　Screen descriptions

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Used for liquidity transfers • from the RTGS account in favour of the selected sub-account of a participant and • from the selected sub-account of a participant in favour of its RTGS account

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in popup

Fields in the popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers plus final credits minus final debits equals the available liquidity for the selected account

Frame: Sub-Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Number of the selected sub-account

Field	Meaning
Sub-Account Name	Name of the selected sub-account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity on the selected sub-account

Actions in popup

The following entry is required in the popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the li-quidity transfer]	Entry of the amount of the liquidity transfer

Action buttons in popup

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer: • point to the right side: transfer from the RTGS account in favour of the selected sub-account • point to the left: transfer from the selected sub-account in favour of the RTGS account

6.1.2.1.3   Sublevel: Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

6.1.2.1.3.1   Screen: Select Technical account - procedure 6 real-time
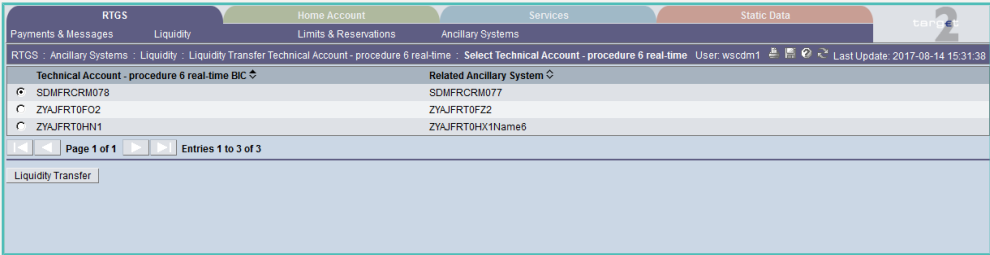
Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

To transfer liquidity from the RTGS account to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time the user has to select one Technical account - procedure 6 real-time referring to the ancillary system. This screen provides a list of Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time being kept in those ancillary systems where the participant is registered as a settlement bank.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can select the Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time of those AS where the credit institution is registered as a settlement bank. A group of accounts manager has to select a group member before he can see the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time(s).

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen

Field	Meaning
Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC	BIC of the ancillary system where the participant is registered as a settlement bank. **Note:** The ancillary systems are sorted in ascending order according to their BIC.
Related Ancillary System	Name of the ancillary system which is linked to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time is displayed.

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field to select a Technical account - procedure 6 real-time.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer to Technical account - procedure 6 real-time	Used for liquidity transfers debiting the RTGS account of the participant and crediting the selected Technical account - procedure 6 real-time.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer To Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

Fields in popup

Fields in the popup:
Frame: RTGS Account (Debit Account)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the account holder
Participant Name	Name of the account holder
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance, liquidity transfers and final credits, minus final debits of the RTGS account

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Technical account - procedure 6 real-time (Credit Account)

Field	Meaning
Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC	BIC of the ancillary system where the participant is registered as a settlement bank.
Related Ancillary System	Name of the ancillary system which is linked to the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time is displayed.

Actions in popup   The following entries are required in the popup:

Field	Function
SWIFT Field 52	The BIC of the ordering institution has to be entered here. **Note:** The BIC must be a valid BIC according to the BIC directory.
SWIFT Field 58 (BIC)	The BIC of the beneficiary institution has to be entered here. **Note:** The BIC must be a valid BIC according to the BIC directory.
SWIFT Field 58 (Account Number)	The account number of the final beneficiary to be credited has to be entered here.
SWIFT Field 72	Bank to bank information
Transfer (EUR)	The amount of the liquidity transfer has to be entered here. **Note:** This is a mandatory field.

Note: Up to ten liquidity transfers can be entered in this frame.

6.1.2.1.4 Sublevel: Virtual Account

6.1.2.1.4.1 Screen: Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account

Screen

Screen description

The liquidity of a virtual account is on display in this screen.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (Only virtual account members have access to the screen Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account). However depending on the user profile of the acting user in the screen Select Payment either the payments of the virtual account or only those of the acting participant are displayed. In addition, only a group of accounts manager can define the amounts exclusively reserved for the processing of highly urgent and urgent payments of the virtual account.

- CB customer: No access

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	It is the sum of all start balances of all participants' RTGS accounts included in the virtual account.
Liquidity Transfers final	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers booked on all participants' RTGS accounts
Debits final	Negative sum of settled debits for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account - excluding the debited liquidity transfers
Credits final	Sum of settled credits for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account - excluding the credited liquidity transfers
Sum of Current Balances	Sum of all the start balances and final credits minus final debits on the RTGS accounts of the virtual account members (all payments including liquidity transfers)
Sum of Credit Lines	Sum of the credit lines for the RTGS accounts of the virtual account members (if available)
Available Liquidity	It is the sum of current balances plus credit lines for all RTGS accounts of the virtual account members.
Liquidity Transfers pending	Sum of all to be credited liquidity transfers minus to be debited liquidity transfers for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Sum of Changes of the Credit Lines pending	The position changes of credit line pending used in case a change is not yet finally processed in PM. **Note:** A change of credit line can result from a respective ICM order. A connected payment can not have the status pending and therefore does not impact this field in the ICM.
Projected Liquidity	It is the sum of all start balances, final credits, pending credits, credit lines (only if available) and changes of credit line pending minus final and pending debits on the RTGS accounts of the virtual account members (all payments including liquidity transfers).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Timed Payments	Sum of all payments which are foreseen for processing at a later point in time on the current business day, ie: • Warehoused payments with value date of the current business day until they will be included in the payment processing at the start of the day trade phase (7.00 am) • AS payments for which the accounting has not yet started due to information period • Earmarked payments
Debits	Sum of timed debits with the execution date of the current business day for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account
Credits	Sum of timed credits with the execution date of the current business day for all RTGS accounts belonging to the virtual account
Reservations	This amount of the available liquidity is exclusively reserved for the execution of highly urgent and/or urgent payments of the virtual account members. Only a group of accounts manager, or the central bank responsible for the respective participant can perform this action. It is not possible for the single virtual account member to make a reservation for a single RTGS account belonging to the virtual account.
Highly Urgent	This position consists of the defined amount being exclusively reserved by the group of accounts manager for the execution of highly urgent payments for the virtual account at the start of payment processing minus the sum of finally processed highly urgent payments (debits). Highly urgent payments are eg direct PM participants' liquidity transfers in favour of an AS and their CLS payments.
Urgent	This position consists of the defined amount being exclusively reserved by the group of accounts manager for the execution of urgent payments for the virtual account at the start of payment processing minus the sum of finally processed urgent payments (debits).
Pending Reservations	In case of displaying the current liquidity of a sub account this label is not part of the screen.

Field	Meaning
Highly Urgent	The amount of the (partially) pending highly urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status ´= "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.
Urgent	The amount of the (partially) pending urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.

Actions in screen   The following actions are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the final liquidity transfers for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the finally processed debits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the finally processed credits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Liquidity Transfers pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the pending debits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.

Field	Function
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the pending credits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Timed Payments	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the timed payments for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Debits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the timed debits for the virtual account or for the acting participant is provided.
Credits	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where – depending on the user profile of the acting user - additional information on the timed credits for the virtual account or the acting participant is provided.

Note: In case of the exclusion of the member of a virtual account the following items will be considered in the screen:

- The start of day balance as well as all finally settled transactions of the group of accounts manager which were settled before the exclusion are still displayed.

- Pending as well as timed payments of the excluded participant are no longer included after the exclusion.

- Bookings of the excluded participant after the exclusion are no longer taken into account.

- "Sum of Current Balance", "Sum of Credit Lines", "Sum of Credit Lines pending" and "Projected Liquidity" show the current values for the virtual account.

6.1   Menu item: RTGS
6.1.2   Function: Liquidity

6.1.2.1.5   Sublevel: Consolidated Information

6.1.2.1.5.1   Screen: Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information

Screen

			RTGS / Sub Account	Final Payments		Pending Payments		
	Participant BIC ◇	Participant Name ◇	Balance (EUR)	Debits (EUR)	Credits (EUR)	Debits (EUR)	Credits (EUR)	Credit Line(EUR)
☐	ZYBLDEF0LDA	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LDA-MODIFIED	539,020.97 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	3,000,000.00
☐	ZYBLDEF0LD2	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD2	331,460,029,873.67 ▸	-23.42 ▸	11.21 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	499,712.00
☐	ZYBLDEF0LD5	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD5	-10,999,773.05 ▸	-10,999,873.05 ▸	100.00 ▸	-275.00 ▸	0.00	11,000,000.00
☐	ZYBLDEF0LD7	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD7	-2,001.25 ▸	-2,023.55 ▸	22.30 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	2,000.00
☐	ZYBLDEF0LD9	ZYBLDEF0LD9	-995.09 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	1,000.00
☐	ZYBMDEF0MD7	FDE-CI-CZ-ZYBMDEF0MD7	-221.66 ▸	-221.66 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	260.00
☐	ZYBNDEF0ND1	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND1	211.22 ▸	0.00 ▸	111.22 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	0.00
☐	ZYBNDEF0ND2	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND2	517.61 ▸	-1.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	0.00
☐	ZYBNDEF0ND3	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND3	-30.00 ▸	-30.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	0.00
☐	ZYBNDEF0ND8	FDE-CI-EE-ZYBNDEF0ND8	1,000.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	0.00
☐	ZYBODEF0OP1	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP1	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	1,000.00
☐	ZYBODEF0OP2	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP2	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	0.00
☐	ZYBODEF0OP3	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP3 ...	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	500.00
☐	ZYBODEF0OP5	FDE-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP5	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	0.00
☐	ZYBODEF0OP6	FFR-CI-HU-ZYBODEF0OP6	0.98 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	0.00
☐	ZYBQDEF0QP1	FDE-CI-LV-ZYBQDEF0QP1	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	2,000.00
☐	ZYBZDEF0ZP1	FDE-CI-LT-ZYBZDEF0ZP1	0.00 ▸	-300.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	10,000,000.00
☐	ZYBZDEF0ZP2	FDE-CI-LT-ZYBZDEF0ZP2-CHNG	0.19 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00	0.00
	Total Value of 18 Entries		331,449,567,603.59	-11,002,472.68	244.73	-275.00	0.00	24,506,472.00

Page 1 of 1 | Entries 1 to 18 of 18

Liquidity Transfer | Static Data | Current Liquidity | Limits | Reservations | Liquidity Transfer T2S

Screen description

Information on the current liquidity situation of a group of participants using the consolidated information approach is displayed. The screen contains a list of all group members.

Access authorization

- CB: All data in their national business area with the exception that the central bank of a group of accounts manager can get information on all accounts of the GoA members, even if a group member is attached to a different central bank.

- AS: No access

- CI: The consolidated information is displayed for the members of the consolidated information group. In this case the screen will only contain the total values on consolidated information group level and the detailed information concerning the user's works as BIC. Detailed information concerning other members of the group are not displayed. If both liquidity

6   Screen descriptions

pooling options with different GoA managers are used, the following applies: The user, who works as virtual account manager, can have the GoA manager user roles (CUGAMATE/FE, CURGOATE). This user will not have access to detailed information concerning other members of the consolidated information group in this screen.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in screen:
Frame: Consolidated Information

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participants using the consolidated information approach, each line in this table represents one participant.
Participant Name	Names of the participants using the consolidated information approach are displayed.
RTGS/Sub- Account Balance (EUR)	It shows the current balance of the respective participant. The amount is the sum of the balance on the RTGS account plus the current balances of its existing sub-accounts.
Final Payments	Final payments are shown including the liquidity transfers.
• Debits (EUR)	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the respective account including the debited liquidity transfers
• Credits (EUR)	Sum of finally processed credits for the respective account – including the credited liquidity transfers
Pending Payments	Pending payments are shown including the liquidity transfers.
• Debits (EUR)	Negative sum pending debits for the respective account
• Credits (EUR)	Sum of pending credits for the respective account
Credit Line (EUR)	Credit line for the selected account (if available)

Frame: Sum Information/Total Sum

Field	Meaning
Balance (EUR)	Sum of the column RTGS/sub-account balance
Debits final (EUR)	Sum of the column

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Credits final (EUR)	Sum of the column
Pending Debits (EUR)	Sum of the column
Pending Credits (EUR)	Sum of the column
Credit Line (EUR)	Sum of the column

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select one or more participants from the group of accounts
Final Payments	
Debits (EUR)	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed debits for the account is provided.
Credits (EUR)	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed credits for the account is provided.
Pending Payments	
Debits (EUR)	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the account is provided.
Credits (EUR)	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the account is provided.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer for the selected two participants.
Static Data	Opens the screen Display Participant for the selected participant.
Current Liquidity	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account for the selected participant.

6 Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
Limits	Opens the screen Display and Enter Current Limits for the selected participant. **Note:** In case of consolidated information, the single account holder can define the limits. The group of accounts manager can only look at them for information purposes but cannot change them.
Reservations	Opens the screen Display and Enter Current Reservation for the selected participant. **Note:** In case of consolidated information, the single account holder can define the reservations. The group of accounts manager can only look at them for information purposes but cannot change them.
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account for the selected participant.

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Used for liquidity transfers between the RTGS accounts of the selected two participants **Note:** The liquidity transfers are only effected if the sum of "Available Liquidity" minus "Reservations Highly Urgent" is sufficient.
Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

Popup enter Liquidity Transfer

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in popup

Fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account (twice)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits for the selected account

Actions in popup

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Entry of the amount of the liquidity transfer

Note: A liquidity transfer between two accounts belonging to the consolidated information can only be initiated by the respective group of accounts manager (or the relevant central bank on its behalf).

Action buttons in popup

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	The button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer from the RTGS account of one selected participant in favour of the RTGS account of the other selected participant.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

6 Screen descriptions

Screen descrip-tion	This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

Note: Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

GoA manager:

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account. Participants are enabled either to • select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list) • or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit". Two default values are possible: • empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts" • selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-". Only provided for: • participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel. Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected

Field	Meaning
	to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly. In case the user enters or selects a different DCA: • "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed. • if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty. In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available. The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.

Field	Function
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.1.6   Sublevel: Dedicated Cash Account

6.1.2.1.6.1   Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S

Screen

Screen description

This function is only available for participants which opted for usage of Value Added Services.

Following information is displayed in this screen:

- aggregated RTGS liquidity information

- the liquidity of the DCA linked to the participants RTGS account

- the ordered and executed amount of standing order transfers from RTGS to DCA

- pending RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS debits to DCA

- settled RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS credits from DCA and RTGS debits to DCA

6 Screen descriptions

With the help of the symbol "arrow right" it is possible to see referring information of the RTGS account respective of payment queue (see details under Actions in screen).

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data
- CB: All data in their explicit area of responsibility

Fields in screen

Frame: Overview Available Liquidity on Linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)

Field	Function
Dedicated Cash Account	List of linked DCA sorted in alphabetical order is displayed.
Available DCA Balance (EUR)	Respective Available DCA Balances are displayed.

Frame: Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR)

Field	Function
Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Ordered Amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to DCA
Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Already booked amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to DCA
Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Pending liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from DCA to RTGS

Frame: Sum

The aggregated values of related columns are displayed.

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select • only one DCA from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account • if another item was selected, the first selection will be cancelled.
Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account.
Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all pending liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (credits) RTGS from DCA will be displayed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens function Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S for the selected account.

6 Screen descriptions

Popups in screen   The following popup is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account and Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS Account if the participant has opted for value added service.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

Note: Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account. Participants are enabled either to • select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	• or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit". Two default values are possible: • empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts" • selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-". Only provided for: • participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel. Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly. In case the user enters or selects a different DCA: • "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.

Field	Meaning
	• if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty. In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available. The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.1.6.2   Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S Virtual Account

Screen

Screen descrip-tion

This function is only available for participants who opted for usage of Value Added Services.

The GoA VA manager will be provided with information about:

- aggregated RTGS liquidity information

- liquidity of the GoA VA members RTGS accounts

- liquidity of the DCA linked to the GoA VA members RTGS accounts

- ordered and executed amount of standing order transfers from RTGS to DCA

- pending RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS debits to DCA

- settled RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS credits from DCA and RTGS debits to DCA will be displayed

With the help of the symbol "arrow right" it is possible to see referring in-formation of the RTGS account respective of payment queue (see details under Actions in screen).

Access authoriza-tion

The GoA VA managers CBs will get information about all accounts of GoA VA.

6　　Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Frame: Overview Available Liquidity on Linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)

Field	Function
RTGS Participant BIC	By using "+" or "-" the list of linked DCA can be faded in or out.
Dedicated Cash Account	List of linked DCA sorted in alphabetical order is displayed.
Available DCA Balance (EUR)	Respective available DCA Balances are displayed.

Frame: Current Liquidity Virtual Account

Field	Function
Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the RTGS account of the participant
Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Ordered Amount of standing order liquidity transfer from RTGS to DCA
Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Already booked amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to DCA
Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Pending liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from DCA to RTGS

Frame: Sum

The aggregated values of related columns are displayed.

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select • only one DCA from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account • if another item was selected, the first selection will be cancelled.
Current Liquidity Virtual Account (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account.
Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account.
Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all pending liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (credits) RTGS from DCA will be displayed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens function Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S for the selected account.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

Note: Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

GoA manager:

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value ad-

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	ded services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account.

Field	Meaning
	Participants are enabled either to • select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list) • or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit". Two default values are possible: • empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts" • selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-". Only provided for: • participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel. Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly. In case the user enters or selects a different DCA:

Field	Meaning
	• "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed. • if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty. In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available. The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.2.1.6.3 Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S Consolidated Information

Screen

Screen description

This function is only available for participants who opted for usage of Value Added Services.

The consolidated information manager will be provided with information about

- aggregated RTGS liquidity information

- liquidity of the GoA CI members RTGS accounts

- liquidity of the DCA linked to the GoA CI members RTGS accounts

- ordered and executed amount of standing order transfers from RTGS to DCA

- pending RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS debits to DCA

- settled RTGS Transfers to DCA, ie RTGS credits from DCA and RTGS debits to DCA will be displayed

6   Screen descriptions

With the help of the symbol "arrow right" it is possible to see referring information of the RTGS account respective of payment queue (see details under Actions in screen).

Access authorization

- The GoA CI managers CBs will get information about all accounts of GoA CI.

Fields in screen

Frame: Overview Available Liquidity on Linked Dedicated Cash Account(s) in T2S (EUR)

Field	Function
RTGS Participant BIC	By using "+" or "-" the list of linked DCA can be faded in or out.
Dedicated Cash Account	List of linked DCA sorted in alphabetical order is displayed.
Available DCA Balance (EUR)	Respective available DCA Balances are displayed.

Frame: Current Liquidity Consolidated Information

Field	Function
Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the RTGS account of the participant
Defined Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Ordered Amount of standing order liquidity transfer from RTGS to DCA
Settled Standing Orders to DCA (EUR)	Already booked amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to DCA
Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Pending liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from RTGS to DCA
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from DCA to RTGS

Frame: Sum

6 Screen descriptions

The aggregated values of related columns are displayed.

Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select • only one DCA from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer T2S Dedicated Cash Account • if another item was selected, the first selection will be cancelled.
Current Liquidity Virtual Account (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity Virtual Account.
Current RTGS Balance (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account.
Pending RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all pending liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Debits to DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to DCA will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Credits from DCA (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (credits) RTGS from DCA will be displayed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens function Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S for the selected account.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

6　　Screen descriptions

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

Note: Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

GoA manager:

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
    - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable
    - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
    - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Meaning
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

6   Screen descriptions

Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account.
	Participants are enabled either to
	• select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)
	• or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".
	Two default values are possible:
	• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts"
	• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-".
	Only provided for:
	• participant and responsible CB
	• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
	Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.
	Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged,

Field	Meaning
	whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly.
	In case the user enters or selects a different DCA:
	• "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed.
	• if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.
	In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available. The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6   Screen descriptions

6.1.2.1.6.4   Display Available Liquidity on TIPS Accounts

Screen

Screen description

Following information is displayed in this screen:

- aggregated RTGS liquidity information

- the liquidity of the TIPS Accounts linked to the participants RTGS account

- the ordered and executed amount of standing order transfers from RTGS to TIPS

- pending RTGS Transfers to TIPS, i.e. RTGS debits to TIPS

- settled RTGS Transfers to TIPS, i.e. RTGS credits from TIPS and RTGS debits to TIPS

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data

- CB: No access

Fields in screen

Frame: Overview Available Liquidity on Linked TIPS Account(s) (EUR)

Field	Function
TIPS Account	List of linked TIPS Accounts sorted in alphabetical order is displayed.
Available TIPS Balance (EUR)	Respective Available TIPS Balances are displayed.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR)

Field	Function
Defined Standing Orders to TIPS (EUR)	Ordered Amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to TIPS
Settled Standing Orders to TIPS (EUR)	Already booked amount of standing order liquidity transfer RTGS to TIPS
Pending RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR)	Pending liquidity transfers from RTGS account of participant to TIPS linked to this RTGS account
Settled RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from RTGS account of participant to TIPS linked to this RTGS account
Settled RTGS Credits from TIPS (EUR)	Settled liquidity transfers from TIPS to the linked RTGS account of participant

Frame: Total Value of n Entries (EUR)

The aggregated values of related columns are displayed.

Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select • only one TIPS Account from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer TIPS • if another item was selected, the first selection will be cancelled.
Current Liquidity on RTGS Account in TARGET2 (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account.
Pending RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all pending liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to TIPS will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Debits to TIPS (EUR	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers (debits) RTGS to TIPS will be displayed.
Settled RTGS Credits from TIPS (EUR)	The arrow right links to function Select Payment where all settled liquidity transfers from TIPS to (credits) RTGS will be displayed.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Opens function Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS for the selected account.

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS Account to TIPS Account and TIPS Account to RTGS Account.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to TIPS.

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
BIC	BIC of the selected account holder

Field	Meaning
	Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected linked TIPS Account.
	In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed.
	If the arrow in the centre is directed to TIPS Account the BIC cannot be edited.
	If the liquidity transfer is directed from TIPS Account to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
	Only provided for:
	• Participant and responsible CB
	• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for:
	• Participant and responsible CB
	• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: TIPS Account

Field	Meaning
Account No.	Account number of the TIPS Account.
	Participants are enabled either to
	• select a TIPS Account from the list of TIPS Accounts linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)
	• or enter the account number of any other TIPS Account if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to TIPS Account (the entered TIPS Account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".
	Two default values are possible:
	• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "List of accounts"
	• selected TIPS Account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity TIPS Account.
BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Name	If available, the related name of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	There are two possible values: "+" and "-".
	Only provided for:
	• participant and responsible CB
	• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
	Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed.
	By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.
	Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are not requested, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are requested again.
	In case the user enters or selects a different TIPS Account:

Field	Meaning
	• "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed. • if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected TIPS Account is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty. In case the TIPS Account cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered TIPS Account found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed Name, Account Number and Available Liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and Name from the TIPS Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.
Display Information (in frame "TIPS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and Name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available. The displayed Name, Account Number and Available Liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.2 Subfunction: Projected Balance

6.1.2.2.1 Screen: Display Projected Balance

Screen (RTGS/ HAM Account)

Screen (RTGS Account)

Screen (PHA Account, aggregated view RTGS/ PHA)

Screen description

In this screen, the projected liquidity of one direct participant is displayed providing an aggregated view of the liquidity on the RTGS account (including related sub-account(s)) and the HAM account. Available credit lines are explicitly excluded in the calculation of the position.

6   Screen descriptions

If a PHA account is available, the aggregated liquidity position of RTGS account and PHA account for one direct participant is provided after pushing the action button Proprietary Home Account. Available credit lines are explicity excluded in the calculation of the position. The information is displayed in a separate browser window, due to the fact that the displayed PHA information are not taken from an SSP module.

This separate browser window is displayed in addition to the browser window showing the ICM screen with information about the respective RTGS account.

Group of accounts manager:

A group of accounts manager will only get information about his own account.

Access authorization

- CB: All data in their explicit area of responsibility

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Balance of the selected account at the start of the day
Liquidity Transfer final	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debits final	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the selected account (excluding the debited liquidity transfers)
Credits final	Sum of finally processed credits for the selected account (excluding the credited liquidity transfers)
Current Balance	Start balance minus debits final plus credits final

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	equals the current balance of the selected account (all payments including liquidity transfers) **Note:** The current balance can be negative ("-") if an available credit line is used. The numbers are then displayed in red.
Liquidity Transfers pending	To be credited liquidity transfers minus to be debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits for the selected account (excluding the pending liquidity transfers)
Debits timed	Negative sum of timed debits for the selected account
Credits timed	Sum of timed credits for the selected account
Projected Balance	Start balance minus debits final plus credits final equals the current balance minus debits pending plus credits pending minus timed debits plus timed credits equals the projected balance (all payments including liquidity transfers)

Note: Pending liquidity transfers are included in this screen.

Frame: HAM Account <Number> (EUR) (Only visible if the RTGS account is displayed with the HAM account (screen RTGS/HAM account).)

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Balance of the selected account at the start of the day
Liquidity Transfers	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers for the selected account
Debit final	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the selected account (excluding the debited liquidity transfers)

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.2 Function: Liquidity

Field	Meaning
Credit final	Sum of finally processed credits for the selected account (excluding the credited liquidity transfers)
Current Balance	Start balance plus credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers minus debits final plus credits final equals the current balance of the selected account **Note:** The current balance can be negative ("-") if an available credit line is used. The numbers are then displayed in red.
Debits pending	Negative sum of pending debits for the selected account
Credits pending	Sum of pending credits for the selected account
Debits warehoused	Negative sum of warehoused debits for the selected account
Credits warehoused	Sum of warehoused credits for the selected account
Projected Balance	Start balance plus credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers minus debits final plus credits final equals the current balance minus debits pending plus credits pending minus warehoused debits plus warehoused credits equals the projected balance

Frame: PHA Account Number <Number> (EUR) (Only visible if the RTGS account is displayed, a related PHA account exists and the button "Propriet-ary Home Account" was pushed.)

Field	Meaning
Current Balance	Balance of the selected account
Blocked Amounts	Blocked amounts on the selected account

Field	Meaning
Projected Balance	Calculation done by the ICM: Sum of Current Balance and Blocked Amounts

Frame: Aggregated View (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Projected Balance RTGS	Composition described above
Projected Balance HAM or Projected Balance PHA	Composition described above
Total Projected Balance	Sum of Projected Balance RTGS plus either Projected Balance HAM or Projected Balance PHA

Note: In case of PHA this frame will be provided together with the frame "PHA account" in a separate browser window in addition to the browser window showing the regular RTGS account information.

Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in this screen:
Frame: RTGS Account <BIC> (EUR)

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the final liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Liquidity Transfers pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.

Field	Function
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the selected account is provided.
Debits timed	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the debits timed for the selected account is provided.
Credits timed	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the credits timed for the selected account is provided.

Frame: HAM Account <Number> (EUR)

Field	Function
Liquidity Transfers	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the liquidity transfers for the selected account is provided.
Debits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits final	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the finally processed credits for the selected account is provided.
Debits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits pending	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the pending credits for the selected account is provided.
Debits warehoused	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the warehoused debits for the selected account is provided.
Credits warehoused	The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where additional information on the warehoused credits for the selected account is provided.

6   Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Proprietary Home Account	AccountOpens the frames PHA Account and Aggregated View (EUR) in an additional browser window. **Note:** This action button is only visible if the RTGS account is displayed, a related PHA account exists and the respective PHA system is connected to the SSP.

6.1.2.3   Subfunction: Account List

6.1.2.3.1   Sublevel: Virtual Account

6.1.2.3.1.1   Screen: List of Accounts

Screen

Screen description

This screen lists all RTGS accounts belonging to a virtual account in ascending order of the participant BIC. It allows the selection of one member for a detailed display of the current liquidity or of two members for a liquidity transfer.

In addition, the screen provides information on the existence of sub-accounts in the group and indicates the sequence of group members for the automatic end of day levelling procedure for all RTGS accounts within a virtual account.

6 Screen descriptions

Access authoriza-tion

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data

  The action buttons Liquidity Transfer between selected Accounts and Save Level out Sequence are only available for a group of accounts manager.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Virtual Account ID	ID for the group of accounts using the virtual account approach
Virtual Account Name	Name of the group of accounts using the virtual account approach

Frame: RTGS Accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the group member using the virtual account approach
Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the RTGS account of each group member
Credit Line (EUR)	Credit line for the respective RTGS account
Participant Name	Name of the group member
Level Out Sequence	This field indicates the sequence of group members for the automatic end of day levelling out procedure for all RTGS accounts within a virtual account.
Sub-Account	Tag to indicate whether at least one sub-account exists for an RTGS account of a group member.

Frame: Sum Information

Field	Meaning
Sum of Balance (EUR)	Sum of the balance column

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Sum of Credit Line (EUR)	Sum of the credit line column

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select • only one RTGS account from the list before pushing the button Display Liquidity of RTGS Account or Sub-Account • two RTGS accounts from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer between selected accounts
<Level Out Sequence>	Enter the rank of group members for the automatic end of day levelling procedure for all RTGS accounts within a virtual account.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Liquidity of RTGS Account	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account for the selected account.
Liquidity Transfer between selected Accounts	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer.
Sub-Accounts	Opens the screen Select Sub-Account to show the list of all subaccounts of the selected participant.
Save Level Out Sequence	Same as a normal save button. It is used to save the new levelling out sequence defined by the group of accounts manager.
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Opens the screen Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Opens the screen enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS

6 Screen descriptions

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Used for liquidity transfers between the selected accounts.
Liquidity Transfer T2S	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to T2S DCA
Liquidity Transfer TIPS	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS account

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in popup

Fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account (twice)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits plus credit line for the selected account

Actions in popup

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	The amount of the liquidity transfer can be entered.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in popup

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer DCA T2S

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

Note: Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

GoA manager:

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also

the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS
  - If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

Fields in popup

Possible fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for:

Field	Meaning
	• Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account. Participants are enabled either to • select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list) • or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit". Two default values are possible: • empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts" • selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Only provided if the participant opted for value added services. There are two possible values: "+" and "-".

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	Only provided for: • participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested and fees will be charged. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel. Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are not requested and no fees will be charged, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, T2S related information are requested again and related fees will be charged accordingly. In case the user enters or selects a different DCA: • "+" will be displayed and the value of available liquidity will not be displayed. • if pressing the "+", the value of available liquidity is only displayed, if the selected DCA is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty. In case the DCA cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered Dedicated Cash Account T2S found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen	The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available. The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer TIPS

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to TIPS account and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to TIPS.

GoA manager:

• Liquidity transfers from RTGS to TIPS Account:

– BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous func-
  tion is default value and not editable.

– The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA
  manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked TIPS accounts for the
  selected GoA members RTGS account to select. The GoA manager
  has also the possibility to enter any TIPS account number directly.
  The entered TIPS account number is not validated by ICM when
  pressing the button "Submit".

• Liquidity transfers from TIPS account to RTGS:

– If the direction of the arrow is turned from TIPS to RTGS the field BIC
  in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the TIPS
  account is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the but-
  ton "Submit".

• Change direction of liquidity transfer from RTGS to TIPS after select-ing/
  entering BIC respectively TIPS account number:

– If the user turns the arrow from RTGS to TIPS after entering a foreign
  BIC then the original value that was present when entering the
  screen is restored. It will not be editable till turning the arrows direc-
  tion again from TIPS to RTGS.

Fields in popup   Possible fields in this popup:

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
	Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected linked TIPS Account.
	In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the mes-sage "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed.
	If the arrow in the centre is directed to TIPS account the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from TIPS account to RTGS the BIC can be edited.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
	Only provided for:
	• Participant and responsible CB
	• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account.
	Only provided for:
	• Participant and responsible CB
	• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

Frame: TIPS Account

Field	Meaning
Account No.	Account number of the TIPS Account.
	Participants are enabled either to
	• select a TIPS account from the list of TIPS accounts linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)
	• or enter the account number of any other TIPS account if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to TIPS account
	Two default values are possible:
	• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "List of accounts"

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity TIPS Account"
BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Name	If available, the related name of the entered TIPS Account will be displayed.
Available Liquidity (EUR)	There are two possible values: "+" and "-".
	Only provided for:
	• participant and responsible CB
	• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
	Default value "+" and the value of "Available Liquidity" is not displayed. By clicking the "+" the related balance information is requested. Generally by clicking '+' or '-' the complete screen is refreshed in parallel.
	Additionally the functioning of the refresh button is always connected to the current fade out ('+') or fade in ('-') status, ie in case of status = fade out (+) and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are not requested, whereas in case of status = fade in ('-') and refreshing the complete screen via refresh button, TIPS related information are requested again.
	In case the user enters or selects a different TIPS Account:
	• "+" will be displayed and the value of "Available Liquidity" will not be displayed.
	• if pressing the "+", the value of "Available Liquidity" is only displayed, if the selected TIPS Account is related to the participant respective selected GoA member. Otherwise the value is empty.
	In case the TIPS Account cannot be matched to any participant in field BIC the message "No data for entered TIPS Account found" will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed Name, Account Number and Available Liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
	The displayed BIC and Name from the TIPS Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS account if available.
Display Information (in frame "TIPS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and Name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected TIPS Account if available.
	The displayed Name, Account Number and Available Liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.3.2 Sublevel: Consolidated Information

6.1.2.3.2.1 Screen: List of Accounts

Screen

Screen description

This screen lists all RTGS accounts belonging to a consolidated information group in ascending order of the participant BIC. It allows the selection of one member for a detailed display of the current liquidity or of two members for a liquidity transfer.

In addition, the screen provides information on the existence of sub-accounts in the group.

Note: All RTGS accounts belonging to the group are displayed on one page independent from the standard maximum display of 50 entries per page (see chapter 5.2.2.1 General remarks, page 58). Due to this fact it is possible to validate the unique entry of a level out sequence value.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data

6 Screen descriptions

The action button Liquidity Transfer between selected accounts is only available for a group of accounts manager.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Consolidated Information

Field	Meaning
Consolidated Information ID	ID for the group of accounts using the consolidated information approach
Consolidated Information Name	Name of the group of accounts using the consolidated information approach

Frame: RTGS Accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the group member using the consolidated information approach
Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the RTGS account of each group member
Credit Line (EUR)	Credit line for the respective RTGS account
Participant Name	Name of the group member
Sub-Account	Tag to indicate whether at least one sub-account exists for an RTGS account of a group member

Frame: Sum Information

Field	Meaning
Sum of Balance (EUR)	Sum of the balance column
Sum of Credit Line (EUR)	Sum of the credit line column

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select • only one RTGS account from the list before pushing the button Display Liquidity of RTGS Account or Sub-Account • two RTGS accounts from the list before pushing the button Liquidity Transfer between selected accounts

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Liquidity of RTGS Account	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS/Sub-Account for the selected account.
Liquidity Transfer between selected Accounts	Opens the popup Liquidity Transfer.
Sub-Accounts	Opens the screen Select Sub-Account to show the list of all subaccounts of the selected participant.
Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account	Opens the screen Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Used for liquidity transfers between the selected accounts

6 Screen descriptions

Popup	Function
Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account	Used for liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in popup

Fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account (twice)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Start balance plus/minus liquidity transfers, plus final credits, minus final debits plus credit line for the selected account

Actions in popup

The following entry is required in this popup:

Field	Function
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	The amount of the liquidity transfer can be entered cent exact.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in popup

The following action button is available in the popup:

Action button	Function
[Arrow]	Button defines per mouse click the direction of the liquidity transfer

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer Dedicated Cash Account T2S

Screen description

This function is used for all liquidity transfers from RTGS account to Dedicated Cash Account in T2S and vice versa.

If lowercase letters are entered in the field "BIC", ICM will automatically convert them into uppercase letters.

Note: Core and Value Added Service

The default direction of liquidity transfer when opening the popup is from RTGS to DCA. Only if the customer has opted for the value added services, the direction of the arrow can be turned from DCA to RTGS.

GoA manager:

Core Service:

- Liquidity transfers from RTGS to Dedicated Cash Account
  - BIC of RTGS account of the selected GoA member of previous function is default value and not editable.
  - The editable combo box field is displayed without value. If the GoA manager clicks on the button, he gets all linked DCAs for the selected GoA member RTGS account to select. The GoA manager has also

the possibility to enter any DCA account number directly. The entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit".

Value Added Service:

- Liquidity transfers from Dedicated Cash Account to RTGS If the direction of the arrow is turned from DCA to RTGS the field BIC in frame RTGS Account becomes editable. ICM checks if the DCA is linked to the users RTGS account when pressing the button "Submit".

Fields in popup   Possible fields in this popup:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected account holder Default value: Participant BIC respective the previously selected GoA member BIC. Entering a different BIC is only possible if the user opted for value added services (ie in case of core service there is no possibility for entering another BIC). In case the entered BIC cannot be identified, in field name the message "No data for entered BIC found" will be displayed. If the arrow in the centre is directed to DCA the BIC cannot be edited. If the liquidity transfer is directed from DCA to RTGS the BIC can be edited.
Participant Name	Name of the selected account holder
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant Only provided for: • Participant and responsible CB • GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Sum of start balance plus final Liquidity Transfer, plus final credits, plus credit line (if available), minus final debits of the account for the selected account. Only provided for:

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	• Participant and responsible CB
	• GoA manager and GoA managers CB of the respective GoA member

Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer, if opted for value added services.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer, a numeric value can be entered.

Frame: Dedicated Cash Account

Field	Meaning
Account number	Account number of the Dedicated Cash Account.
	Participants are enabled either to
	• select a DCA from the list of DCAs linked to the RTGS account (editable drop down list)
	• or enter the account number of any other DCA if the liquidity transfer (the arrow) is directed from RTGS to T2S DCA (the entered DCA account number is not validated by ICM when pressing the button "Submit"
	Two default values are possible:
	• empty when opening popup from function "Display Current Liquidity RTGS-Sub Account", "Display Current Liquidity Consolidated Information", "List of accounts"
	• selected DCA account number when opening popup from function "Display Available Liquidity DCA T2S", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Virtual Account", "Display Available Liquidity DCA Consolidated Information".
Participant BIC	If available, the related BIC of the entered DCA will be displayed
Participant Name	If available, the related name of the entered DCA will be displayed.

Frame: Payment Reference

Field	Meaning
End to End ID	It is an optional field, contains a SWIFT character set 16x.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Field	Function
Display Information (in frame "RTGS Account")	By pressing the button the displayed name, account number and available liquidity will be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available. The displayed BIC and name from the Dedicated Cash Account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available.
Display Information (in frame "Dedicated Cash Account")	By pressing the button the displayed BIC and name will be updated with the correct information related to the selected DCA if available. The displayed name, account number and available liquidity from RTGS account will also be updated with the correct information related to the selected BIC if available.
Submit	A liquidity transfer will be created based on the data of the screen.

6.1.2.4 Subfunction: Standing Order Liquidity Transfer

6.1.2.4.1 Sublevel: Home Account to RTGS Account

6.1.2.4.1.1 Screen: Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer to RTGS Account

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen descrip-tion

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order liquidity trans-fer in favour of his RTGS account - to be executed at the start of business day in HAM or in a proprietary home accounting application from the next business day onwards.

Note: The payment for the liquidity transfer will be created at the start of the business day within HAM or PHA. Such a payment has the status ear-marked until the execution time is reached. In case of definition of the stand-ing order liquidity transfers from PHA to PM via ICM a connection between the SSP and the related CB is necessary.

Access authoriza-tion

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

Frame: Liquidity Injection from HAM/PHA to RTGS Account (EUR)

Field	Meaning
<Liquidity Injection HAM to RTGS Ac-count (EUR)> or <Liquidity Injection Proprietary Home Account to RTGS Account (EUR)>	The headline of the frame depends on where the home account of the participant is located - either in HAM or in PHA
Defined	Shows the amount of the already defined standing order.

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
New	The amount of the new standing order can be entered here.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6.1.2.4.2 Sublevel: Liquidity for Sub-Account

6.1.2.4.2.1 Screen: Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Sub-Account

Screen

Screen description

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order liquidity transfer from his RTGS account in favour of a selected sub-account - to be executed either for the daylight or night time processing from the next business day onwards.

Note: The liquidity transfers are created immediately after the start of the respective processing phase.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data

6 Screen descriptions

• CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

Frame: Liquidity Injection

Field	Meaning
Sub-Account No.	Number of the sub-account(s); each sub-account is displayed twice: one record for the night time processing and one for the daylight processing
Ancillary System Name	Name of the ancillary system attached to the respective sub-account
Processing	Possible values are "Night-time" and "Daylight". If both records exist for the same sub-account "Night-time" is displayed before "Daylight".
Defined	Shows the currently defined amount of the standing order.

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
New	The amount of the new standing order (either for daylight or night time processing) can be entered here.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.2.4.3   Sublevel: Liquidity for AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

6.1.2.4.3.1   Screen: Display and Enter Standing Order Liquidity Transfer Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

Screen

Screen description

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order liquidity transfer(s) from his RTGS account in favour of a selected Technical account - procedure 6 real-time - to be executed either for the daylight or night-time processing from the next business day onwards. If the settlement bank has not yet defined any standing order, the list is empty.

It is possible to define more than one standing order concerning one Technical account - procedure 6 real-time. The user can define a new standing order by selecting the related ancillary system Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC in the line "new" and entering the value.

An entry can be deleted by setting the new amounts to zero.

Changes will be valid for the next business day

Note: The liquidity transfers are created immediately after the start of the respective processing phase.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can carry out a liquidity transfer only in favour of those AS Technical accounts - procedure 6 real-time where the credit institution is registered as a settlement bank. A group of

accounts manager has to select a group member, then the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time and can subsequently carry out the liquidity transfer.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

Frame: Liquidity Injection Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

Field	Meaning
Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC	BIC of the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time
SWIFT Field 52	BIC of the ordering institution
SWIFT Field 58 (BIC)	BIC of the beneficiary institution
SWIFT Field 58 (Account Number)	Account number of the final beneficiary to be credited in the SSS
SWIFT Field 72	Bank to bank information
Processing	The possible values are Daylight and Night-time.
Defined	Shows the currently defined amount for the liquidity transfer

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Liquidity Injection Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

Field	Function
New	The new amount of the standing order can be entered here.

6   Screen descriptions

Frame: New

Field	Function
Technical account - procedure 6 real-time BIC	By means of a combo box the user can select the BIC of the Technical account - procedure 6 real-time of all ancillary systems for which the participant is a settlement bank.
SWIFT Field 52	The BIC of the ordering institution can be entered here
SWIFT Field 58 (BIC)	The BIC of the beneficiary institution can be entered here.
SWIFT Field 58 (Account Number)	The account number of the final beneficiary to be credited can be entered here.
SWIFT Field 72	Bank to bank information can be entered here.
Processing	By means of a combo box the user can select either Daylight or Night-time.
New	The amount of the new standing order can be entered here.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6.1.2.4.4   Sublevel: Liquidity for Dedicated Cash Account T2S

6.1.2.4.4.1   Screen: Display and Enter Standing Orders to Dedicated Cash Accounts

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order from his RTGS account in favour of a Dedicated Cash Account(s) - to be executed either at the start of business day from the next business day onwards. If a link between the RTGS account and the DCA has not yet been defined, the list is empty.

It is possible to define more than one standing order to a given DCA. The user can define a new standing order by selecting a DCA number in the list or by typing in a new DCA number and entering the amount.

An entry can be deleted by setting the new amounts to zero.

Changes will be active for the next business day if the link is already active, or, at activation date of the link if the link is future.

Note: The liquidity transfers are created immediately after the start of business day.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. A credit institution can input a standing order in favour of a DCA it is linked to, or, in favour of a DCA the user types in the number in the screen.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

Frame: Liquidity Injection to Dedicated Cash Accounts (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Dedicated Cash Account owner BIC	BIC of the DCA in T2S

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Dedicated Cash Account Number
Defined	Shows the currently defined amount for the liquidity transfer
Information	Information messages are displayed here. Ie if the related link DCA-RTGS has been deleted in T2, the following messages displayed: "Link DCAs-RTGS has been deleted".

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Liquidity Injection to Dedicated Cash Accounts (EUR)

Field	Function
New	The new amount of the standing order can be entered here.

Frame: New

Field	Function
Dedicated Cash Account	Selection or Input of a Dedicated Cash Account Number
New	The amount of the new standing order can be entered here.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.2.4.5 Sublevel: Liquidity for TIPS Account

6.1.2.4.5.1 Screen: Display and Enter Standing Orders to TIPS Accounts

Screen

Screen description

In this screen, a user can define or change the standing order from his RTGS account in favour of a TIPS Account(s) - to be executed either at the start of business day from the next business day onwards. If a LM link between the RTGS account and the TIPS Account has not yet been defined, the list is empty.

It is possible to define more than one standing order to a given TIPS Account. The user can define a new standing order by selecting a TIPS Account number in the list or by typing in a new TIPS Account number and entering the amount.

An entry can be deleted by setting the new amounts to zero.

Changes will be active for the next business day if the LM link is already active or, at activation date of the link if the link is future.

Note: The liquidity transfers are created immediately after the start of business day.

Access authorization

• AS: No access

• CI: All respective data. A credit institution can input a standing order in favour of a TIPS Account it is linked to, or, in favour of a TIPS Account the user types in the number in the screen.

6 Screen descriptions

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

Frame: Liquidity Injection to TIPS Accounts (EUR)

Field	Function
TIPS Account owner BIC	BIC of the participant with TIPS Account LM link
TIPS Account Number	TIPS Account Number
Defined	Shows the currently defined amount for the liquidity transfer
Information	Information messages are displayed here.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Liquidity Injection to TIPS Accounts (EUR)

Field	Function
New	The new amount of the standing order can be entered here.

Frame: New

Field	Function
TIPS Account	Selection or Input of a TIPS Account Number
New	The amount of the new standing order can be entered here.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter Action buttons

6.1.2.5 Subfunction: Account Statement

6.1.2.5.1 Screen: Account Statement

Screen

Screen description

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to download the account statements of RTGS account and sub-accounts for the last 10 business days.

Access authorization

- CI: All Internet-based participants

- CB's or SSP: Download via act on behalf

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Account Statement

Label	Source	Remark
Frame Business Date		-
<Business Date>	-	Combo box
		Provisioning of last 10 business days.
Participant BIC		
Account Number	-	-
Sub-Account No.		Each sub account of Internet-based participant will be displayed.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Button

Button	Action
Download	Start download account statement of selected account and business date.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.2.6   Subfunction: Display TIPS EoD Balances

6.1.2.6.1   Screen: Display TIPS EoD Balances

Screen

Screen description

This screen will provide an overview of the EoD balances of all TIPS accounts connected via LM link related to the TIPS Business Day. Additionally the sum of all shown TIPS EoD Balances will be added and shown in a total value.

The TIPS EoD Balances of the previous TIPS business day will be displayed immediately after a successful processing of the General Ledger Information provided by TIPS (shortly after 18.00).

A later processing of the General Ledger Information from TIPS, e.g. due to manual upload of the file, will also lead to a later display of the TIPS EoD Balances.

If the GL from TIPS will not be processable and has to be skipped the latest available EoD Balance information will be shown until new data is

6   Screen descriptions

available. The related TIPS Business Day is displayed in the screen and stays unchanged until new data is available.

Access authorization

- CB: No access

- CI: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen

Frame: Related TIPS Business Day

Field	Meaning
Related TIPS Business Day	Business Day on which the TIPS General Ledger Information has been processed.
TIPS Account	Linked TIPS Account(s) of the Participant.
TIPS EoD Balance (EUR)	Overview of the EoD Balance(s) of the linked TIPS Account(s).
	Note: In case a TIPS Account stored in Static Data will not be assignable to the accounts delivered with the General Ledger Information from TIPS, the affected account number will be shown with red characters without any EoD balance.
Total Value	The sum of all shown TIPS EoD Balances.

Actions in screen   No actions are foreseen in this screen

6.1.3   Function: Limits and Reservations

6.1.3.1   Subfunction: Limits

6.1.3.1.1 Sublevel: Current

6.1.3.1.1.1 Screen: Display and Enter Current Limit

Screen

Screen description

The screen enables a direct participant or a virtual account manager to control the use of the supplied liquidity by changing limits (increase, decrease, reduce to zero). The GoA Manager of Consolidated Information and the GoA VA members have read only access (exception for GoA VA members: Saving and deletion of Favourites).

It offers the possibility to display and change the current bilateral limit and the multilateral limit. The minimum amount for limits is 1,000,000.00 EUR. In the case the limit is set 0.00 EUR it is deleted automatically.

It is not possible to set a new bilateral limit for the current business day.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (in case of virtual account changes are only possible for the respective group of accounts manager)

- CB customer: No access

6   Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant BIC In case group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case group of accounts: group of accounts name

Frame: Multilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the selected account will be displayed
Free Limit Position (EUR)	The free limit position of the selected account will be displayed. The current limit position can have the following meaning: • Value < defined limit the participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits). • Value = defined limit the participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits). • Value > defined limit the participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits). • Value=0 the participant has used up the entire limit that was defined. • Value < 0 If the participant deletes a bilateral limit and the value of the bilateral free limit position is higher than the defined multilateral limit or available multilateral free limit position, a negative value is shown (same behaviour for virtual account limit).
Countable Payments (EUR)	This position includes all payments not yet executed, which will affect the multilateral limit position.

Note: It is not possible to define a multilateral limit without any existing bilateral limit.

Frame: Bilateral Limits (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Limit (EUR)	Displays the amount of all participants with a defined limit corresponding to this participant.

Free Limit Position(EUR)	Displays the amount which is still available for executing further normal payments.
	
	The current limit position can have the following meaning:
	
	• Value < defined limit
	  the participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits).
	• Value = defined limit
	  the participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits).
	• Value > defined limit
	  the participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits).
	• Value = 0
	  the participant has used up the entire limit that was defined

Countable Payments (EUR)	All payments not yet executed, which will affect the bilateral limit position.
Total Bilateral	Respective sum of columns Defined Limit, Free Limit and Countable Payments (including the positions which are not shown in the screen and including defined limits vis-à-vis virtual accounts).

Note: The text "Member of Virtual Account" will be shown if the RTGS account belongs to a virtual account.

Actions in screen   The following entries can be made in this screen:
Frame: Multilateral Limit

Field	Function
Countable Payments (EUR)	The arrow right links to the popup Details of Selected Limit Position where detailed information will be shown.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
New Current Multi-lateral Limit (EUR)	Entry of a new current multilateral limit.

Note: In case of virtual account only the group of accounts manager can enter a new current multilateral limit. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the limit.

Frame: Bilateral Limits (EUR)

Field	Function
Participant BIC	Entry of participant BIC for search. The use of wildcards is possible
Participant Name	Entry of participant name for search. The use of wildcards is possible
Favourites	The user can define favourites (save or delete as favourites) by means of a control field.
Member of Virtual Account	The text is displayed in case the RTGS account belongs to a virtual account. The arrow right links to the popup Display and Enter Current Limit for virtual account where detailed information regarding the current bilateral limit of the user against a virtual account can be displayed and changed. The user is also informed about all participants belonging to this virtual account.
Countable Payments (EUR)	The arrow right links to the popup Details of selected Limit Position where detailed information to one bilateral limit will be shown
New Current Bilateral Limit (EUR)	Entry of a new current bilateral limit

Note: In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can change a bilateral limit. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the limit.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Save as Favourite	

6 Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
Delete as Favourite	
Change all to Zero	All limits (including limits vis-à-vis virtual accounts) are set to zero. Security check after pushing of button • display of security message and options (yes/no) yes = change all limits to zero (ie all bilateral and multilateral limits are set to zero) • no = go back to the current screen

Note: In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use this button. For the group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information the button won't be provided.

Popups in screen   The following popups are available in this screen:
Frame: Multilateral Limit (EUR)

Popup	Function
Details of Selected Limit Position	Information related to the multilateral limit will be shown

Frame: Bilateral Limit (EUR)

Popup	Function
Details of Selected Limit Position	Information related to one bilateral limit will be shown.

6 Screen descriptions

6.1 Menu item: RTGS
6.1.3 Function: Limits and Reservations

Popup	Function
Display and Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account	Information regarding the current bilateral limit of the user against a virtual account can be displayed and changed. The user is also informed about all participants belonging to this virtual account.

Popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Multilateral Limit

Fields in popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Multilateral Limit

Fields in this popup:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	The BIC of the current participant is shown. In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID.
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name; In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name.

Frame: Multilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the selected account will be displayed.
Free Limit Position (EUR)	Displays the amount which is still available for executing further normal payments. The current limit position can have the following meaning: • Value < defined limit the participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits).

Field	Meaning
	• Value = defined limit the participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits). • Value > defined limit the participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits). • Value = 0 The participant has used up the entire limit that was defined. • Value < 0 If the participant deletes a bilateral limit and the value of the bilateral free limit position is higher than the defined multilateral limit or available multilateral free limit position, a negative value is shown (same behaviour for virtual account limit).
Countable Payments (EUR)	This position includes all payments not yet executed, which will affect the multilateral limit position.

Frame: Countable Payments (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Pending Credits	Sum of all pending credits of the multilateral relation.
urgent	Sum of all pending credits with priority urgent of the multilateral relation.
normal	Sum of all pending credits with priority normal of the multilateral relation.
Pending normal Debits	Sum of all pending debits with priority normal of the multilateral relation.

Actions in popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Multilateral Limit

The following entries can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Pending Credits	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
urgent	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, urgent credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.

Field	Function
normal	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, normal credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
Pending normal Debits	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, normal debits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.

Popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Bilateral Limit

Fields in popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Bilateral Limit

Fields in this popup:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	The BIC of the current participant is shown. In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name

Frame: Bilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant BIC; In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID,

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name; In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name,
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the selected account will be displayed.
Free Limit Position (EUR)	Displays the amount which is still available for executing further normal payments. The current limit position can have the following meaning: • Value < defined limit the participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits). • Value = defined limit the participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits). • Value > defined limit the participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits). • Value = 0 The participant has used up the entire limit that was defined.
Countable Payments (EUR)	All payments not yet executed, which will affect the bilateral limit position.

Frame: Countable Payments (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Pending Credits	Sum of all pending credits of the bilateral relation.
urgent	Sum of all pending credits with priority urgent of the bilateral relation.
normal	Sum of all pending credits with priority normal of the bilateral relation.
Pending normal Debits	Sum of all pending debits with priority normal of the bilateral relation.

Actions in popup Details of Selected Limit Position - Bilateral Limit

The following entries can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field the user can select single bilateral limits in order to save or delete them as favourites.
Pending Credits	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
urgent	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, urgent credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
normal	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, normal credits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.
Pending normal Debits	The arrow right calls the screen Select Payment but only pending, normal debits of the selected account and selected counterpart are displayed.

Popup Display and Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account

Fields in popup Display and Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account

Fields in this popup:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	Limit setting participant In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name

Frame: Bilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Group of Accounts ID	Data of the virtual account for which the bilateral limit is defined.
Group of Accounts Name	Data of the virtual account for which the bilateral limit is defined.
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the virtual account will be displayed.
Free Limit Position (EUR)	Displays the amount which is still available for executing further normal payments. The current limit position can have the following meaning: • Value < defined limit The participant has submitted more payments (debits) than he has received (credits). • Value = defined limit The participant has submitted as many payments (debits) as he has received (credits). • Value > defined limit The participant has received more payments (credits) than he has submitted (debits). • Value = 0 The participant has used up the entire limit that was defined.
Countable Pay-ments (EUR)	Displays the total of all payments not yet executed which will affect the bilateral limit position.

Frame: Virtual Account Member

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	List of all participant BICs belonging to the respective virtual account
Participant Name	List of all participant names belonging to the respective virtual account

6.1   Menu item: RTGS

6.1.3   Function: Limits and Reservations

Actions in popup Display and Enter Current Limit for Virtual Account

The following entries can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Countable Payments (EUR)	The arrow right links to the popup Details of Selected Limit Position where the total of all payments not yet executed, which will affect the bilateral limit position, are displayed.
New Current Bilateral Limit (EUR)	Entry of a new current bilateral limit

Note: In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can change a virtual account limit. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the limit.

6.1.3.1.2   Sublevel: Standing Order

6.1.3.1.2.1   Screen: Display, Change and Enter Standing Order Limit

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

The screen enables a direct participant or group of accounts manager of a virtual account to control the use of the supplied liquidity by setting limits.

It offers the possibility to display and to change the standing order for bilateral limits and the multilateral limit as well as to enter new limits. For the display and change of bilateral limits the user gets the possibility to search with wildcards in the text fields. The user cannot enter an activation date directly. The activation date is the next business day for an active participant/virtual account. It is possible to define a standing order limit vis-à-vis a future participant (according to the current TARGET2 directory) or a future virtual account. This limit gets the same activation date like the participant. The activation date will be updated if the participants/virtual account activation date will be changed (change in the TARGET2 directory).

The minimum value for limits is 1,000,000.00 EUR. In the case the limit is set to 0.00 EUR it is deleted automatically.

Note: In case of entering new limits the first step is to change the choice in the combo box from "Defined" to "Not defined" and to press the button "Activate Filter" afterwards.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (in case of virtual account changes are only possible for the respective group of accounts manager)

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	Participant BIC/group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Multilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the selected account will be displayed.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Multilateral Limit

Field	Function
New Standing Order Multilateral Limit (EUR)	The user can insert the new standing order multilateral limit (EUR). Multilateral limit can be defined only if at least one bilateral limit is already defined.

Frame: Bilateral Limits (EUR)

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field the user can select single bilateral limits in order to save or delete them as favourites.
Participant BIC	• Entry of participant BIC for search. The use of wildcards is possible. • Selection in order to save and delete participants as favourites by means of a control field.
Participant Name	Entry of participant name for search. The use of wildcards is possible.
Future Participant	The user can search for future participant by means of a control field.
Favourites	The user can define favourites (save and delete as favourites) by means of a control field.
Defined Limit (EUR)	By means of the combo box the user can select between • All • Defined • Not Defined in order to list participants as follows: • All participants are shown independent whether there is a limit defined. • All participants with a defined limit corresponding to this participant • All participants where the user has not defined a limit

Field	Function
New Standing Order Bilateral Limit (EUR)	New standing order bilateral limit (EUR) In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use this field.
Member of Virtual Account	The arrow right links to the popup Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for virtual account where the standing order bilateral limit of the current participant against a virtual account can be displayed and changed. The user gets also additional information about all participants belonging to this virtual account.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Activate Filter	
Save as Favourite	
Delete as Favourite	

Note: The list shows the BICs of all participants with type "CI" (no CB, AS, technical) with account type "normal". Participants with participation type CI and account type guarantee account must not be provided in participant list for bilateral limits.

The sorting is in ascending order of the BIC.

The list will be displayed directly on first access to the screen including the defined limit.

6 Screen descriptions

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account	Information regarding the standing order bilateral limit of the current participant against a virtual account can be displayed and changed. The user is also informed about all participants belonging to this virtual account.

Popup Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account

Fields in popup Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account

Fields in this popup:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	Limit setting participant In case group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name In case group of accounts: group of accounts name

Frame: Bilateral Limit

Field	Meaning
Group of Accounts ID	Data of the virtual account for which the bilateral limit is defined.
Group of Accounts Name	Data of the virtual account for which the bilateral limit is defined.
Defined Limit (EUR)	The defined limit of the virtual account will be displayed.

Frame: Virtual Account Member

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	List of all participant BICs belonging to the respective virtual account.
Participant Name	List of all participant names belonging to the respective virtual account.

Actions in popup Display and Enter Standing Order Limit for Virtual Account

The following entry can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
New Standing Order Bilateral Limit (EUR)	Entry of a new standing order bilateral limit.

6.1.3.2   Subfunction: Reservations

6.1.3.2.1   Sublevel: Current

6.1.3.2.1.1   Screen: Display and Enter Current Reservations

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

This screen shows the current situation of reservations of a participant or a virtual account. For the direct participant or GoA VA Manager it is possible to enter new amounts. The GoA Manager of Consolidated Information and the GoA VA members have read only access.

Note: If the liquidity on the account is not sufficient, the reservation will be partially executed. Nevertheless, the related task will have the status "completed" in the task queue (see chapter 5.4.1 Content of the task queue, page 86). The user will be informed via a broadcast (see chapter 5.6.3 Alert broadcasts, page 126) that the total amount could not be reserved. The rest of the liquidity will not be reserved at a later point of time, even if the participant's balance reaches the level of the initial reservation request.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (in case of virtual account changes are only possible for the respective group of accounts manager)

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant BIC In case of group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant Name/ Group of Accounts Name	In case of single participant: participant name; In case of group of accounts: group of accounts name
RTGS Account No.	Number of the respective RTGS account (only in case of single participant)

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Highly Urgent (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	The highly urgent reserve of the selected account which is processed at start of day, reduced by the final highly urgent payments (debits) will be displayed.
Pending Reservation	The amount of the (partially) pending highly urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.

Frame: Urgent (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	The urgent reserve of the selected account which is processed at start of day, reduced by the final urgent payments (debits) will be displayed.
Pending Reservation	The amount of the (partially) pending highly urgent reservation order of the selected account is displayed. A pending reservation can exist, when a reservation order (current or standing order) could not (status = "pending") or not completely (status = "partially pending") processed due to lack of liquidity.

Actions in screen   The following entries can be made in this screen:
Frame: Highly Urgent (EUR)

Field	Function
New Value	Entry of a new current highly urgent reserve

Note: In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use the field New Value. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the value.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Urgent (EUR)

Field	Function
New Value	Entry of a new current urgent reserve.

Note: In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use the field New Value. The group of accounts manager of Consolidated Information won't be able to change the value.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6.1.3.2.2   Sublevel: Standing Order

6.1.3.2.2.1   Screen: Display and Enter Standing Order Reservations

Screen

Screen description

The screen shows the standing order reservations which will be valid at start of next business day. It is possible to change the amounts.

Note: If the liquidity on the account is not sufficient, the reservation will be partially executed for the liquidity which is currently available on the account. Nevertheless, the related task will have the status "completed" in the task queue (see chapter 5.4.1 Content of the task queue, page 86). The user will be informed via a broadcast (see chapter 5.6.3 Alert broadcasts, page 126) that the total amount could not be reserved. The rest of the liquidity will not be reserved at a later point of time, even if the participant's balance reaches the level of the initial reservation request.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (in case of virtual account changes are only possible for the respective group of accounts manager). Only available for participants with RTGS account type= CI, CB, SFI, RIP, T2F and with flag "Credit based only" = Y.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant BIC In case group of accounts: group of accounts ID
Participant BIC/ Group of Accounts ID	In case of single participant: participant name In case group of accounts: group of accounts name
RTGS Account No.	Number of the respective RTGS account (only in case of single participant)

Frame: Highly Urgent (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	Defined Value The standing order highly urgent reserve of the selected account, which will be valid at start of day, will be displayed.

Frame: Urgent (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	The standing order urgent reserve of the selected account, which will be valid at start of day, will be displayed.

Actions in screen

The following entries can be made in this screen:
Frame: Highly Urgent (EUR)

Field	Function
New Value	Entry of a new standing order highly urgent reserve.

Note: In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use the field New Value.

Frame: Urgent (EUR)

Field	Function
New Value	Entry of a new standing order urgent reserve

Note: In case of a virtual account only the group of accounts manager can use the field New Value.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6.1.4 Function: Ancillary Systems

6.1.4.1 Subfunction: Files

6.1.4.1.1 Screen: Select Files
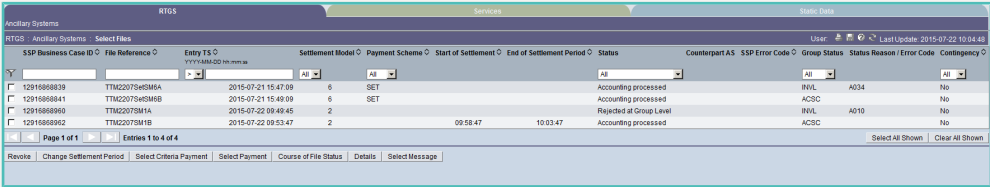
Screen

Screen description

This screen allows users to select one file to get a selection of all payments.

Furthermore, the user is able to change the settlement period of the selected files.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access

- AS: All respective data concerning its own BIC but "revoke" unauthorized. Only the responsible central bank for the respective ancillary system can revoke a file.

Fields in screen

Field	Meaning
SSP Business Case ID	PM reference of the file.
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP
Entry TS YYYYMM-DD hh:mm:ss	Time (hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction arrived in PM
Settlement Model	Model requested in the file
Payment Scheme	Payment Scheme on File level: Possible values: • CDS • CUO

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	• CSP • CHA • COL • REP • STR • SET
Start of Settlement	Optional field which indicates the start of the settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in settlement periodType indicated in the header of the XML file.
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the End of the Settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the Header of the XML file.
Status	Status of the file in the payment module
Counterpart AS	AS which received the transaction / liquidity from the cross AS transaction counterpart AS depends on the transaction delivery. It does not depend on the user' s view on the file. Only displayed if available otherwise blank.
SSP Error Code	Displays the SSP error code of the file in case the file is rejected or Revoked.
Group Status	Displays the same code as those transmitted in the ASInitiationStatus sent to the AS (or CB) Possible values: • ACSC • INVL • PART • RJCT • REVR • RJDA
Status Reason / Error Code	Displays the same code as those transmitted in the ASInitiationStatus sent to the AS (or CB) In cases where the status reason/error code refers to the transactions, only the "Group Status" should be displayed (ie file partially executed).
Contingency	Displays the contingency status

Field	Meaning
	Possible values: • Yes • No • All

Note: The list contains all files the user is allowed to display in ascending order of the entry time. Also files without a defined End of settlement period will be displayed. Single payments are displayed as file with one payment.

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of box, one file can be selected.
SSP Business Case ID	By mean of a text field, the user can input a PM reference of the file.
File Reference	By mean of a text field, the user can input a GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP.
Entry TS YYYYMM-DD hh:mm:ss	By mean of a text field, the user can input a time (hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction arrived in PM.
Settlement Model	By means of a combo box, the user can select the following values: Default: "All" Model 1, Liquidity transfer Model 2, Real-time settlement Model 3, Bilateral settlement Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement Model 6, Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts
Payment Scheme	By means of a combo box, the user can select "All" or one of the specific payment scheme a file can have in the payments module. Default: "All" Other possible status are: • All • CDS • CUO

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	• CSP • CHA • COL • REP • STR • SET
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select "All" or one of the specific status a file can have in the Payments Module. Default: "All" Other possible status are: • System entry • queued • reversing debits • on settlement debit • on guarantee mechanism • information period • valid after action completed • stopped due to exclusion • pending decision on exclusion • waiting for end of cycle • accounting processed
Group Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select "All" or one of the specific group status a file can have in the payments module. Default: "All" Other possible status are: • All • ACSC • INVL • PART • RJCT • REVR • RJDA

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Contingency	By means of a combo box, the user can select "All" or one of the possible value the sending of files can have (via contingency network or not) Default: "All" Other values: • YES • NO

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Change Settlement Period	Opens the screen Change Settlement Period. Only the settlement period of files referring to settlement model 2, 3, 4 and 5 can be changed.
Select Criteria Payment	Opens the screen Select Criteria Payment.
Select Payment	Opens the screen Select Payment of the file selected by the user. Only one file must be selected.
Course of File Status	Opens the screen Course of File Status to show the sequence of the different status of the file selected by the user. Only one file must be selected.
Details	Opens the screen Display File
Select Message	Opens the screen Select Message.

Payment scheme codes

Payment scheme code	Code name	Definition
CDS	Model 6 Cross AS	Settlement between two AS
CUO	Model 6 Current Order	Current order sent by an AS on behalf of a settlement bank
CSP	Model 6 Connected SSP	Automatic increase of liquidity by connected payments on SSP account

6 Screen descriptions

Payment scheme code	Code name	Definition
CHA	Model 6 Credit line Home Account	Automatic increase of liquidity with credit lines managed in proprietary home account
COL	Model 6 Auto-Collateral	File of mandated payments to debit AS auto collateral account and credit sub-accounts of settlement banks
REP	Model 6 Auto-Collateral for repo countries	Automatic increase of blocked liquidity by auto-collateralisation for repo countries
STR	Model 6 Specific Transactions	Increase of dedicated liquidity triggered by specific transactions
SET	Model 6 Settlement	Settlement

Group status

Payment scheme code	Code name	Definition
ACSC	Accepted, settlement completed	Settlement on the debtor's account has been completed for all the transactions in the file. There is no list of single positions because they are all settled.
INVL	Invalid file or transaction	The input file cannot be processed because of error
PART	Partially Accepted	A number of transactions have been accepted, whereas another number of transactions have not achieved "settled" status. The status of each transaction is indicated at Payment level in the list of single positions

6 Screen descriptions

Payment scheme code	Code name	Definition
RJCT	Rejected	Payment initiation or individual transaction included in the payment initiation has been rejected or revoked. The whole file is rejected
REVR	Reversed	The file which was previously "PartiallyAccepted" is now totally rejected after a reversing procedure of the transactions which were settled
RJDA	File / transaction was revoked by the CB after disagreement.	Disagreement of the CB in case of transactions relative to excluded settlement bank or excluded AS. The whole file is rejected

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.4.1.2 Screen: Change Settlement Period

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows AS to change the settlement period of the selected files according to the screen Select Files.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access

- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the selected ancillary systems
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP
Entry Time	Time (hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction arrived in PM
Settlement Model Model	Model requested in the file
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the end of the settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the Header of the XML file.
Status	Status of the file in the Payments Module

Note: The list contains all files the user is allowed to display in ascending order of the Entry Time. Files without a defined End of Settlement Period will not be displayed. Single payments are displayed as file with one payment.

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
(hh)	The user enters the new hour. Default: "00"
(mm)	The user enters the new minutes. Default: "00"
(ss)	The user enters the new seconds. Default: "00"

Note: The new time can be earlier or later than the previous end of settlement period. In addition, it must be later than the current system time and earlier than the planned cut-off time for interbank payments.

6.1.4.1.3 Screen: Course of File Status

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows users to display the course of file status of one selected file according to the screen Select Files.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: Access only possible via the screen Select Payment with the button "File"

- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the selected ancillary systems

Field	Meaning
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP
Entry Time	Time (hh:mm:ss) at which the transaction arrived in PM
Settlement Model	Model requested in the file
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the end of the settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the Header of the XML file.
Status	Status of the file in the Payments Module
SSP Error Code	SSP error code in case the message is rejected or revoked.
Time Stamps	Timestamps referring to each displayed file status
File Status	Sequence of all status assigned to the file

Note: A file without a defined End of Settlement Period will be displayed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Select Transaction	Opens the screen Select Payment to display all transactions referring to the selected file.

6.1.4.1.4   Screen: Display File

Screen

Screen description
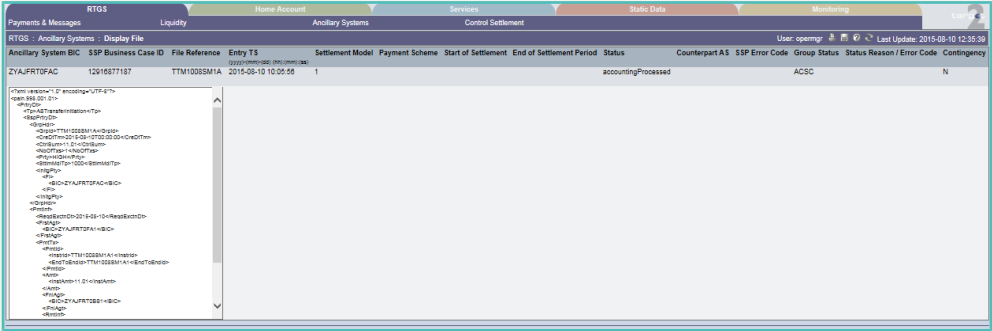
This screen allows users to display the AS XML file which contains all single payments.

6 Screen descriptions

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data concerning its own BIC.

Fields in screen

Frames in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Selected File	Repetition of selected file from previous function.
Details	Details of the AS XML file.

6.1.4.2   Subfunction: Start/End of Cycle/Procedure

6.1.4.2.1   Screen: Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows the user to start/stop a cycle/procedure. The screen is only available for model 6, settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the Ancillary System
Ancillary System Name	Name of the Ancillary System

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
(Daylight) Cycle	Displayed values: "open" if cycle is open "-" if cycle is closed
(Daylight) Procedure	Open procedures: "open" if procedure is open "-" if procedure is closed
(Night-time) Cycle	Displayed values: "open" if cycle is open "-" if cycle is closed
(Night-time) Procedure	Open procedures: "open" if procedure is open "-" if procedure is closed

Note: The list contains all open procedures of all ancillary systems the user is allowed to see. The list is sorted in ascending order of the Ancillary System BIC.

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field cycles/procedures which should be stopped can be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Stop Cycle	This button opens a popup to stop the cycles of the AS selected by the user. The selected cycles must be open.
Stop Procedure	This button opens a popup to stop the procedures of the AS selected by the user. The cycles must be closed

6 Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
Start Cycle	This button opens a popup to start the cycles of the AS selected by the user. The selected cycles must be closed. The procedure must be open
Start Procedure	This button opens a popup to start the daylight procedures of the AS selected by the user. Button available only for daylight procedure The night-time or daylight procedure must be closed

Note: For any AS using the "procedure 6 real-time", it is no longer possible to close the procedure manually.

Note: For the execution of the cross AS settlement, it is no longer necessary for the sending AS using the procedure 6 real-time, to open a cycle for submitting a cross AS transaction (Nevertheless, the cycle functionality is not removed from the AS procedure 6 real-time).

Popups in screen   The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Do you really want to stop the selected cycles?	It is possible to answer with "Yes" or "No". If the user's answer is "Yes", the selected open cycles are stopped and he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure. If the user's answer is "No", he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.
Do you really want to stop the selected procedures?	Possibility to answer with "Yes" or "No". If the user's answer is "Yes", the selected procedures are stopped and he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure. If the user's answer is "No", he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.
Do you really want to start the selected cycles?	It is possible to answer with "Yes" or "No". If the user's answer is "Yes", the selected closed cycles are open and he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure. If the user's answer is "No", he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.

6 Screen descriptions

Popup	Function
Do you really want to start the selected procedures?	Possibility to answer with "Yes" or "No". If the user's answer is "Yes", the selected procedures are open and he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure. If the user's answer is "No", he goes back to the screen Enter Start/End of Cycle/Procedure.

6.1.4.3   Subfunction: Liquidity

6.1.4.3.1   Sublevel: Liquidity Overview AS

6.1.4.3.1.1   Screen: Liquidity Overview AS

Screen Liquidity Overview AS (projected)

6 Screen descriptions

Screen Liquidity Overview AS (settled)

			RTGS		Services		Static Data

Ancillary Systems

RTGS : Ancillary Systems : Liquidity : **Liquidity Overview AS** — User: wscdm1 — Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:08:15

Settlement Model: All   Payments: settled

BIC	Account Number	Account Type	Start balance (EUR)	Debits (EUR)	Credits (EUR)	Current Balance (EUR)
ZYAJFRT0FAU	-	Technical Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
ZYAJFRT0FAV	-	Technical Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
ZYAJFRT0FAC	-	Technical Account	1,383,202,673.34 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	1,383,202,673.34
ZYAJFRT0FA1	-	Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	-7,946.94 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	-7,946.94
		Total	1,383,194,726.40	0.00	0.00	1,383,194,726.40
SDMESCRM031	ESSDMESCRM031sub1	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB1	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB2	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB3	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB4	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM045	FRSDMFRCRM045SUB5	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM052	FRCRM052SUB	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM052	FRSDMFRCRM052SUB	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM066	FRSDMFRCRM066	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	400.00 ▸	400.00
SDMFRCRM154	FRSDMFRCRM154sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM155	FRSDMFRCRM155sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
SDMFRCRM158	FRSDMFRCRM158sub	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
ZYAJFRT0FW1	FRZYAJFRT0FW1000W1	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00
ZYAJFRT0FY1	FRACCZYAJFRT0FY1000Y1	Sub Account	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	700.00 ▸	700.00
		Total	0.00	0.00	1,100.00	1,100.00
ZYAJFRT0FGC	-	Guarantee Account (Model 4)	-100,001,024.04 ▸	0.00 ▸	0.00 ▸	-100,001,024.04
		Total	-100,001,024.04	0.00	0.00	-100,001,024.04

Screen description

This screen allows the user to get an overview about the liquidity referring to an ancillary system.

All technical account(s), Technical account - procedure 6 real-time(s), settlement bank sub-accounts and guarantee account(s) will be displayed according to the ancillary system and the selection of the user (settlement procedure/payments).

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access

- AS: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
BIC	BIC of an account
Account Number	Only displayed to identify sub-accounts
Account Type	Here the account type is shown. The following types are possible: • Technical Account • Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning

	• Sub-Account
	• in case of different guarantee accounts for model 4 and 5
	   – Guarantee Account (Model 4),
	   – Guarantee Account (Model 5).
	• in case of same guarantee account for model 4 and 5
	   – Guarantee Account (Model 4 and 5)

Total	Sum of technical accounts and Technical account - procedure 6 real-time(s)
Total	Sum of sub-accounts
Total	Sum of guarantee accounts
Balance (EUR)	Displayed in case of projected payments.
Start Balance (EUR)	Displayed in case of settled payments.

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
Settlement Model	By means of a combo box, the user can select the following values: Default: "All" Model 1, Liquidity transfer Model 2, Real-time settlement Model 3, Bilateral settlement Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement Model 6, Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts
Payments	By means of a combo box, the user can chose one of the following views: • settled (= default value) • projected The value "projected" includes also payments with status validation completed, earmarked and pending.
Debits (EUR)	Debits projected or debits settled according to the user's selection are displayed. The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment.

Field	Function
Credits (EUR)	Credits projected or credits settled according to the user's selection are displayed. The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment.
Projected Balance (EUR)	Displayed in case of projected payments.
Current Balance (EUR)	Displayed in case of settled payments.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen.

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6.1.4.3.2   Sublevel: Needed Liquidity on File Level

6.1.4.3.2.1   Screen: Needed Liquidity on File Level

Screen
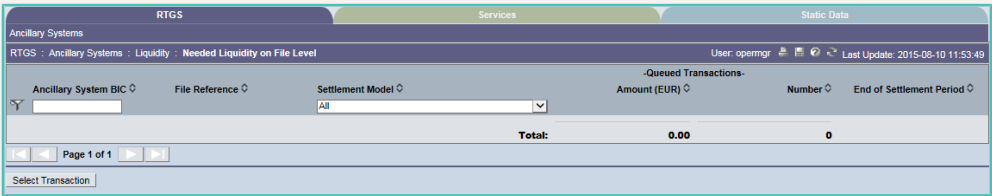
Screen description

This screen allows the user to get an overview about the queued transactions on file level.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access

- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Settlement Model	Model requested in the file
Queued Transactions Amount (EUR)	The sum of amounts of queued transactions per file is displayed here
Queued Transactions Number	The number of queued transactions per file is displayed here.
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the End of the Settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the Header of the XML file.
Total	The sum of all file amount as well as the number of all queued transactions is displayed.

Note: The list contains all queued files the user is allowed to display in ascending order of the End of Settlement Period. Also files without a defined End of Settlement Period will be displayed. Single payments are displayed as file with one payment.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field single files can be selected.
Settlement Model	Settlement Model By means of a combo box, the user can select the following values: Default: "All" Model 1, Liquidity transfer Model 2, Real-time settlement Model 3, Bilateral settlement Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement Model 6, Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

Action button	Function
Select Transaction	Opens the screen Select Payment for the files selected by the user. All transactions (Liquidity Transfers and Payments) referring to the selected files will be displayed.

6.1.4.3.3 Sublevel: Needed Liquidity on Settlement Bank Level

6.1.4.3.3.1 Screen: Needed Liquidity on Settlement Bank Level

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows the user to get an overview about the queued and earmarked transactions on settlement bank level

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access

- AS: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the selected ancillary system
Settlement Bank BIC (to be debited)	BIC of the settlement bank to be debited
Responsible CB	BIC of the responsible central bank of the settlement bank
Model	Number of the procedure used in the files
File Reference	GroupIdentification (indicated in the GroupHeader) of the XML file received by the SSP
Status	Status of the transactions (queued or earmarked)

Field	Meaning
Transactions Amount (EUR)	Sum of amounts of queued or earmarked transactions per file in relation to the settlement bank
Transactions Number	Number of queued or earmarked transactions per file in relation to the settlement bank
Insufficient liquidity	The "LACK" information is indicated when the transactions are waiting due to the lack of liquidity for this settlement bank. Ie the amount of the first payment (related or not to the AS file) in the highly urgent queue where the AS payment is involved, is higher than the balance of the account. In case the settlement bank is part of a virtual account, the liquidity is considered at the virtual account level.
End of Settlement Period	Optional field which indicates the end of the settlement period. It is filled if an element (ToTime or Duration) is present in Settlement periodType indicated in the header of the XML file.
Total	Total amount of queued transactions per settlement bank in all the files as well as the total number of queued transactions per settlement bank in all the files is displayed.

Actions in screen The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field single files can be selected.
Settlement Bank BIC (to be debited)	Text field to search for a settlement bank BIC. The use of wildcards is possible.
Responsible CB	By means of the combo box, the user can select the country of the central bank or all countries.
Model	By means of the combo box, the user can select the number of the procedure or all procedures.
File Reference	Text field to search for a file reference. The use of wildcards is possible.
Status	By means of the combo box, the user can select the status (earmarked, queued or both of them).

Note: The list contains all queued and earmarked files the user is allowed to display with choice of the ascending order on each field. The files are grouped according to the settlement bank BIC. For each group a sum of file amounts and numbers will be displayed to allow the user to get an overview about the amount and number of all queued transactions referring to one settlement bank. Also files without a defined end of settlement period will be displayed. Single payments are displayed as file with one payment.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Select Transaction	Opens the screen Select Payment for the files selected by the user. All transactions (Liquidity Transfers and Payments) referring to the selected files will be displayed.

6.1.4.3.4 Sublevel: Needed Liquidity for Guarantee Mechanism

6.1.4.3.4.1 Screen: Needed Liquidity for Guarantee Mechanism

Screen
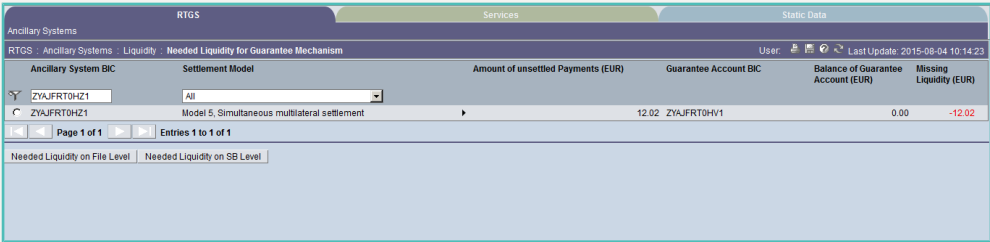
Screen description

This screen allows the user to get an overview about the needed liquidity for guarantee mechanism.

Only ancillary systems which use the guarantee mechanism for settlement model 4 and/or 5 will be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: No access

- AS: All respective data (concerning its own BIC)

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen   Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Settlement Model	Model 4 or model 5 according to the AS
Amounts of un-settled Payments (EUR)	Sum of the amounts of unsettled payments per ancillary system and settlement model are displayed. The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment.
Guarantee Account BIC	BIC of the guarantee account allowed for this AS and this model
Balance of Guarantee Account (EUR)	Current balance of the guarantee account
Missing Liquidity (EUR)	Difference between the balance of the guarantee account and the amount of unsettled payments. The amount is only displayed when it is negative. If there is enough liquidity "-" will be displayed.

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of an option field it is possible to select one entry.
Settlement Model	By means of a combo box, the user can select the following values: Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement Default: "All" includes models 4 and 5.

Note: The list contains all ancillary systems which use the guarantee mechanism for settlement model 4 and/or 5 but only if there are unsettled payments.

The list entries are displayed in ascending order of the ancillary system BIC.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Needed Liquidity on File Level	Link to the screen Needed Liquidity on File Level. Only data of the selected entry will be displayed.
Needed Liquidity on SB Level	Link to the screen Needed Liquidity on Settlement Bank Level. Only data of the selected entry will be displayed.

6.1.4.3.5   Sublevel: Liquidity Transfer Sub-Account

6.1.4.3.5.1   Screen: Select Sub-Account

See chapter 6.1.2.1.2.1 Screen: Select Sub-Account, page 227

6.1.4.3.6   Sublevel: Liquidity Transfer Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

6.1.4.3.6.1   Screen: Select Technical account - procedure 6 real-time

See chapter 6.1.2.1.3.1 Screen: Select Technical account - procedure 6 real-time, page 230

6.1.5   Function: Back up

6.1.5.1   Subfunction: CLS

6.1.5.1.1   Screen: Enter Back up Payment CLS as Direct Participant

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows the user to generate back up payments for the benefit of CLS as direct participant.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data

- Internet-based CI: No access

- CB customer: No access

Note: Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant.
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Liquidity on RTGS Account//Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account: Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

Actions in screen

The following entries are required for each payment:
Frame: CLS Back up Payment

Field	Function
:21 Related Reference	Related reference number
:32A Amount (EUR)	Amount of the back up payment
:52A Ordering Institution	BIC of the ordering institution
:58A Beneficiary Institution	BIC of the receiver of the back up payment, corresponds to the BIC of the ordering party
:72 Sender to Receiver Information	Optional time indication/CLSTIME/hhmm

6.1.5.2   Subfunction: EURO1

6.1.5.2.1   Screen: Enter Back up Payment EURO1 as Direct Participant

Screen

Screen description

This screen offers the possibility to enter back up payments for EURO1.

Note: This order must be verified by an additional user (segregation of duties).

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data

- Internet-based CI: No access

- CB customer: No access

Note: Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Liquidity on RTGS Account/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account: Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

Frame: EURO1 Back up payments

Field	Meaning
:58A Beneficiary Institution	BIC of the receiver of the back up paymentFixed BIC: "EUROXXFFXXX"

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
:21 Related Reference	Related reference number
:32A Amount (EUR)	Amount of the back up payment
:52A Ordering Institution	BIC of the ordering institution The default value is the debtor's BIC.

6.1.5.3   Subfunction: STEP2

6.1.5.3.1   Screen: Enter Back up Payment STEP2 as Direct Participant

Screen

RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data
Payments & Messages	Liquidity	Limits & Reservations	Ancillary Systems	Backup

RTGS : Backup : STEP2 as Direct Participant   User: opermgr   Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:03:08

Participant
Participant BIC	ZYBLDEF0LD1
Participant Name	FDE-CI-LU-ZYBLDEF0LD1

Liquidity on RTGS Account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	1,288.97
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	-10,758.20

STEP2 Backup Payment
Tag	Field Name	Content
: 21	Related Reference	
: 32 A	Amount (EUR)	
: 52 A	Ordering Institution	ZYBLDEF0LD1
: 58 A	Beneficiary Institution	ZYBRDEF0RP1

Submit

Screen description

This screen offers the possibility to enter back up payments for STEP2.

Note: This order must be verified by an additional user (segregation of duties).

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data

- Internet-based CI: No access

- CB customer: No access

Note: Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant

6   Screen descriptions

Frame: Liquidity on RTGS Account/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account: Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

Frame: STEP2 Back up Payment

Field	Meaning
:58A Beneficiary In-stitution	Fixed BIC: "EBAPFRPPPSA"

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
:21 Related Reference	Related reference number
:32A Amount (EUR)	Amount of the back up payment
:52A Ordering Institution	BIC of the ordering institution The default value is the debtor's BIC

6.1.5.4 Subfunction: One Direct Participant

6.1.5.4.1 Screen: Enter Back up Payment One Direct PM Participant

Screen

Screen description

This screen offers the possibility to enter back up payments for one direct participant in PM.

Note: This order must be verified by an additional user (segregation of duties).

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data

- Internet-based CI: No access

- CB customer: No access

Note: Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant.
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Liquidity on RTGS Account/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account: Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

Frame: Back up Payment

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the beneficiary institution
Pending Credits (EUR)	Shows the pending credits of the bilateral relation
Pending Debits (EUR)	Shows the pending debits of the bilateral relation
Balance of Payments	Shows the result of pending debits minus pending credits of the bilateral relation

Note: This frame is only displayed after pushing the button Display information.

6   Screen descriptions

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
:58A Beneficiary Institu- tion	BIC of the receiver of the back up payment
:32A Amount (EUR)	Amount of the back up payment

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Information	When pushing the button the field name and the corresponding pay- ment information (debits, credits and balance of payments) are dis- played.

6.1.5.5   Subfunction: List of Favourites

6.1.5.5.1   Screen: Enter Back up Payment List of Favourites

Screen

**Screen descrip-
tion**

This screen offers the possibility to enter back up payments for favourite PM
participants.

Note: This order must be verified by an additional user (segregation of du-
ties).

6 Screen descriptions

**Access authoriza-
tion**

- AS: No access

- SWIFT-based CI: All respective data

- Internet-based CI: No access

- CB customer: No access

Note: Before the user can use this screen the responsible central bank has to activate the back up function for the participant concerned. Furthermore, after the central bank has activated the function, the user has to register again.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Shows the BIC of the participant.
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant.

Frame: Liquidity on RTGS Account/Virtual Account

Field	Meaning
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Shows the liquidity available: Start Balance + Final Liquidity Transfers + Final Credits - Final Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account
Projected Liquidity (EUR)	Liquidity resulting if all final and all pending payments are taken into account:

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	Start Balance + Liquidity Transfers + Credits - Debits + Credit Line of the selected participant's RTGS account or virtual account

Frame: List of Favourites

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	Display of all saved favourites of the participant in ascending order of the BIC.
Participant Name	Shows the name of the participant.
Pending Debits (EUR)	Sum of pending debits of the bilateral relation with the corresponding favourite participant.
Pending Credits (EUR)	Sum of pending credits of the bilateral relation with the corresponding favourite participant.
Balance of Payments (EUR)	Sum of pending debits minus pending credits of the bilateral relation with the corresponding favourite participant.

Actions in screen The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Back up Payment (EUR)	The user can enter the amount of the back up payment. In case of a list of participants the user has to enter at least one amount

Note: The initiated task will be stored with "Kind of Task" - Backup Payment Direct PM Participant.

6.1.6   Function: Credit Transfer

6.1.6.1   Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103

6.1.6.1.1   Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen

Screen including enlarged sections Mandatory Fields, Conditional Fields and Optional Fields

Screen description

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter message MT 103 if the beneficiary is a non-financial institution. The submission of warehoused payments is also possible. The user can also save and load templates.

Access authorization

- CI: All Internet-based participants

- CB or SSP: Via the "Act on Behalf of BIC" functionality

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen   **Frame fields:** Enter MT 103

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values in combo box depends on SWIFT field: • F50 - options A, F and K (combo box) • F52 - option A (text) • F53 - options A, B and D (combo box) • F54 - options A, B and D (combo box) • F55 - options A, B and D (combo box) • F56 - option A (combo box) • F57 - options A and D (combo box) • F59 - options A and no letter option (combo box)
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user. Combo box for SWIFT field 71F provides values SHA (= default), BEN and OUR.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c 3!c	Addressee BIC 11
: 113	-	Mandatory field
Bank Priority		Combo box to select bank priority. Possible values: • Normal (default) • Urgent

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 23B Bank Operation Code	4!c	Mandatory field Codes according SWIFT field rules: • CRED (default) • SPAY • SPRI • SSTD
: 32A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15dt	Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSM are provided. Currency "EUR" always used
50a Ordering Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option F:** Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option K:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A" Option F structures of "Party Identifier": • 34x (Account) or • 4!a/2!a/27x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier)
: 52a Ordering Institution	**Option A:** BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **no letter option:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option F:** Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value combo box is "no letter option"
<Conditional Fields - Amounts and Charges>		This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all conditional fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field.
: 36 Exchange Rate	12d	Optional field.
: 71A Details of Charges	OUR / SHA / BEN	Default "OUR"
: 71F Sender's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field Repeatable Sequence5 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 71G Receiver's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence Possible Values used in SSP: • /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn **Note:** Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" and "-", default value is "+".
: 23E Instruction Code	4!c[/30x]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules: • SDVA • INTC • REPA • CORT • HOLD • CHQB • PHOB • TELB • PHON • TELE • PHOI • TELI

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 26T Transaction Type Code	3!c	Optional field CODES Codes from the EUROSTAT list "Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems" may be used in this field.
: 53a Sender's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option B:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54a Receiver's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option B:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6.1   Menu item: RTGS
6.1.6   Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	Option D: C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 55a Third Reimbursement Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option B:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 57A Account with Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 70 Remittance Information	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence Max. 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 77 B Regulatory Reporting	3*35x Line 1 /8a/2!a[// additional information] (Code)(Country)(Narrative)	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 3 rows are provided after pressing "+". Where the residence of either ordering customer or beneficiary customer is to be identified, the following codes may be used, placed between

Label	Format	Remark
	Lines 2-3 [//continuation of additional information]	slashes ("/"): BENEFRES Residence of beneficiary customer ORDERRES Residence of ordering customer

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.
Select Template	Opens the selected template.
Save as Template	No validations are foreseen when a template is saved because the payment order will be validated when the payment order is initiated via Enter Credit Transfer function.

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 103" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen Enter MT 103 will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

Payments to Internet-based direct PM participants have to be addressed to the special PM BIC "TRGTXEPMLVP". The BIC of the receiving Internet-based direct PM participant has to be quoted in the first filled field 56-57 of the SWIFT message.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

6 Screen descriptions

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 is only possible after selection of a field option.

When opening a saved template (via button "Select Template") the value date in F32A is set to the current business date.

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error text
23E	Field 23E: When this field is used more than once, the following combinations are not allowed: SDVA with HOLD SDVA with CHQB INTC with HOLD INTC with CHQB REPA with HOLD REPA with CHQB REPA with CORT CORT with HOLD CORT with CHQB HOLD with CHQB PHOB with TELB PHON with TELE PHOI with TELI	Invalid code word combination (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used: • ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Alien Registration Number. • CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Passport Number. • CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

Field	Field Validation	Error text
	• DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, "/", the issuing authority, a slash, "/" and the Driver's License Number. • EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, "/", the registration authority, a slash, "/" and the Employer Number. • NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number. • SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number. • TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.	
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name & Address when present must start with one of the following numbers: • 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)). • 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name). • 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county). • 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYMMDD format. • 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

Field	Field Validation	Error text
	• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number. • 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number. • 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following: – the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format. – the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 6. – the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 7.	
50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error text
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash "/" and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: • to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format. • to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 6.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Hand-book).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error text
	• to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 7.	

Popup Save Template

The function "Save Template" offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: - list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

Popup Load Template

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

6 Screen descriptions

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button "Select Template".

Frame	Remark
\<Selection\>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select "all" or a different message type.
Transaction Refer-ence	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

Validations
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters). "Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].

6 Screen descriptions

6.1   Menu item: RTGS
6.1.6   Function: Credit Transfer

6.1.6.2   Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+

6.1.6.2.1   Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen

Screen including sections conditional and optional fields enlarged

Screen description

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter message MT 103+ if the beneficiary is a non-financial institution. The submission of warehoused payments is also possible. The user can also save and load templates.

The STP validation profile is applied for this function additionally to standard validation rules of MT 103.

Access authorization

- All Internet-based participants

- CB/SSP OT via "Act on Behalf of BIC" functionality

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Frame fields: Enter MT 103+

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values in combo box depends on SWIFT field: • F50 - options A, F and K • F52 - option A (text) • F53 - options A, B • F54 - option A • F55 - option A • F56 - option A • F57 - option A • F59 - options A and no letter option
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user. Combo box for SWIFT field 71F provides values SHA (= default), BEN and OUR.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c [3!c]	Addressee BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority		Mandatory field Combo box to select bank priority. Possible values: • Normal (default) • Urgent
: 119	3a	Mandatory field Codeword "STP"

6   Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field (Sender's Reference)
: 23B Bank Operation Code	4!c	Mandatory field Codes according SWIFT field rules: • CRED (default) • SPAY • SPRI • SSTD
: 32A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Mandatory field Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSM are provided.
50a Ordering Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option F:** Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option K:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value in combo box is option "A". In option F, the following Party Identifier: formats must be used: **Account Number: [/34x]** or **(Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) 4!a/2!a/27x**
: 52a Ordering Institution	**Option A:** BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	Optional field BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 59a Beneficiary Cus-tomer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **no letter option:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option F:** Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value is "no letter option".
<Conditional Fields - Amounts and Charges>		This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all conditional fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instruc-ted Amount	3!a15d	Optional field
: 36	12d	Optional field
: 71 A Details of Charges	OUR / SHA / BEN	Mandatory field Default "OUR"
: 71 F Sender's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field Repeatable Sequence5 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 71 G Receiver's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional field>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible Values used in SSP: • /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn **Note:** Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-"
: 23E Instruction Code	4!c[/30x]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules: • CORT • INTC • SDVA • REPA Default value is empty field.
: 26T Transaction Type Code	3!c	Optional field CODES Codes from the EUROSTAT list "Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems" may be used in this field.
: 53a Sender's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
	Option B: C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]	
: 54a Receiver's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 55a Third Reimbursement Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: /34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57A Account with Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: /34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 70 Remittance Information	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark

: 72
Sender to Receiver Information
	6*35x
	The following line formats must be used:
	Line 1 /8c/[additional information]
	Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information]
	or
	[/8c/[additional information]]
		Optional field
		Repeatable Sequence
		6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
		Format of ERI = Euro Related Information (see valid. Nr. 17):
		• **/OCMT/ 3!a15d/:**
		  Original currency and amount. If no charges are specified then the original currency and amount will be the equivalent of the transaction amount specified in the message.
		• **/CHGS/ 3!a15d/:**
		  Currency and amount of the transaction charges. When the BEN option is used in payments and related messages, that is, all transaction charges are to be paid by the beneficiary customer, the charges amount has been deducted from the original amount to obtain the settlement amount specified in the
		• Example:
		  :72:/OCMT/GBP2525,/
		  /CHGS/EUR2,40/

: 77B	3*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 3 rows are provided after pressing "+". Where the residence of either ordering customer or beneficiary customer is to be identified, the following codes may be used, placed between slashes ("/"): • BENEFRES Residence of beneficiary customer • ORDERRES Residence of ordering customer

6   Screen descriptions

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.
Load Template	Opens the selected template.
Save as Template	No validations are foreseen when a template is saved because the payment order will be validated when the payment order is initiated via Enter Credit Transfer function.

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 103+" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen Enter MT 103+ will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

Payments to Internet-based direct PM participants have to be addressed to the special PM BIC "TRGTXEPMLVP". The BIC of the receiving Internet-based direct PM participant has to be quoted in the first filled field 56-57 of the SWIFT message.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 is only possible after selection of a field option.

When opening a saved template (via button "Load Template") the value date in F32A is set to the current business date.

6 Screen descriptions

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used: • ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Alien Registration Number. • CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Passport Number. • CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number. • DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, "/", the issuing authority, a slash, "/" and the Driver's License Number. • EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, "/", the registration authority, a slash, "/" and the Employer Number. • NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number. • SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number. • TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name & Address when present must start with one of the following numbers: • 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

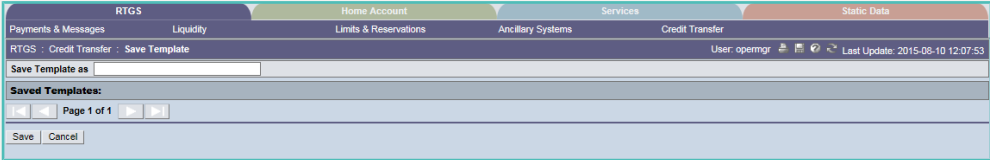| Field	Field Validation	Error Text

	• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).
	
	• 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county).
	
	• 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYMMDD format.
	
	• 5 (= Place of Birth) ® The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth.
	
	• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.
	
	• 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.
	
	• 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following:
	
	  – the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.
	
	  – the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 6.
	
	  – the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 7.	

50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash "/" and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code.

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: • to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format. • to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 6. • to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 7.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

Popup Save Template

The function "Save Template" offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: - list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

Validations
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters)
Without enter a template name the template can´t be saved.

Popup Load Template

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button "Select Template".

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select "all" or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

Validations
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template.
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters). "Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.6.3 Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202

6.1.6.3.1 Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202

Screen

Screen

Screen including sections mandatory and optional fields enlarged

Screen description

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) to enter a payment message MT 202 to transfer balances to other financial institutions. Submission of warehoused payments is possible. The user can also save and load templates.

Access authorization

- All Internet-based participants

- CB/SSP OT via "Act on Behalf of BIC" functionality

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Frame fields: Enter MT 202

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values depends on SWIFT field: - F52 - option A (text) - F54 - option A (combo box) - F56 - option A (combo box) - F57 - option A (combo box) - F58 - option A or D (combo box)
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c 3!c	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field Combo box to select bank priority. Possible values: - Normal (default) - Urgent
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 21 Related Reference	16x	Mandatory field

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 32 A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSM are provided.
: 52 Ordering Institution	**Option A:** BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.
: 58 Beneficiary Customer	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A". Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x 4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible Values used in SSP: • /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn Note: Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-"

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 53 Sender's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54 Receiver's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56 Intermediary Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57 Account with Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.
Load Template	Opens the selected template.
Save as Template	No validations are foreseen when a template is saved because the payment order will be validated when the payment order is initiated via Enter Credit Transfer function.

Additional inform-ation

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 202" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen Enter MT 202 will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

Payments to Internet-based direct PM participants have to be addressed to the special PM BIC "TRGTXEPMLVP". The BIC of the receiving Internet-based direct PM participant has to be quoted in the first filled field 56-58 of the SWIFT message.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 56, 57, 58 is only possible after selection of a field option.

When opening a saved template (via button "Load Template") the value date in F32A is set to the current business date.

6 Screen descriptions

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used: • ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Alien Registration Number. • CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Passport Number. • CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number. • DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, "/", the issuing authority, a slash, "/" and the Driver's License Number. • EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, "/", the registration authority, a slash, "/" and the Employer Number. • NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number. • SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number. • TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name & Address when present must start with one of the following numbers: • 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text

	• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).
	
	 • 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county).
	
	 • 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYMMDD format.
	
	 • 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth.
	
	 • 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash,"/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.
	
	 • 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.
	
	 • 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following:
	
	   – the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.
	
	   – the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 6.
	
	   – the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 7.	

50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash "/" and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: • to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format. • to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 6. • to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 7.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

Popup Save Template

The function "Save Template" offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: - list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

6 Screen descriptions

Validations
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters)
Without enter a template name the template can´t be saved.

Popup Load Template

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button "Select Template".

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select "all" or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

Validations
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template.
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters).
"Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].

6 Screen descriptions

6.1.6.4   Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV

6.1.6.4.1   Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen

Screen including sections mandatory and optional fields enlarged for sequence A and B

Screen description

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter a payment message MT 202 COV to transfer balances to other financial institutions.

The MT 202 COV must not be used for any other interbank transfer. For these transfers the MT 202 must be used.

The MT 202 COV consists of two sequences

• Sequence A - General Information which contains information on the financial institution transfer between the ordering institution and beneficiary institution and

• Sequence A - General Information which contains information on the financial institution transfer between the ordering institution and beneficiary institution and

6 Screen descriptions

Submission of warehoused payments is possible. The user can also save and load templates.

Access authorization

- All Internet-based participants
- CB/SSP OT via "Act on Behalf of BIC" functionality

Fields in screen

Frame fields: Enter MT 202 COV

Label	Format	Remark
<Sequence A General Information>		
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values depends on SWIFT field: 1) Sequence A: • F52 - option A (text) • F54 - option A (combo box) • F56 - option A (combo box) • F57 - option A (combo box) • F58 - option A or D (combo box) 2) Sequence B: • F50 - options A, F and K (combo box) • F52 - options A and D (combo box) • F56 - options A, C and D (combo box) • F57 - options A, B, C and D (combo box) • F59 - options A and "no letter option" (combo box)
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user.

6   Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c 3!c	Addressee BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field Combo box to select bank priority. Possible values: • Normal (default) • Urgent
: 119: Validation Flag	3x	Value "COV"
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 21 Related Reference	16x	Mandatory field
: 32A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Mandatory field Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSM are provided.
: 52a Ordering Institution	**Option A:** BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	Optional field BIC of initiating Internet-based participant is set.
: 58a Beneficiary Customer	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A".

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible Values used in SSP: • /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn **Note:** Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-"
: 53a Sender's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54a Receiver's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57a Account with Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
Frame Sequence B underlying customer credit transfer details	-	
<Sequence B Underlying Customer Credit Transfer Details>		
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
50a Ordering Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option F:** Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option K:** Account Number: [/34x]	Mandatory field Default value in combo box is option "A". Option F structures of "Party Identifier": • /34x (Account) or • 4!a/2!a/27x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier)

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
	Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **no letter option:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option F:** Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value is "no letter option".
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 52a Ordering Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
	Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 56a Intermediary Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option C:** Account Number: [/34x] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57A Account with Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option B:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x] **Option C:** Account Number: [/34x]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
	Option D: C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 70 Remittance Inform- ation	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[addi- tional information] Lines 2-6 [//continu- ation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional in- formation]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instruc- ted Amount	3!a15d	Optional field

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.

Button	Action
Load Template	Opens the selected template.
Save as Template	No validations are foreseen when a template is saved because the payment order will be validated when the payment order is initiated via Enter Credit Transfer function.

Additional inform-ation

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 202 COV" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen "Enter MT 202 COV" will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initi-ating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

Payments to Internet-based direct PM participants have to be addressed to the special PM BIC "TRGTXEPMLVP". The BIC of the receiving Internet-based direct PM participant has to be quoted in the first filled field 56-57 of the SWIFT message in sequence a.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the re-spective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 56, 57, 58 is only possible after selection of a field option.

When opening a saved template (via button "Load Template") the value date in F32A is set to the current business date.

Popup Save Tem-plate

6 Screen descriptions

The function "Save Template" offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to save all payment details of the corresponding Enter Credit Transfer in screen RTGS and HAM.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen and shows all already saved template names related to the corresponding module RTGS or HAM.

Frame	Remark
Saved Templates: - list of saved templates	Sorting is in alphabetical order of the Template Name.
Save Template as	The user has to name the template.

Validations
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters)
Without enter a template name the template can´t be saved.

Popup Load Template

The function offers the Internet-based participant the possibility to get an overview about all saved templates for Enter Credit Transfer related to RTGS or HAM, load and delete templates.

It can be opened via link from the respective Enter Credit Transfer screen by activating button "Select Template".

Frame	Remark
<Selection>	To select a template
Template Name	Search for a template, A search with wildcards is possible.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame	Remark
MT	Values: 103, 103+, 202, 202COV The user has via Combo box the possibility to select "all" or a different message type.
Transaction Reference	Textfield for search according to the TRN. A search with wildcard is possible.

Validations
Only one template can be selected in case of loading a template.
In field "Template Name" only alphanumeric characters including blanks are allowed (max. length not more than 35 characters).   "Transaction Reference" max. length 16 characters [SWIFT x].

6.2   Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.1   Function: Payments

6.2.1.1   Screen: Select Criteria Payments

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows participants to select HAM payments by means of special criteria; some of them are directly selectable within the screen, others are only selectable via popup.

It is also possible to save and load often needed criteria through specific popups.

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data. Co-managers can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.

- CB customer: All respective data

- AS: No access

Actions in screen

The following actions are possible in the screen:

Field	Function
SWIFT Message Type [selection]	Selects transactions triggered by a specific type of SWIFT FIN message. Possible values are: "MT 202" (for MT 202 and MT 202 simplified) and "MT 103" (for MT 103 and MT 103+) **Note:** This field will not be available for HAM account holders

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Settlement [selection]	Selects credit or debit transactions (or both)
Sender BIC [text field]	Selects transactions sent by a specific participant
Transaction Reference Number [text field]	Selects transactions with a specific TRN
Amount	The arrow right links to the popup Amount
Payment Type	The arrow right links to the popup Payment Type
Execution Date	The arrow right links to the popup Execution Date
SSP Error Code	The arrow right links to the popup Error Codes
Account	The arrow right links to the popup Account **Note:** This popup will be available in the following cases: • For CB customers with more than one account with the same BIC (in order to select a specific account) • For co-managers (in order to select a specific co-managed account)
Preferences	The arrow right links to the popup Preferences
Payment Status	The arrow right links to the popup Payment Status
Counterpart Country	The arrow right links to the popup Counterpart Country
Counterpart BIC	The arrow right links to the popup Counterpart BIC
Entry Time	The arrow right links to the popup Entry Time
Settlement Time	The arrow right links to the popup Settlement Time

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Submit	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

6 Screen descriptions

Popups in screen   The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Popup Save Selection	Current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria
Popup Load Selection	Load one saved set of criteria by selecting the name of the set defined by the user when the set was saved. The defined criteria will be loaded and the Select Criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.
Popup Amount	Used to select transactions with an amount equal, greater or lower than a specific quantity, or included in a specific range.
Popup Payment Type	Used to select a specific type of transactions.
Popup Execution Date	Used to select transactions to be settled in a specific date or within a specific date range.
Popup SSP Error Code	Used to select transactions with a specific error code
Popup Account	Used to select transactions settled/to be settled on a specific account.
Popup Preferences	Used to select the rows and columns to be displayed in the screen Select Payment.
Popup Payment Status	Used to select transactions with a specific status.
Popup Counterpart Country	Used to select transactions with a specific counterpart country.
Popup Counterpart BIC	Used to select transactions with a specific counterpart BIC.
Popup Entry Time	Used to select transactions arrived in HAM within a specific date/time range.

Popup	Function
Popup Settlement Time	Used to select transactions settled in HAM within a specific time range.

Popup Save Se-lection

Fields in popup Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	Display of a list of saved set of criteria (eg Basic Setting).

Actions in popup Save Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field for entering the chosen name of the set of criteria
Save as Default Selection	The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. Basic Setting is a common profile, which is the selection which exists for all users. It is not changeable by users. If the user activates the control box, the selections will be saved as Default Selection. For each user only one standard configuration exists but it is changeable.

Action buttons in popup Save Se-lection

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et Sqq.

Note: In case of execution dates/entry time/settlement time (payments in HAM): if the user saves a selection including dates and/or times, the storage will not include any selected date and time.

The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI.

Popup Load Selection

Actions in popup Load Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, a list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. In this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, a list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. In this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

Action buttons in popup Load Selection

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Selection	The selected profile will be saved as standard called Default Selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

Popup Amount

Actions in popup Amount

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Popup	Function
All Transactions [selection]	Selects all transactions, irrespective of the transaction amount.
Amount (EUR) = [text box]	Selects transactions with an amount equal to the specified quantity. If the user enters an amount, the option field will be activated automatically.
Amount (EUR) more than or equal (>=) [text box]	Selects transactions with an amount greater than the specified quantity. If the user enters an amount, the option field will be activated automatically.
Amount (EUR) less than (<) [text box]	Select transactions with an amount strictly lower than the specified quantity. If the user enters an amount, the option field will be activated automatically.

Popup Payment Type (CB customers)

Popup Payment Type (HAM)

6　Screen descriptions

Fields in popup Payment Type

Fields in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Regular Payments	• Payments between CB customers • Payments between CB customers and RTGS accounts • Payments between CB customers and the account in HAM of the NCB **Note:** This field will be only available for CB customers
Regular Transactions	• Transfers between HAM accounts; • Transfers between HAM accounts and RTGS accounts of different participants **Note:** This field will not be available for CB customers
Cash Withdrawals	Cash Withdrawal operations **Note:** This field will not be available in case of CB customers
Liquidity Transfers	Transfers between accounts of the same participant (including standing facilities transactions) **Note:** This field will not be available in case of CB customers
Back up Transactions	Transactions initiated by the central bank via ICM on behalf of the account owner in contingency situations
HAM Interests	Interests stemming from the Home Accounting Module
Minimum Reserve Interests/Penalties (from RMM)	Interests/penalties stemming from the Reserve Management Module **Note:** This field will not be available in case of CB customers
Standing Facilities Interests (from SFM)	Interests stemming from the Standing Facilities Module **Note:** This field will not be available in case of CB customers
Billing (from CRISP)	Billing transactions stemming from CRISP **Note:** Interaction between CRISP and HAM for billing purposes will not be available at the start of TARGET2

Actions in popup Payment Type

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Function
[selection]	Used to select one or more payment types

Note: It is only possible to select from one to a maximum of three different payment types, or to select all payment types simultaneously.

Popup Execution Date

Actions in screen Execution Date

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
From [combo box]	Allows to specify the lower bound of a date range (it can be the current date or one of the following 5 business days), in order to select transactions to be settled in the specific date range

6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting
6.2.1 Function: Payments

Field	Function
To [combo box]	Allows to specify the upper bound of the date range (current date or one of the following 5 business days) in order to select transactions to be settled in the specific date range

Popup Error Codes (part 1)

Popup Error Codes (part 2)

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in popup Error Codes

Fields in this popup:

Field	Meaning
SSP Error Code	SSP internal error code
V-Shape Error Code	Error code related to SWIFT FIN messages (V-shape)
XML Error Code	Error code related to XML messages
Error Description	Error description

Actions in popup Error Codes

Field	Function
SSP Error Code [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering an SSP error code (or part of it) in this field.
V-Shape Error Code [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering a V-shape error code (or part of it) in this field.
XML Error Code [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering an XML error code (or part of it) in this field.
Error Description [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering an error description (or part of it) in this field.
[selection]	Used to select one or more error codes

Note: It is only possible to select from one to a maximum of three different error codes, or to select all error codes simultaneously.

Action buttons in popup Error Codes

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Select all shown	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Clear all shown	
Select all	

Action button	Function
Clear all	

Popup Account

Fields in popup Account

Fields in this popup:

Field	Function
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Account Number	Account number of the participant's account in HAM
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Co-Manager	BIC of the participant's co-manager
Responsible Central Bank	Country code of the central bank responsible for the participant

Actions in popup Account

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
Participant BIC [text field]	It is possible to define a filter for the shown list, by entering a BIC (or part of a BIC) in this field.
[selection]	Used to select a single account.

6 Screen descriptions

Note: The selection of the account is mandatory for CB customers holding more than one account with the same BIC.

Popup Preferences

Fields in popup Preferences

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Position	Position of the related field (column) in the screen Select Payment

Actions in popup Preferences

The following actions are possible in the popup:
Frame: Rows in Payments Selection

Field	Function
Rows per view [text field]	Allows to specify the number of rows to be displayed in the screen Select Payment

Frame: Columns in Payments Selection

Field	Function
Name [combo box]	Allows to select a specific field (column) to be displayed in the screen Select payment. Possible values are:

6 Screen descriptions

6.2 Menu item: Home Accounting
6.2.1 Function: Payments

Field	Function
	• Queue position (position of the transaction in the payment queue) • TRN (Transaction Reference Number) • MT (type of FIN Message that triggered the transaction) • Sender (BIC of the sender of the transaction) • Counterpart (BIC of the transaction counterpart) • Account (BIC of the account involved in the transaction, ie the account of the participant performing the inquiry or of the participant on whose behalf the inquiry is performed) • Credit (C)/Debit (D) (credit/debit indicator) • Amount (EUR) (amount of the transaction) • Status (status of the transaction) • SSP Error Code (error code of the transaction) • Entry Time (date time at which the transaction arrived in HAM) • Settlement Time (time at which the transaction has been settled in HAM) • Payment Type • BIC 52 (BIC 52 of the SWIFT message) • BIC 53 (BIC 53 of the SWIFT message) • BIC 56 (BIC 56 of the SWIFT message) • BIC 57 (BIC 57 of the SWIFT message) • BIC 58 (BIC 58 of the SWIFT message) • Beneficiary Customer 59 (BIC 59 of the SWIFT message) • HAM Reference (unique transaction identifier assigned by HAM) • Execution Date (date at which the transaction has to be settled)

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in popup Preferences

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Submit	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

Popup Payment Status

Fields in popup Payment Status

Fields in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Pending	Status of transactions pending in the queue
Final	Status of transactions successfully processed
Earmarked - warehoused	Status of transactions delivered in advance by the user, ie with a future settlement date, and not yet processed by the system
Earmarked - accounting stopped due to exclusion	Status of transactions that have to be "agree" or "disagree" by the CB (in case an excluded participant is involved)
Revoked	Status of transactions revoked via ICM
Rejected	Status of transactions rejected by HAM

Actions in popup Payment Status

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Function
[selection]	Selects one or more payment status

Note: It is possible to select from one to a maximum of three different status, or to select all status simultaneously.

Popup Counterpart Country

Fields in popup Counterpart Country

Fields in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Country Code	Counterpart Country Code
Country	Name of the Counterpart Country **Note:** Not all countries listed here will take part in the SSP from the start.

Actions in popup Counterpart Country

The following action is possible in the popup:

Field	Functions
[selection]	Selects one or more counterpart countries

Note: It is only possible to select from one to a maximum of three different countries, or to select all countries simultaneously. At first access to the popup, no record will be shown. The user has to fill in criteria and push the button "Activate Filter" before the list will be shown.

Popup Counter-part BIC

Fields in popup Counterpart BIC

Fields in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Responsible Central Bank	Country Code of the central bank responsible for the participant
Favourite	Shows if the participant has been saved as "favourite"

Actions in popup Counterpart BIC

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
Participant BIC	A BIC (or part of a BIC) can be inserted in this field; the list of shown participants will be reduced according to this criteria.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Participant Name [text field]	A Name (or part of it) can be inserted in this field; the list of shown participants be reduced according to this criteria.
Responsible Central Bank [combo box]	The country code of a central bank can be selected in this combo box; the list of shown participants be reduced according to this criteria. It is also possible to choose the value "all".
Favourite [control box]	Restricts the list of shown participants only to the ones previously marked as "favourites"
[selection]	Selects a specific counterpart BIC

Note: It is only possible to select from one to a maximum of three different counterpart BICs, or to select all BICs simultaneously.

Action buttons in popup Counterpart BIC

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save as favourite	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Delete as favourite	

Popup Entry Time

Actions in popup Entry Time

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions [selection]	Used to select all transactions irrespective of the entry date/time.
Entry Time - after or equal (>=) [text box]	Used to select transactions arrived in HAM after a specific date/time. If the user enters a time the option field will be activated automatically.

Field	Function
Entry Time - before (<) [text box]	Used to select transactions arrived in HAM before a specific date/ time. If the user enters a time the option field will be activated automatically

Popup Settlement Time

Actions in popup Settlement Time

The following actions are possible in the popup:

Field	Function
All Transactions [selection]	Used to select all transactions irrespective of the settlement time.
Entry Time - after or equal (>=) [text box]	Used to select transactions arrived in HAM after a specific time. If the user enters a time the option field will be activated automatically.
Settlement Time - before (<) [text box]	Used to select transactions settled in HAM before a specific date/ time. If the user enters a time the option field will be activated automatically

6.2.1.2 Screen: Select Payment

Screen

Screen description

In this screen the list of all transactions fulfilling the selection criteria previously specified by the user (see screen Select Criteria Payments) is displayed.

6 Screen descriptions

The number of rows to be displayed as well as the single fields (columns) in this screen depend by the choices performed by the user through the popup Preferences (see screen Select Criteria Payments).

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. Co-managers can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.

- CB customer: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Pos	Position of the transaction in the payment queue
TRN	Transaction Reference Number
MT	Type of SWIFT FIN message. Possible values are: "MT 202" (for MT 202 and MT 202 simplified) and "MT 103" (for MT 103 and MT 103+)
Sender	BIC of the sender of the transaction
Counterpart	BIC of the transaction counterpart
Account	BIC of the account to which transactions are referred; this can be the debtor or the creditor, depending on the value of the debit/credit indicator (see below); if debit/credit indicator is D (debit), then BIC in field "Account" is the debtor; if debit/credit indicator is C (credit), then the BIC in field "Account" is the creditor.
C/D	Debit/credit indicator; it can be: "D" (debit) or "C" (credit)
Amount (EUR)	Amount of the transaction
Status	Status of the transaction; possible values are: "Pending" (transactions pending in the queue); "Final" (transactions successfully processed); "Earmarked" (transactions delivered in advance by the user, ie with a future settlement date, and not jet processed by the system); "Revoked" (transactions revoked via ICM); "Rejected" (transactions rejected by HAM)
SSP Error Code	SSP Error code in case of erroneous transactions
Entry Time	Date and Time when the transaction arrived in HAM

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Settlement Time	Time when the transaction has been settled in HAM
Payment Type	Type of transaction; possible values are: • Cash Withdrawals • Liquidity Transfers (transfers between accounts of the same participant (including standing facilities transactions) • Regular Transactions (transfers between HAM accounts, or between HAM accounts and RTGS accounts of different participants) • Regular Payments (payments between CB customers, or between CB customers and RTGS accounts, or between CB customers and the account in HAM of the central bank • back up transactions (transactions initiated by the central bank via ICM on behalf of the account owner in contingency situations) • HAM Interests • Minimum Reserve Interests/Penalties (from RMM) • Standing Facilities interests (from SFM) • Billing (from CRISP)
BIC 52	BIC 52 of the SWIFT message
BIC 53	BIC 53 of the SWIFT message
BIC 56	BIC 56 of the SWIFT message
BIC 57	BIC 57 of the SWIFT message
BIC 58	BIC 58 of the SWIFT message
Beneficiary Customer 59	BIC 59 of the SWIFT message
HAM Reference	Unique transaction identifier assigned by HAM
Execution date	Execution date (date in which the transaction has to be settled) defined by the user

Note: Fields described above are only displayed if they have been selected by the user through the popup Preferences and if they are available for the selected transaction.

6   Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Revoke	
Increase	
Decrease	
Message of Business Case	Links to the screen Select Message of Business Case.

6.2.1.3   Screen: Display Payment/Message

Screen
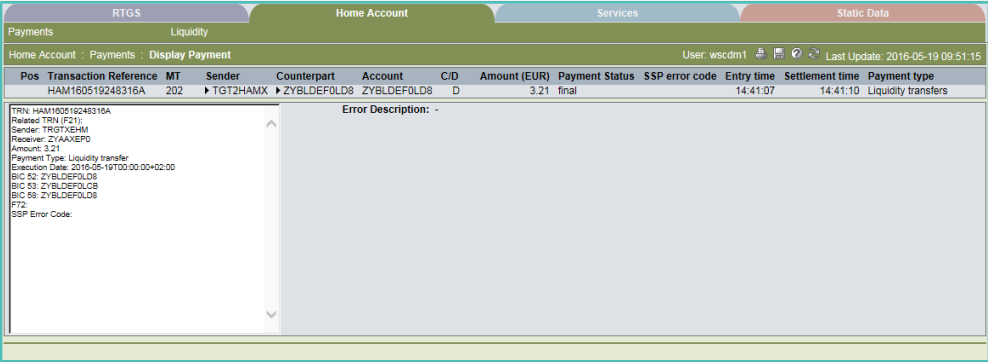
Screen description

This screen allows to display details about the SWIFT FIN message that triggered a previously selected transaction. The respective message will be displayed in a structured way. It is only possible to display SWIFT FIN messages; the function is not available for XML or internal (inter-modules) messages.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. Co-managers can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.

- CB customer: All respective data

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
<selected transaction>	All data of the selected transaction already displayed in the screen Select Payment are repeated in this part of the screen; the single fields to be displayed depend by the choices performed by the user through the popup Preferences (see screen Select Criteria Payments for further details).
<Text box>	String of the SWIFT FIN message that triggered the selected transaction
Error Description	Description of the error (only displayed in case of erroneous transactions)

Actions buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Revoke	Used to revoke the selected transaction. **Note:** Used to revoke the selected transaction.
Increase	Used to increase the position in the queue of the selected transaction. **Note:** The position in the queue can be changed only for transactions in status "queued". **Note:** In case of AS payments only the responsible CB of the settlement bank/virtual account manager or the SSP operator on behalf are able to increase the payment.
Decrease	Used to decrease the position in the queue of the selected transaction. **Note:** The position in the queue can be changed only for transactions in status "queued". **Note:** In case of AS payments only the responsible CB of the settlement bank/virtual account manager or the SSP operator on behalf are able to decrease the payment.

6.2.2 Function: Liquidity

6.2.2.1 Subfunction: Current Liquidity

6.2.2.1.1 Screen: Select CB customer Account

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows a CB customer to select one of its accounts in HAM in order to display information on the liquidity of the selected account.

Note: The screen will be available only in case of CB customers which hold more than one account in HAM with the same BIC.

Access authorization

• AS: No access

• CI: No access

• CB customer: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: CB customer

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the CB customer
Participant Name	Name of the CB customer

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Account number/Responsible Central Bank

Field	Meaning
Account number	Number of the CB customer's account. Through the option field near this field the user can select one single account.
Responsible Central Bank	Central bank responsible for the selected account.

6.2   Menu item: Home Accounting

6.2.2   Function: Liquidity

6.2.2.1.2   Screen: Display Current Liquidity

Screen Display Current Liquidity (HAM)

Screen Display Current Liquidity (CB customer)

Screen description

This screen allows participants to display information about the liquidity of an account in HAM ("HAM account" or "CB customer" account).

If the selected participant holds both a HAM account and an RTGS account (with the same BIC-11), further information on aggregated liquidity will be available in an additional frame.

6 Screen descriptions

The arrow right links to the screen Select Payment where detailed information on transactions is provided.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. Each co-manager can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.

- CB customer: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: HAM Account <BIC> (EUR), Co-managed HAM Account <BIC> (EUR) or CB customer Account <BIC> (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Start Balance	Account balance at the beginning of the business day
Liquidity Transfers	Credited liquidity transfers minus debited liquidity transfers **Note:** This field will be not be displayed in case of "CB customer accounts".
Debits Final	Negative sum of finally processed debits for the selected account - excluding the debited liquidity transfers
Credits Final	Sum of finally processed credits for the selected account - excluding the credited liquidity transfers
Available Liquidity	Available liquidity of the selected account
Debits Pending	Sum of pending debits for the selected account
Credits Pending	Sum of pending credits for the selected account
Projected Liquidity	Available liquidity minus debits pending plus credits pending.
Warehoused payments (current business day) - Debits	Sum of warehoused debits to be settled in the current business day
Warehoused payments (current business day) - Credits	Sum of warehoused credits to be settled in the current business day

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Reservation - Cash Withdrawals	Current value of the reservation for cash withdrawals, ie reservation for the current day reduced by debited cash withdrawals. **Note:** This field will be displayed only if the selected account is an "HAM account".
Threshold	Current value of threshold for advice of investment. **Note:** This field will be displayed only if the selected account is a "CB customer account".
Funds over Threshold	Available liquidity minus threshold **Note:** This field will be displayed only if the selected account is a "CB customer account".

Frame: Aggregated View (EUR)
Note: This frame will be displayed only if the selected participant holds both a HAM account and an RTGS account (with the same BIC-11).

Field	Meaning
Liquidity RTGS Account	Available liquidity on the RTGS account of the selected participant
Liquidity RTGS Sub-Account(s)	Sum of current balances of all sub-accounts which belong to the selected participant **Note:** This field is only displayed on condition that at least one sub-account exists for the selected participant.
Liquidity HAM Account	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant
Total liquidity	Liquidity RTGS Account plus liquidity RTGS sub-account(s) plus liquidity HAM Account

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer **Note:** This button will be available for CB customers.

6 Screen descriptions

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfers (other accounts)	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts).

Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Enter Liquidity Transfer	Used for the following liquidity transfers: • From the selected HAM account to the corresponding RTGS account, debiting the HAM account and crediting the RTGS account. • From the RTGS account to the selected HAM account, debiting the RTGS account and crediting the HAM account
Liquidity Transfer (other accounts)	Used for the following transfers of liquidity: • From the selected a HAM account to the HAM account of a different participant (which belongs to the same central bank); • From the selected HAM account to the RTGS account of a different participant

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in popup

Fields in the popup:
Frame: Home Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity on the HAM account of the selected participant

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the selected account

Actions in popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

The following entries are required in the popup:
Frame: Transfer (EUR)

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer

Popup Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts)

Fields in popup Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts)

Fields in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

Field	Meaning
Account No.	Account number of the selected participant
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the HAM account of the selected participant

Actions in popup Liquidity Transfer (other Accounts)

The following entries are required in the popup:

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC [text field]	BIC of the participant to be credited
Module [option field]	Selects the relevant module of the account to be credited ("HAM" if account to be credited is a HAM account or "RTGS" if the account to be credited is an RTGS account).
Responsible Central Bank [combo box]	Responsible central bank of the participant to be credited
Liquidity Transfer (EUR) [text field]	Amount to be transferred

6 Screen descriptions

6.2.2.2   Subfunction: Cash Withdrawals

6.2.2.2.1   Sublevel: Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

6.2.2.2.1.1   Screen: Select Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

Screen

Screen description

In this screen the value of the reservation for cash withdrawals - current reservation, standing order reservation and "future daily value" (reservation for a future day) - is displayed.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. Each co-manager can obtain information only on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
HAM Account Number	Number of the participant's HAM Account

Frame: Reservation

Field	Meaning
Kind of Reservation	Type of reservation for cash withdrawal; it can be: "Current" (reservation for the current business day); "standing order" (default reservation); "future daily value" (reservation for a future business day).
Date of Reservation	Date of the reservation (it will be present only in case of "future daily value")
Defined Value	Value of the reservation

Actions in screen

The following entry is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Date of Reservation [text field]	Text box for searching a specific date (in case of "future daily value").

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
New Future Daily Value	Allows to create a new "future daily value" (reservation for a future business day)
Edit	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6.2.2.2.1.2   Screen: Enter Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

Screen

RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data

Payments   Liquidity

Home Account : Liquidity : Cash Withdrawals : Reservation : **Enter Reservation for Cash Withdrawals**   User: wscdm1 🖶 💾 ❓ ⟳ Last Update: 2016-05-19 10:36:10

Participant
  Participant BIC   ZYAEITR05D1
  Participant Name   PART PM and HAM 5D1 GO
  HAM Account Number   NLZYAEITR05D1005

Future Daily Value (EUR)		Standing Order (EUR)	
Defined Value		Defined Value	0.00
New Value			
Date			

Save

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

This screen enables participants to enter/modify the value of reservation for cash withdrawals ("current" reservation, "standing order" reservation or "future daily value").

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data. Co-managers have access only to data on participants in their explicit area of responsibility.

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
HAM Account Number	Number of the participant's HAM account

Frame: <Kind of Reservation > (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	Value of the reservation ("current" reservation, "standing order" reservation or "future daily value", depending on the selected kind of reservation).
Date	Date of the reservation (it will be present only in case of "future daily value")

Frame: Standing Order (EUR)

Field	Meaning
Defined Value	Value of the standing order reservation

Actions in screen

The following entries are available in this screen:

Field	Function
New Value [text field]	Allows to enter a new amount for the selected kind of reservation.
Date [text field]	Allows to enter a date in order to create a new "future daily value".

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6.2.2.3 Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants

6.2.2.3.1 Screen: Select Co-Managed Participants

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables co-managers (or central banks acting on behalf of a co-manager) to select a specific co-managed participant in order to

- display the liquidity of its HAM account.

- display the reservation for cash withdrawals of its HAM account.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All data on participants in their explicit area of responsibility

6 Screen descriptions

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Co-manager

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-manager
Participant Name	Name of the co-manager

Frame: Co-managed accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-managed participant. Through the option field near this field the user can select one single co-managed participant.
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the co-managed HAM account.
HAM Account number	Number of the co-managed HAM account.
Participant Name	Name of the co-managed participant.
Total Balance (EUR)	Sum of current balances of all the co-managed accounts of the specific co-manager.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Liquidity	Links to the screen Display Current Liquidity
Reservation for Cash Withdrawals	Links to the screen Select Reservation for Cash Withdrawals

6.2.2.4 Subfunction: Account Statement

6.2.2.4.1 Screen: Account Statement

Screen

Screen description

This function offers the Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to download the account statements of HAM account for the last 10 business days.

Access authorization

• All Internet-based participants

• CB's or SSP on behalf

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Account Statement

Label	Source	Remark
Frame Business Date		-
<Business Date>	-	Combo box
		Provisioning of last 10 business days.
Participant BIC		
Account Number	-	-

Frame: Button

Button	Action
Download	Start download account statement of selected account and business date.

6.2.3   Function: Credit Transfer

6.2.3.1   Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103

6.2.3.1.1   Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103

Screen

Screen including enlarged sections Mandatory Fields and Conditional Fields

Screen description

This function offers the CB customer Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter message MT 103 if the beneficiary is a non-financial institution. The submission of warehoused payments is also possible.

6 Screen descriptions

Access authoriza-tion	• CB customer Internet-based participant
	• CB/SSP OT via "Act on Behalf of BIC" functionality

Fields in screen

Frame fields: Enter MT 103

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. • After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values in combo box depends on SWIFT field: • F50 - options A, F and K (combo box) • F52 - option A (text) • F53 - options A, B and D (combo box) • F54 - options A, B and D (combo box) • F55 - options A, B and D (combo box) • F56 - option A (combo box) • F57 - options A and D (combo box) • F59 - options A and no letter option (combo box)
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user. Combo box for SWIFT field 71F provides values SHA (= default), BEN and OUR.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c 3!c	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field • Set to "Normal"
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field

6   Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 23B Bank Operation Code	4!c	Mandatory field Codes according SWIFT field rules: • CRED (default) • SPAY • SPRI • SSTD
: 32A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSM are provided. Currency "EUR" always used.
50a Ordering Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option F:** Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option K:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A". Option F structures of "Party Identifier": • /34x (Account) or • 4!a/2!a/27x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier)
: 52a Ordering Institution	**Option A:** BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **no letter option:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option F:** Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value combo box is "no letter option".
<Conditional Fields - Amounts and Charges>		This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all conditional fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field
: 36 Exchange Rate	12d	Optional field
: 71A Details of Charges	OUR / SHA / BEN	Default "OUR"
: 71F Sender's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field Repeatable Sequence5 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 71G Receiver's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x 4!n	Optional fieldRepeatable SequencePossible Values used in SSP: • /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn **Note:** Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" and "-", default value is empty field.
: 23E Instruction Code	4!c[/30x]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules: • SDVA • INTC • REPA • CORT • HOLD • CHQB • PHOB • TELB • PHON • TELE • PHOI • TELI
: 26T Transaction Type Code	3!c	Optional field CODES Codes from the EUROSTAT list "Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems" may be used in this field.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 53a Sender's Corres- pondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option B:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x] **Option D**: C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54a Receiver's Corres- pondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option B:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

Label	Format	Remark
	Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 55a Third Reimburse-ment Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option B:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institu-tion	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 70 Remittance Informa-tion	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence Max. 4 rows are provided after pressing "+".Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used:	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
	Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	
: 77B Regulatory Reporting	3*35x Line 1 /8a/2!a[// additional information] (Code)(Country) (Narrative) Lines 2-3 [//continuation of additional information]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 3 rows are provided after pressing "+". Where the residence of either ordering customer or beneficiary customer is to be identified, the following codes may be used, placed between slashes ("/"): • BENEFRES Residence of beneficiary customer • ORDERRES Residence of ordering customer

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 103" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen Enter MT 103 will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 is only possible after selection of a field option.

6.2   Menu item: Home Accounting
6.2.3   Function: Credit Transfer

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
23E	Field 23E: Codes according SWIFT field rules: • SDVA • INTC • REPA • CORT • HOLD • CHQB • PHOB • TELB • PHON • TELE • PHOI • TELI	Invalid code word (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
23E	Field 23E: When this field is used more than once, the following combinations are not allowed: SDVA with HOLD SDVA with CHQB INTC with HOLD INTC with CHQB REPA with HOLD REPA with CHQB REPA with CORT CORT with HOLD CORT with CHQB HOLD with CHQB PHOB with TELB PHON with TELE PHOI with TELI	Invalid code word combination (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	**Field 50a option F:** In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used: • ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Alien Registration Number. • CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Passport Number. • CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash,"/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number. • DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, "/", the issuing authority, a slash, "/" and the Driver's License Number. • EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, "/", the registration authority, a slash, "/" and the Employer Number. • NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number. • SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number. • TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	**Field 50a option F:** In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name & Address when present must start with one of the following numbers: • 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)).	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

Field	Field Validation	Error Text

	• 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).
	 • 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county).
	 • 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYM-MDD format.
	 • 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth.
	 • 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.
	 • 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.
	 • 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following:
	   – the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format.
	   – the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 6.
	   – the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 7.	

50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash "/" and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code.

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
		This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: • to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format. • to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 6. • to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 7.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6.2.3.2 Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+

6.2.3.2.1 Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 103+

Screen

Screen including sections conditional and optional fields enlarged

Screen description

This function offers the CB customer Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) the possibility to enter message MT 103+ if the beneficiary is a non-financial institution. The submission of warehoused payments is also possible.

The STP validation profile is applied for this function additionally to standard validation rules of MT 103.

6   Screen descriptions

Access authoriza-tion	• CB customer Internet-based participant
	• CB/SSP OT via "Act on Behalf of BIC" functionality

Fields in screen **Frame fields:** Enter MT 103+

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values in combo box depends on SWIFT field: • F50 - options A, F and K • F52 - option A (text) • F53 - options A, B • F54 - option A • F55 - option A • F56 - option A • F57 - option A • F59 - options A and no letter option
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user. Combo box for SWIFT field 71F provides values SHA (= default), BEN and OUR.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c [3!c]	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority		Mandatory field • Set to "Normal"
: 119	3a	Mandatory field Codeword "STP"

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field (Sender's Reference)
: 23B Bank Operation Code	4!c	Mandatory field Codes according SWIFT field rules: • CRED (default) • SPAY • SPRI • SSTD
: 32A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Mandatory field Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFU-TUREDAYSM are provided.
50a Ordering Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option F:** Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option K:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value in combo box is option "A". In option F, the following Party Identifier: formats must be used: **Account Number: [/34x]** or **(Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) 4!a/2!a/27x**
: 52a Ordering Institution	**Option A:** BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	Optional field BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.

6.2	Menu item: Home Accounting
6.2.3	Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
: 59a Beneficiary Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **no letter option:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option F:** Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value is "no letter option".
<Conditional Fields - Amounts and Charges>		This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all conditional fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
: 33 B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field
:36	12d	Optional field
: 71A Details of Charges	OUR / SHA / BEN	Mandatory field Default "OUR"
: 71F Sender's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 71G Receiver's Charges	3!a15d	Optional field

6   Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible Values used in SSP: • /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn **Note:** Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-"
: 23E Instruction Code	4!c[/30x]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules: • CORT • INTC • SDVA • REPA Default value is empty field.
: 26T Transaction Type Code	3!c	Optional field CODES Codes from the EUROSTAT list "Code List for Balance of Payments Collection Systems" may be used in this field.
: 53a Sender's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6.2   Menu item: Home Accounting
6.2.3   Function: Credit Transfer

Label	Format	Remark
	Option B: C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x]	
: 54a Receiver's Corres-pondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 55a Third Reimburse-ment Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institu-tion	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 70 Remittance Informa-tion	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+". Format of ERI = Euro Related Information (see valid. Nr. 17): • **/OCMT/ 3!a15d/:** Original currency and amount. If no charges are specified then the original currency and amount will be the equivalent of the transaction amount specified in the message.

Label	Format	Remark
	or [/8c/[additional information]]	• **/CHGS/ 3!a15d/:** Currency and amount of the transaction charges. When the BEN option is used in payments and related messages, that is, all transaction charges are to be paid by the beneficiary customer, the charges amount has been deducted from the original amount to obtain the settlement amount specified in the message. • Example: :72:/OCMT/GBP2525,/ /CHGS/EUR2,40/
: 77 B Regulatory Reporting	3*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 3 rows are provided after pressing "+". Where the residence of either ordering customer or beneficiary customer is to be identified, the following codes may be used, placed between slashes ("/"): • BENEFRES Residence of beneficiary customer • ORDERRES Residence of ordering customer

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 103+" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen Enter MT 103+ will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 55, 56, 57 is only possible after selection of a field option.

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used: • ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Alien Registration Number. • CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Passport Number. • CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number. • DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, "/", the issuing authority, a slash, "/" and the Driver's License Number. • EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, "/", the registration authority, a slash, "/" and the Employer Number. • NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	• SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number. • TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.	
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name & Address when present must start with one of the following numbers: • 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)). • 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name). • 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county). • 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYMMDD format. • 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth. • 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number. • 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number. • 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following:	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	– the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format. – the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 6. – the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 7.	
50a	Field 50a option F: The first line must start with number 1.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers must appear in numerical order.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 2 must not be used without number 3.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must not be used without number 5 and vice versa.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	Field 50a option F: Number 4 must be followed by a valid date in the format YYYYMMDD and this date, local to the sender, must not be later than the date on which the message is successfully sent to SWIFT.	Date error EITHER Invalid Date subfield. (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 5, 6 and 7 must be followed by a valid ISO country code, a slash '/' and additional details.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: Numbers 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 must not be repeated.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error or invalid country code. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).
50a	Field 50a option F: The use of number 8 is only allowed in the following instances: • to continue information on the Identifier of the ordering customer provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format. • to continue information on the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 6. • to continue information on the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) following number 7.	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

6.2.3.3   Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202

6.2.3.3.1   Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202

Screen

Screen including sections mandatory and optional fields enlarged

Screen description

This function offers the CB customer Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) to enter a payment message MT 202 to transfer balances to other financial institutions. Submission of warehoused payments is possible.

Access authorization

- CB customers Internet-based participant
- CB/SSP OT via "Act on Behalf of BIC" functionality

Fields in screen

Frame fields: Enter MT 202

Label	Format	Remark
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values depends on SWIFT field: • F52 - option A (text)

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
		• F54 - option A (combo box) • F56 - option A (combo box) • F57 - option A (combo box) • F58 - option A or D (combo box)
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c 3!c	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field • Set to "Normal"
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 21 Related Reference	16x	Mandatory field
: 32A Value Date/Currency/ Amount	6!n3!a15d	Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSM are provided.
: 52 Ordering Institution	**Option A:** BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	BIC of sending Internet-based participant is set.
: 58 Beneficiary Customer	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x]	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A". Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

Label	Format	Remark
	Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible Values used in SSP: • /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn **Note:** Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-".
: 53 Sender's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54 Receiver's Correspondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56 Intermediary Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6   Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 57 Account with Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field.' Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle.
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 202" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen Enter MT 202 will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 56, 57, 58 is only possible after selection of a field option.

6 Screen descriptions

6.2.3.4   Subfunction: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV

6.2.3.4.1   Screen: Enter Credit Transfer MT 202 COV

Screen

Screen including sections mandatory and optional fields enlarged for sequence A and B

Screen description

This function offers the CB customer Internet-based participant (or CB/SSP on behalf) to enter a payment message MT 202 COV to transfer balances to other financial institutions.

The MT 202 COV must not be used for any other interbank transfer. For these transfers the MT 202 must be used.

The MT 202 COV consists of two sequences

6　Screen descriptions

- Sequence A - General Information which contains information on the financial institution transfer between the ordering institution and beneficiary institution and

- Sequence B - Underlying Customer Credit Transfer is used to provide details on an individual underlying customer credit transfer that was sent with the cover method.

Submission of warehoused payments is possible.

Access authorization

- CB customers Internet-based participant

- CB/SSP OT via "Act on Behalf of BIC" functionality

Fields in screen

Frame fields: Enter MT 202 COV

Label	Format	Remark
Frame Sequence A General Information	-	
\<Sequence A General Information\>		
\<Mandatory Fields\>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
Field		Number of SWIFT field
Option		Combo box to select SWIFT field option. Possible values depends on SWIFT field: 1) Sequence A: • F52 - option A (text) • F54 - option A (combo box) • F56 - option A (combo box) • F57 - option A (combo box) • F58 - option A or D (combo box) 2) Sequence B: • F50 - options A, F and K (combo box) • F52 - options A and D (combo box) • F56 - options A, C and D (combo box)

Label	Format	Remark
		• F57 - options A, B, C and D (combo box) • F59 - options A and "no letter option" (combo box)
Field Name		Name of SWIFT field
Content		Combination of text field and combo box. After selection of a possible SWIFT field option in combo box of column "Option" the respective field will be provided to the user.
Receiver	4!a2!a2!c 3!c	Addressable BIC 11
: 113 Bank Priority	-	Mandatory field • Set to "Normal"
: 119: Validation Flag	3x	Value "COV"
: 20 TRN	16x	Mandatory field
: 21 Related Reference	16x	Mandatory field
: 32A Value Date/ Currency/Amount	6!n3!a15d	Mandatory field Combination combo box and text. Combo box value date: Current (default) and following business day dates according SSP parameter MAXFUTUREDAYSM are provided.
: 52a Ordering Institution	**Option A:** BIC: 4!a2!a2!c3!c	Optional field BIC of initiating Internet-based participant is set.
: 58a Beneficiary Customer	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number:	Mandatory field Default value combo box is option "A".

6   Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
	[/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".
: 13C Time Indication Code	/8c/4!n1!x 4!n	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 5 rows are provided after pressing "+". Possible values used in SSP: • /TILTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /FROTIME/hhmm+/-iinn • /REJTIME/hhmm+/-iinn **Note:** Only code words mentioned above are considered in PM but different code words entered by the user are possible. Combo box with values "+" (default) and "-".
: 53a Sender's Corres- pondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 54a Receiver's Corres- pondent	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institu- tion	**Option A:** C/D Ident.:[/1!a] Account Number [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 57a Account with Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
Frame Sequence B underlying customer credit transfer details	-	
<Sequence B Underlying Customer Credit Transfer Details>		
<Mandatory Fields>	-	This is a frame. After pressing "-" (default) all mandatory fields are hidden and "-" is switched to "+".
50a Ordering Customer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option F:** Party Identifier: 35x Name: 1*35x	Mandatory field Default value in combo box is option "A". Option F structures of "Party Identifier": • /34x (Account) or • 4!a/2!a/27x (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier)

6   Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
	Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option K:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 59a Beneficiary Cus-tomer	**Option A:** Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **no letter option:** Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x **Option F:** Account Number: [/34x] Number/Name and Address Details: 4*(1!n/33x)	Mandatory field Default value is "no letter option".
<Optional Fields>		This is a frame. After pressing "+" (default) all optional fields are displayed and "+" is switched to "-".

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 52a Ordering Institution	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 56a Intermediary Institu- tion	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c] **Option C**: Account Number: [/34x] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field.< Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.
: 57A Account with Institu- tion	**Option A:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] BIC: 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	Optional field Default value combo box is empty field. Field [/1!a] is a combo box with capital letter "C" and "D", default is empty field.

Label	Format	Remark
	Option B: C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Location: [35x] **Option C:** Account Number: [/34x] **Option D:** C/D Ident.: [/1!a] Account Number: [/34x] Name: 1*35x Address 1: 1*35x Address 2: 1*35x Address 3: 1*35x	
: 70 Remittance Information	4*35x	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 4 rows are provided after pressing "+". Codes according SWIFT field rules.
: 72 Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x The following line formats must be used: Line 1 /8c/[additional information] Lines 2-6 [//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	Optional field Repeatable Sequence 6 rows are provided after pressing "+".
: 33B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field

6 Screen descriptions

Label	Format	Remark
: 33B Currency/ Instructed Amount	3!a15d	Optional field

Frame: Buttons

Button	Action
Submit	Stores the captured message, visible in screen Select Task queue since four eyes principle
Save selected Field options	SWIFT field options selected by the user will be saved as default value.

Additional information

For entering payments the four eyes principle is mandatory. Payment order is stored in task queue - task "MT 202 COV" - with status "to confirm". After pressing the button "Details" in task queue the screen "Enter MT 202 COV" will be displayed but without change possibility (same behaviour as for backup payment).

After pressing the button "Edit" the payment order can be edited by the initiating user. After saving the old order gets the status "revoked" and a new task with changed data and status "to confirm" will be saved.

A second user has the possibility to confirm, edit or revoke the order.

In case a user is pressing "-" and there are already entered data in the respective field(s), the entered data will be kept in the background and will not get lost.

Entering data in fields 53, 54, 56, 57, 58 is only possible after selection of a field option.

Error handling

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, when subfield 1 Party Identifier is used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format, one of the following codes must be used:	Code word error (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	• ARNU (Alien Registration Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Alien Registration Number. • CCPT (Passport Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Passport Number. • CUST (Customer Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number. • DRLC (Driver's License Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuing authority, a slash, '/', the issuing authority, a slash, "/" and the Driver's License Number. • EMPL (Employer Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the registration authority, a slash, "/", the registration authority, a slash, "/" and the Employer Number. • NIDN (National Identity Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number. • SOSE (Social Security Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Social Security Number. • TXID (Tax Identification Number) → The code followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the Tax Identification Number.	
50a	Field 50a option F: In option F, each line of subfield 2 Name & Address when present must start with one of the following numbers: • 1 (= Name of the ordering customer) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the name of the ordering customer (where it is recommended that the surname precedes given name(s)). • 2 (= Address Line) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by an Address Line (Address Line can be used to provide for example, street name and number, or building name).	Code word error, syntax error, or format error. This check applies to Subfield 2, Lines 2-5 (see ICM or SWIFT User Handbook).

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Field Validation	Error Text
	• 3 (= Country and Town) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and Town (Town can be complemented by postal code (for example zip), country subdivision (for example state, province, or county).	
	• 4 (= Date of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the Date of Birth in the YYYYM-MDD format.	
	• 5 (= Place of Birth) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash "/" and the Place of Birth.	
	• 6 (= Customer Identification Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code of the issuer of the number, a slash, "/", the issuer of the number, a slash, "/" and the Customer Identification Number.	
	• 7 (= National Identity Number) → The number followed by a slash, "/" must be followed by the ISO country code, a slash, "/" and the National Identity Number.	
	• 8 (= Additional Information) → The number followed by a slash, "/" is followed by information completing one of the following: – the Identifier provided in subfield 1 (Party Identifier) used with the (Code)(Country Code)(Identifier) format. – the Customer Identification Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 6. – the National Identity Number provided in subfield 2 (Name & Address) with number 7.	

6.3   Menu Item: Services

6.3.1   Function: Reserve Management

6.3.1.1   Subfunction: Participant

6.3.1.1.1   Screen: Display Minimum Reserve

Screen Display Minimum Reserve (Direct)

RTGS			Services	Static Data
Reserve Management	Standing Facilities	Administration		

Services : Reserve Management : Participant : **Display Minimum Reserve**   User: wscdm1   Last Update: 2018-08-08 09:46:23

Participant

Participant BIC	ZYAEITR05P1
Participant Name	DIRECT PART 5P1

Minimum Reserve

Current Maintenance Period	**From** 2018-08-08 **To** 2018-08-14
Minimum Reserve (EUR)	22,222.00
Total Minimum Reserve (EUR)	22,222.00

Fulfillment of Minimum Reserve

	Current Balance (EUR)	End of Day Balance (EUR)	Related Business Day of EoD Balance
RTGS Account	986,009.13	991,411.13	2018-08-07
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)		5,402.00	2018-08-07
Running Average (EUR)	991,511.13		
Adjustment Balance (EUR)	22,222.00		

6   Screen descriptions

Screen Display Minimum Reserve (Intermediary with List)

Screen Display Minimum Reserve (Pool of Accounts)

Screen description

This screen allows participants to display information about the fulfilment of minimum reserve.

The information displayed in this screen is strictly dependent on the way the selected participant manages the minimum reserve requirement. The following cases are possible:

CASE 1) Participants which manage the minimum reserve directly

CASE 2) Participants which manage the minimum reserve indirectly (in the following: "Indirects")

CASE 3) Participants which manage the minimum reserve through the "Pool of reserve accounts of MFI" functionality

6　Screen descriptions

Each case will be separately described below.

Access authoriza-
tion

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (co-managers can only obtain information on credit institutions in their explicit area of responsibility)

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
CASE 1) Participants which manage the minimum reserve directly
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant

Frame: Minimum Reserve

Field	Meaning
Current Mainten-ance Period from/ to	Date range of the current maintenance period
Minimum Reserve (EUR)	Value of the participant minimum reserve in the current maintenance period
Minimum Reserve for Indirects (EUR)	Sum of minimum reserve of all the credit institutions which manage the reserve requirement indirectly (indirects), through the selected parti-cipant. The arrow right links to the list of all the Indirects of the selected parti-cipant. **Note:** This field will be displayed only if the selected participant is an intermediary, ie a participant who manages the reserve requirement also for one or more Indirect.
Total Minimum Re-serve (EUR)	Sum of minimum reserve of the participant plus minimum reserve of all its indirects. **Note:** This field will be displayed only if the selected participant is an intermediary, ie a participant who manages the reserve requirement also for one or more Indirect.

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Fulfilment of Minimum Reserve

Field	Meaning
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the account (RTGS, HAM or PHA) chosen for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement.
End of Day Balance (EUR)	End of day balance of the account (RTGS, HAM or PHA) chosen for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement and in case of linked TIPS accounts (RM/SF link) the sum of the linked TIPS account balance(s) as included in the relevant General Ledger file.
Related Business Day of EoD Balance	For source RTGS, HAM or PHA the previous business day while for linked TIPS Accounts, if any, always the previous business day will be shown except between 18.10 (approximately) and 18.45 when the new one will be shown as soon as new TIPS General Ledger file information is available in RM.
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)	Only in case of linked TIPS account(s): Sum of the TIPS EoD Balance(s) of the linked TIPS account(s) according to RM/SF links
Running Average (EUR)	Value of running average for the selected participant calculated at the end of the previous day.
Adjustment Balance (EUR)	Value of adjustment balance for the selected participant. Adjustment balance is the amount that is needed at the end of each day in order to fulfil the reserve requirement.

CASE 2) Participants which manage the minimum reserve indirectly
Frame: Intermediary

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the intermediary
Participant Name	Name of the intermediary
Current Maintenance Period from/ to	Date range of the current maintenance period

Frame: Related participants fulfilling their Minimum Reserve Indirectly

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the indirect
Participant Name	Name of the indirect
Minimum reserve (EUR)	Minimum reserve requirement of the indirect in the current maintenance period
Sum information for amount	Sum of minimum reserve of all the Indirects related to the selected intermediary

Note: This frame will display the list of all the Indirects related to a specific Intermediary if the screen is accessed through the arrow right of field "Minimum Reserve for Indirects (EUR)" (see above).

Otherwise, only data of the single selected Indirect will be displayed.

CASE 3) Participants which manage the minimum reserve through the "Pool of reserve accounts of MFI" functionality
Frame: Pool of Account Information

Field	Meaning
Current Maintenance Period from/ to	Date range of the current maintenance period
Minimum Reserve (EUR)	Minimum reserve requirement of the MFI
Running Average (EUR)	Value of running average for the MFI calculated at the end of the previous day.
Adjustment Balance (EUR)	Value of adjustment balance for the MFI

Note: In this frame only aggregated information concerning the whole "Pool of reserve accounts of MFI" is displayed. Detailed information on the single accounts belonging to the pool is displayed in the frame: "List of Accounts" (see below).

6   Screen descriptions

Frame: List of Accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the member of the "Pool of reserve accounts of MFI"
Participant Name	Name of the member of the "Pool of reserve accounts of MFI"
Source of Balance for Minimum Reserve	Type of account chosen by the participant for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement. Possible values are: "RTGS Account", "HAM Account" or "Proprietary Home Account"
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the account chosen by the participant for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirement
End of Day Balance (EUR)	End of day balance of the account chosen by the participant for the fulfilment of the minimum reserve requirementand and in case of linked TIPS accounts (RM/SF link) the sum of the linked TIPS account balance(s) as included in the relevant General Ledger file
Related Business Day of EoD Balance	For source RTGS, HAM or PHA the previous business day while for linked TIPS Accounts, if any, always the previous business day will be shown except between 18.10 (approximately) and 18.45 when the new one will be shown as soon as new TIPS General Ledger file information is available in RM
Linked TIPS Accounts (Aggregated Balances)	Only in case of linked TIPS account(s): Sum of the TIPS EoD Balance(s) of the linked TIPS account(s) according to RM/SF links

Note: The first participant displayed in the list is the "MFI Leader", ie the participant whose account is credited/debited at the end of the maintenance period for the settlement of reserve interests/penalties.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Call Balance of Proprietary Home Account	Opens the screen Display Current Liquidity PHA

Note: This action button is available only for Case 1 (participants which manage the minimum reserve directly).

6.3.1.2   Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants

6.3.1.2.1   Screen: Select Co-Managed Participants

Screen

Screen description-tion

This screen enables co-managers (or central banks acting on behalf of a co-manager) to select a specific co-managed participant in order to display information about the fulfilment of its minimum reserve requirement.

Access authorization-tion

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (a co-manager can only obtain information on participants in his explicit area of responsibility)

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Co-Manager

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-manager
Participant Name	Name of the co-manager

Frame: Co-managed accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-managed participant
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the co-managed HAM account

Field	Meaning
HAM Account number	Number of the co-managed HAM account
Participant Name	Name of the co-managed participant
Total Balance (EUR)	Sum of current balances of all the co-managed accounts of the specific co-manager

6.3.2   Function: Standing Facilities

6.3.2.1   Subfunction: Overnight Depostis

6.3.2.1.1   Screen: Display Overnight Deposit

Screen

Screen description

In this screen the liquidity of the Overnight Deposit account of the selected participant, as well as the liquidity of its RTGS account (if any) and HAM account (if any) is displayed.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (a co-manage can only obtain information on accounts in his explicit area of responsibility)

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

Frame: Accounts

Field	Meaning
Overnight Deposit Account	Current balance of the participant's overnight deposit account
RTGS Account	Current balance of the participant's RTGS account
HAM Account	Current balance of the participant's HAM account
Total Balance	Sum of • current balance of the overnight deposit account plus • current balance of the RTGS account (if any) plus • current balance of the HAM account (if any).

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer.

Popups in screen

The following popup is available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Enter Liquidity Transfer	Used for the following liquidity transfers: • Overnight Deposit setting up: liquidity transfer from the RTGS account or HAM account (depending on the account stored in the Static Data Module as the default account for the settlement of SF operations) to the overnight deposit account;

Popup	Function
	• Overnight deposit reverse transaction: liquidity transfer from the overnight deposit account to the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settlement of SF operations.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in the popup:
Frame: RTGS Account (or HAM Account)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settlement of SF operations
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settlement of SF operations

Frame: Overnight Deposit Account

| Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the Overnight Deposit account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the Overnight Deposit account

6   Screen descriptions

Actions in popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

The following entries are required in the popup:

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the li-quidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer.

6 Screen descriptions

6.3.2.2 Subfunction: Marginal Lendings

6.3.2.2.1 Screen: Display Marginal Lending

Screen

Screen description

In this screen the liquidity of the Marginal Lending account of the selected participant, as well as the liquidity of its RTGS account (if any) and HAM account (if any) is displayed.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (a co-manager can only obtain information on accounts in his explicit area of responsibility)

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

Frame: Accounts

Field	Meaning
Marginal Lending Account	Account number and current balance of the participant's marginal lending account
RTGS Account	Account number and current balance of the participant's RTGS account

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
HAM Account	Account number and current balance of the participant's HAM account
Total Balance	Sum of • current balance of the marginal lending account plus • current balance of the RTGS account (if any) plus • current balance of the HAM account (if any)

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Liquidity Transfer	Opens the popup Enter Liquidity Transfer.

Popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

Fields in the popup:
Frame: RTGS Account (or HAM Account)

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant
Account No.	Account number of the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settlement of SF operations
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the default account (RTGS or HAM) for the settlement of SF operations

Frame: Marginal Lending Account

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

Field	Meaning
Account No.	Account number of the marginal lending account
Available Liquidity (EUR)	Available liquidity of the marginal lending account

Actions in popup Enter Liquidity Transfer

The following entries are required in the popup:

Field	Function
[Arrow]	With this arrow the user is able to steer the direction of the liquidity transfer.
[Amount of the liquidity transfer]	Defines the amount of the liquidity transfer.

6.3.2.3   Subfunction: Transactions

6.3.2.3.1   Screen: Display Transactions

Screen

Screen description

In this screen all the Standing Facilities (SF) transactions of the selected participant are displayed.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (a co-manager can only obtain information on participants in his explicit area of responsibility)

- CB customer: No access

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the selected participant
Participant Name	Name of the selected participant

Frame: List of transactions

Field	Meaning
Operation Type	Type of SF operation; it can be: "Marginal Lending" or "Overnight Deposit"
TRN	Transaction Reference Number
C/D	Credit/Debit indicator
Amount (EUR)	Amount of the transaction
Status	Status of the transaction; it can be: "Final", "Pending" or "Rejected"
Entry Time	Time at which the transaction has been posted to the system.
Settlement Time	Time of settlement.

6.3.2.4 Subfunction: Co-Managed Participants

6.3.2.4.1 Screen: Select Co-Managed Participants

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables co-managers (or central banks acting on behalf of a co-manager) to select a specific co-managed participant in order to

6 Screen descriptions

- display the liquidity of its overnight deposit account.

- display the liquidity of its marginal lending account.

- display information on its standing facilities transactions.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data (a co-manager can only obtain information on participants in his explicit area of responsibility)

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Co-manager

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC of the co-manager
Participant Name	Name of the co-manager

Frame: Co-managed accounts

Field	Meaning
Current Balance (EUR)	Current balance of the co-managed HAM account
HAM Account Number	Number of the co-managed HAM account
Participant Name	Name of the co-managed participant
Total Balance (EUR)	Sum of current balances of all the co-managed accounts of the specific co-manager

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Transactions	Opens the screen Display Transaction
Marginal Lending	Opens the screen Display Marginal Lending

Action button	Function
Overnight Deposit	Opens the screen Display Overnight Deposit

6.3.3   Function: Administration

6.3.3.1   Subfunction: Task Queue

6.3.3.1.1   Screen: Select Task Queue

Note: To use this screen please also see chapter 5.4 Task Queue, page 86 and chapter 5.5 Status, page 101

Screen

Screen description

In this screen the user can select one or more tasks for displaying, confirmation or rejection in the following screens. For further information, see chapter 5.4 Task Queue, page 86.

Tasks concerning PHA can only be displayed in a separate screen by pushing the button Proprietary Home Account.

Note: The button Proprietary Home Account is only available if such account exists and a connection is supported by the relevant CB.

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Entry Timestamp	Display of the entry timestamp (yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss)
User	Display of the last user

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in screen   The following actions/entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of module the user can select for one or more tasks.
Module	By means of the combo box the user can select one module and display the list related to the following modules: • <blank> (= default value) • RTGS • HAM • RM • SF • SD • ASI • ICM
Kind of Task	By means of the combo box the user can select a task or all (see chapter 5.4.2 Tasks for SSP participants, page 88). Multiple selection is only possible for a single kind of task.
Record ID	Entry of the record ID as a search criterion. The record ID is the functional key the task is related to, for liquidity transfer this will be the reference number of the payment. The use of wildcards is possible.
Amount (EUR)	Entry of the amount as a search criterion.
Status	By means of the combo box the user can display the list related to the following status: • All • To confirm (=default value) • Processing • Waiting • Pending • Partially pending • Completed • Rejected • Revoked

Field	Function
	Note: Status "waiting" is not envisaged for tasks related to HAM/RM/ SF modules
Modification Date From/To	Text field for defining a time range related to the modification date of the search record.

Note:

- The list shows all tasks the user is responsible for.

- The sorting is according to the entry stamp in ascending order.

- When first access to the screen no data will be shown. First of all the user has to choose the criteria for module. Furthermore, if the query result exceeds 10 000 rows, then the user will have the error message "950 Inconsistant data input". In case you receive such error, the result set limit of 10 000 rows has been reached. Please change some filters displayed in the Select Task Queue screen to a more restrictive value before submitting the request again.

- Tasks with status "waiting", "processing", "pending" or "partially pending" can only be revoked via a new task. Eg a credit line can only exist once per participant. Therefore the second credit line will revoke the first one.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Proprietary Home Account	Opens the screen Select Task Queue PHA. **Note:** This action button is only displayed if the providing central bank supports the necessary interfaces and a PHA account exists for the selected participant
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Activate Filter	
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

Note: For the tasks related to the definition of standing orders liquidity transfer to technical accounts – procedure 6 real-time and sub-accounts, standing orders for limits and reservations, the detail button will only give access to the details of a "To confirm" task. The details of "Completed" tasks are available in the related display screens of the RTGS menu.

Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Save Selection	Current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.
Load Selection	Load one saved set of criteria by selecting the name of the set defined by the user when the set was saved. The defined criteria will be loaded and the Select Criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.

Popup Save Selection

RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data	Monitoring

Customer Services	Administration	Data Warehouse	

Services : Administration : Task Queue : Save Selection   User: opermgr   Last Update: 2015-06-10 12:19:33

Saved Selections:
Save Selection as [ ]
Save as Default Selection ☐

[Save]

Fields in popup Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	The list of the saved selections is displayed.

Actions in popup Save Selection

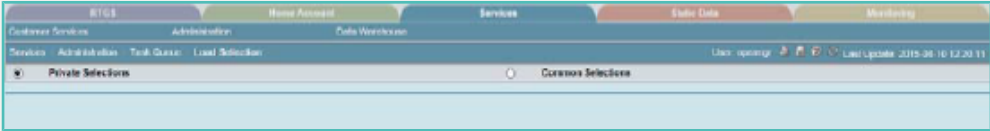The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field which is used for entering a chosen name for a set of selected criteria.
Save as Default Selection	The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. The Basic Setting is a common profile which is not changeable and exists for all users.

Field	Function
	If the user activates the control box, the selections will be saved as Default Selection. For each user only one standard configuration exists but it is changeable.

Action buttons in popup Save Selection

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

Note: The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI.

Popup Load Selection

Actions in popup Load Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

Action buttons in popup Load Selection

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Selection	The selected profile will be saved as the standard default selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

6   Screen descriptions

6.3.3.1.2   Screen: Select Taks Queue PHA

Screen

RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data	Monitoring

Customer Services   Administration   Data Warehouse

Services : Administration : Task Queue : Select Task Queue PHA   User: opermgr   Last Update: 2015-08-10 12:18:52

Module	Kind of Task ◇	Record ID ◇	Amount (EUR) ◇	Status ◇	Entry Timestamp ◇	User ◇
				All		

Save Selection | Load Selection | Default Selection

Screen description

In this screen the user can select one or more tasks managed via PHA for displaying, confirmation or rejection in the following screens.

The list shows all tasks the user is responsible for.

Note: Due to the fact that the information are not taken from an SSP module, this screen will be displayed in a separate browser window.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Module	Only PHA
Entry Timestamp	Display of the Entry Timestamp (yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss).
User	Display of the last user.

Actions in screen

The following actions/entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of a control field in front of module the user can select one or more tasks.
Status	By means of the combo box the user can display the list related to the following status values: • All • To confirm (=default)

Field	Function
	• Processing • Waiting • Completed • Rejected • Revoked

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Activate Filter	
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popups	Function
Save Selection	Current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.
Load Selection	Load one saved set of criteria by selecting the name of the set defined by the user when the set was saved. The defined criteria will be loaded and the select criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.

Popup Save Se-lection

Fields in popup Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	The list of the saved selections is displayed.

Actions in popup Save Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field which is used for entering a chosen name for a set of selected criteria.
Save as Default Selection	The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. The Basic Setting is a common profile which is not changeable and exists for all users. If the user activates the control box, the selections will be saved as Default Selection. For each user only one Standard Configuration exists but it is changeable.

Action buttons in popup Save Selection

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

Note: The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded independent from the respective Web Station/Web Platform.

Popup Load Selection

Actions in popup Load Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, the list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. Within this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

6.3   Menu Item: Services
6.3.3   Function: Administration

Action buttons in popup Load Selection

The following action buttons are available in the popup:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Selection	The selected profile will be saved as the standard Default Selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

6   Screen descriptions

6.3.3.2   Subfunction: Broadcasts

6.3.3.2.1   Screen: Select Broadcast

Screen

Screen description

In this screen all broadcasts of the current business day (or former days if the expiration date is not yet reached), for which the user is the receiver can be selected. In case of broadcasts to a group of receivers, they are singled, so that each receiver can confirm that he has read the broadcast.

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: All respective data

Actions in screen

The following actions/entries and selections are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	By means of an option field the user can select one single entry.
Delivery Date from/to	The user can enter a time span (from/to date) to search for a broadcast.
Delivery Time from/to	The user can enter a time span (from/to time) to search for a broadcast.
Subject	The user can enter text to search for the respective subject of the broadcast. The use of wildcards is possible.
Broadcast Category	By means of the combo box the user can select a broadcast category. Possible values are: • All (= default) • Normal • Alert
Sender	By means of the combo box the user can select a sender.

Field	Function
	Possible values are: • SSP operator • CB <CC> (with the respective country code) • System • All (= default)
Status	By means of the combo box the user can select a status. Possible values are: • All (= default) • Read • Received

Note:

• When first access to the screen, no record will be shown. First of all the user is able to fill in criteria and subsequently has to push the button "Activate Filter" before the list will be shown.

• The list displayed is sorted in the following order:

1. According to the status

   a) All "received" and

   b) All "read" broadcasts are displayed.

2. In descending order to the delivery date,

3. In descending order to the delivery time.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Activate Filter	
Display Payment	This button is only selectable in case of automatic broadcasts concerning payments. The button links the screen Display Payment/Message.

6 Screen descriptions

6.3.3.2.2   Screen: Display Broadcast

Screen

Screen description

This screen displays the selected broadcast of screen Select Broadcast.

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data (only broadcasts for which the user is the receiver)

- CI: All respective data (only broadcasts can be displayed for which the user is the receiver)

- CB customer: All respective data (only broadcasts can be displayed for which the user is the receiver)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Sender	Sender of the broadcast
Broadcast Category	Shows the category of the selected broadcast. Possible values are: • Normal • Alert
Subject	Displays the subject of the broadcast in bold letters
Text	Display of the broadcast text
Delivery Date	Shows the delivery date (yyyy-mm-dd) of the broadcast
Delivery Time	Shows the delivery time (hh:mm:ss) of the broadcast
Status	Shows the status of the received broadcast: • received • read
Expiration Date	Shows the date of expiration (yyyy-mm-dd) of the broadcast

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Payment	Only selectable in case of automatic broadcasts concerning payments. The button links the screen Display Payment/Message.

6.3.3.3 Subfunction: SSP Operating Day

6.3.3.3.1 Screen: SSP Operating Day

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to get current information about the status of the SSP operating day.

Access authorization

- AS: All respective data

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: All respective data

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in Screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Common SSP Events	This column lists all common SSP events of the current business day in chronological order of the column Time: • Start-of-Day • Start of Provisioning of Liquidity • Start of Setting aside Liquidity and Settlement of AS overnight business • SSP Closed • Continuing of Setting aside Liquidity and Settlement of AS overnight business • Start of Business Window to prepare Daylight Operation • Start of Day Trade Phase • Cut-off for Cash Reservation (the cut-off time related to the respective central bank will be displayed) • Cut-off for Customer Payments • Cut-off for Bank-to-Bank Payments • Start of End of Day Processing • Cut-off for Overnight Deposit • Cut-off for Message Input • Cut-off for Use of Standing Facilities
Time	In this column the current event time (hh:mm:ss) will be displayed (this is the time used for the current business day - at start of day delivered by Static Data and may be changed during the day. It is not the time stored in Static Data)
Current Business Day <date>	In this column a check sign will be displayed.

Internet access

The following overview shows main daily business phases for Internet-based participants:

Time	Event	Remark
19:30-06:45	Setting aside liquidity and settlement of AS nighttime processing, which is interrupted by the technical maintenance phase from 22:00 till 01:00	• It is possible to enter payments • It is not possible to confirm payments
07:00-18:00	Day Trade Phase	• Payments which are not confirmed until 18:00, will be rejected. • MT 103(+): Only ware-housed payments can be entered from 17:00 till 18:00
18:00-18:45	End of Day Processing	• It is possible to enter payments • It is not possible to confirm payments

6.3.3.4   Subfunction: Events

6.3.3.4.1   Screen: Select Events

The screen Select Events is available

- via Services menu (records of the current business day, via
    – Function: Administration,
    – Subfunction: Events)

and

- via Static Data menu (records of the following business day, via
    – Function: SSP Data
    – Subfunction: Events).

For the screen description see chapter 6.4.2.3.1 Screen: Select Events, page 632

6.4   Menu item: Static Data

6.4.1   Function: Participation

6.4.1.1   Subfunction: Legal Entities

6.4.1.1.1   Screen: Select Legal Entities

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of legal entities matching the entered criteria.
- select a legal entity in the list in order to
  - display its detailed information.
  - display the list of its SSP participants.

Access authorization

There is no restriction for access on this screen.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of legal entity

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Legal Entity BIC	BIC identifying the legal entity
Legal Entity Name	Name of legal entity
City	City name of the legal entity
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of legal entity ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this legal entity
Modification Code	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	This option field allows to select a legal entity record for action.
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related legal entity according values: • "All" (default) • "Active" • "Future" • "Archived" • "Active and Future"
Legal Entity BIC	Text field to enter BIC for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
Legal Entity Name	Text field to enter a name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. Only the first 35 characters (out of 105) can be queried.
Resp. CB	Selection via a combo box either of: • All central banks • Of the country code of a specific central bank. The list of proposed country code is the list of country code of central bank.
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the legal entities to be selected.

Note: All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Activate Filter	
List of SSP Participant attached	Display the list of participants linked to the selected legal entity (screen Select Participants) with restricted access regarding the unpublished participants

6.4   Menu item: Static Data
6.4.1   Function: Participation

6.4.1.1.2   Screen: Display Legal Entity

Screen

RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data

Participation   SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Legal Entities : **Display Legal Entities**   User: 🖨 📑 ❓ ↺ Last Update: 2015-07-22 10:37:03

Information on Record Status

Status	Active ▾		First Activation Date	2011-06-09
			Modification Date	2011-12-02

Legal Entity

Responsible Central Bank	BE
Legal Entity BIC	SDMBECRM001
Legal Entity Name	SDMBECRM001
City	BRUXELLES

List of SSP Participant attached	Contact List

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of a legal entity record.

- access
  - the contact list of the legal entity.
  - display the list of participants of the displayed legal entity.

In case there is more than one version record of a legal entity, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the displayed record
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text
	• "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen
	For a future record the text
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the legal entity
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

Frame: Legal Entity

Field	Meaning
Responsible Central Bank	Responsible central bank of legal entity ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this legal entity
Legal Entity BIC	BIC identifying the legal entity
Legal Entity Name	Legal entity name (full 105 characters)
City	City name of the legal entity

Actions in screen   The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related legal entity record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion

Action buttons in screen   The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
List of Participant attached	Display the list of participants linked to the displayed legal entity (screen Select Participants).
Contact List	Access to the contact list of the displayed legal entity (screen Select Contact Item).

6   Screen descriptions

6.4   Menu item: Static Data
6.4.1   Function: Participation

6.4.1.2   Subfunction: Participants

6.4.1.2.1   Screen: Select Participant

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display the list of participants matching the entered criteria

- select a participant in the list in order to display detailed information

In this selection screen it is also possible to safe and load pre-defined selections.

Access authorization

There is no restriction for access on this screen except:

- for records with status "archived" or "archived future" which are available only for the CI/CB/AS related to the participant

- for records concerning unpublished participants

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen   Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of participant
Participant BIC	BIC identifying the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the participant ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this participant
Participation Type	Type of participation for the participant
Internet-based participant	Indication if the participant is Internet-based
RTGS Participation	Type of participation as regards the RTGS
RTGS account	RTGS account number of the participant
Sub-Account(s)	Indication if the participant has a Sub-Account number
HAM	Indications if the participant has an account in HAM
HAM account	HAM account number of the participant
Co-manager	Indication if the participant has a Co-manager
Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Indication if the participant is allowed to standing facilities in E.M.U. or not
ML account	Marginal Lending account number of the participant
OD account	Overnight Deposit account number of the participant
Management of Minimum Reserve	Type of management of minimum reserve for the participant
Minimum Reserve Sources	Sources of Minimum Reserve for the participant
Published in T2 Directory	Indication if the participant is published in T2 Directory
Legal Entity Name	Name of the legal entity to which the participant belongs
National Sorting Code	Code National sorting code of the participant
GoA Consolidated Information	Group of Account Consolidated Information of the participant

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
GoA Virtual account	Group of Account Virtual account ID of the participant
T2S value-added Service package	Indication if the participant has a T2S value-added service package
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Actions	Meaning
<Selection>	This option field allows to select a legal entity record for action.
Status	This is the status of the participant.
	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related participant according values:
	• All (default)
	• Active
	• Future
	• Archived
	• Active and Future
Participant BIC	Text field to enter BIC for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
Participant Name	Text field to enter a Name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. Only the first 35 characters (out of 105) can be queried.
Resp. CB	Selection via a combo box either of:
	• All central banks
	• Of the country code of a specific central bank. The list of proposed country code is the list of country code of central banks.
Participation Type	Selection of participant type in a combo box.
	Possible values are:
	• All (default)
	• CI
	• CB
	• CB customer
	• Technical

6.4   Menu item: Static Data
6.4.1   Function: Participation

Actions	Meaning
Internet-based participant	Selection of indication for Internet-based participant in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • Yes • No
RTGS Participation	Selection, of RTGS participation in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • Direct • Indirect • No
RTGS account	Display of the RTGS account number of the Participant
Sub-Account(s)	Selection of indication for Sub-Account in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • Yes • No
HAM	Selection of indication for HAM account in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • Yes • No
HAM account	Display of the HAM account number of the Participant
Co-manager	Selection of indication for Co-manager in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • Yes • No
Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Selection for access to standing facilities in EMU in a combo box. Possible values are • All (default) • Yes

Actions	Meaning
	• No
ML account	Display of the ML account number of the Participant
OD account	Display of the OD account number of the Participant
Management of Minimum Reserve	Selection for management of minimum reserves type in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • Direct • Indirect • Pool • Locally • No If the responsible CB uses RM the value can be: • "No" if the participant does not manage any minimum reserve • "Direct", "Indirect" or "Pool" if a participant manages minimum reserve If the responsible CB does not use RM the value can be: • "Locally" if the participants manage minimum reserve • "No" if the participants do not manage minimum reserve
Minimum Reserve Sources	Selection of minimum reserve source in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • RTGS • HAM • PHA • blank
Published in T2 Directory	Selection of indication for publication in the T2 Directory in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • Yes • No
Legal Entity Name	Text field to enter a name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. Only the first 35 characters (out of 105) can be queried.

Actions	Meaning
National Sorting Code	Text field to search for national sorting code. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
GoA Consolidated Information	Display of the GoA consolidated information of the Participant
GoA Virtual account	Display of the GoA virtual account ID of the Participant
T2S value-added service package	Selection of indication of T2S value-added service package in a combo box. Possible values are: • All (default) • Yes • No
Modification Date	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the participants to be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	Displays the selected participant.
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Preferences	
Save Selection	
Load Selection	
Default Selection	

Popups in screen

The following popups are available in this screen:

Popup	Function
Preferences	This Popup offers the possibility to select the columns shown in the list of participants
Save Selection	Current set of criteria can be named and saved as personal criteria.

6 Screen descriptions

Popup	Function
Load Selection	Load one saved set of criteria by selecting the name of the set defined by the user when the set was saved. The defined criteria will be loaded and the Select Criteria screen will be displayed including those criteria.

Popup Preferences

Fields in popup Preferences

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of participant
Participant BIC	BIC identifying the participant
Participant Name	Name of the participant
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the participant ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this participant
Participation Type	Type of participation for the participant
Internet-based participant	Indication if the participant is Internet-based
RTGS Participation	Type of participation as regards the RTGS
RTGS account	RTGS account number of the participant
Sub-Account(s)	Indication if the participant has a Sub-Account number
HAM	Indication if the participant has an account in HAM

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
HAM account	HAM account number of the participant
Co-manager	Indication if the participant has a Co-manager
Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Indication if the participant is allowed to standing facilities in E.M.U. or not
ML account	Marginal Lending account number of the participant
OD account	Overnight Deposit account number of the participant
Management of Minimum Reserve	Type of management of minimum reserve for the participant
Minimum Reserve Sources	Sources of minimum reserve for the participant
Published in T2 Directory	Indication if the participant is published in T2 Directory
Legal Entity Name	Name of the legal entity to which the participant belongs
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant
GoA Consolidated Information	Group of Account Consolidated Information of the participant
GoA Virtual account	Group of Account Virtual account ID of the participant
T2S value-added Service package	Indication if the participant has a T2S value-added service package
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

Actions in popup Preferences

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Select All Shown	Allow to select all the fields in one-click
Clear All Shown	Allow to unselect all the fields with one-click

6　Screen descriptions
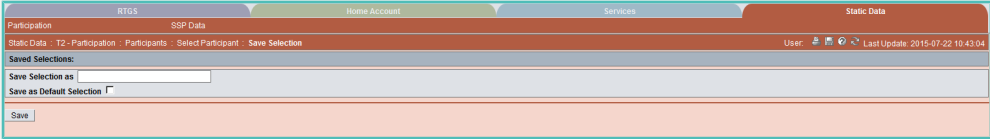
Action buttons in popup Preferences

The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Submit	The selected template with the selected fields will be loaded.

Popup Save Selection

Fields in popup Save Selection

Field in this popup:

Field	Meaning
Saved Selections	Display of a list of saved set of criteria (eg Basic Setting)

Actions in popup Save Selection

The following actions can be made in the popup:

Field	Function
Save Selection as	Text field for entering the chosen name of the set of criteria
Save as Default Selection	The user can define a default selection. The pre-defined value for this default selection is the saved selection Basic Setting. Basic Setting is a common profile, which is the selection which exists for all users. It is not changeable by users. If the user activates the control box, the selections will be saved as Default Selection. For each user only one standard configuration exists but it is changeable.

Action buttons in popup Save Selection
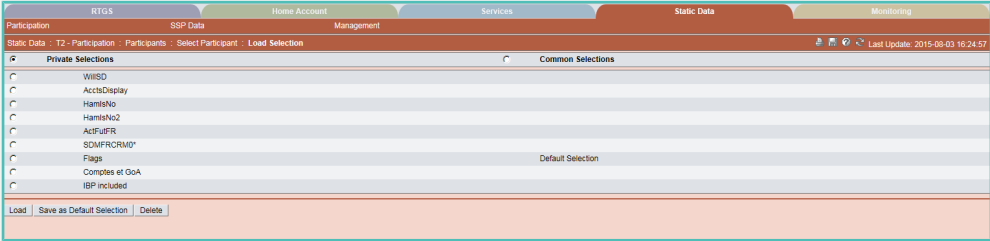
The following action button is available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Save	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6   Screen descriptions

Popup Load Se-lection

Note: The saved selections will be stored in ICM and can be loaded inde-pendent from the respective SWIFT Alliance Gateway Administration GUI.

Actions in popup Load Selection

The following actions can be made in this popup:

Field	Function
Private Selections	If the user selects the option field, a list of private selections saved by the current user is shown. In this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.
Common Selections	If the user selects the option field, a list of common selections saved by all users of the participant is shown. In this list, the user can select an option field to load the chosen selection.

Action buttons in popup Load Se-lection

The following action buttons are available in this popup:

Action button	Function
Load	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be loaded.
Save as Default Se-lection	The selected profile will be saved as standard called Default Selection.
Delete	The selected profile with the saved criteria will be deleted.

6.4.1.2.2 Screen: Display Participant

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of a participant.

- access the contact list of the participant.

display the list of ancillary systems for which the participant is a settlement bank.

From this screen the user is also able to access screens displaying detailed information about the participant including

- its RTGS account,

- its sub-accounts,

- its HAM account,

- the account it Co-Manages in HAM account,

- the group of accounts it belongs to (virtual and consolidated),

- its SF accounts,

- its wildcard rules,

- its TIPS Account links.

In case there is more than one version record of a participant, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authoriza-tion

- CI/CB customer: All data for the related CI and the co-manager. Data are limited for others CI.

- AS: Limited data

Note: Records with status "archived" or "archived future" are available only for the CI/CB/AS related to the participant.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the displayed record
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text • "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future re-cord to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen For a future record the text • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
	• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the participant.
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record.

Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
<excluded>	This label is only displayed (color: red) if the displayed participant is excluded from the SSP.
Responsible Central Bank	Responsible central bank of participant ie central bank which is responsible for the management of participant.
Legal Entity Name	Name of the respective legal entity the displayed participant belongs to (first 35 characters).
Participant BIC	BIC identifying the displayed participant in SSP.
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the displayed participant.
Account Holder BIC	BIC identifying the account holder ie the RTGS participant whose account is used for settlement of RTGS operations of the displayed participant. For a direct participant. Participant BIC and account holder BIC are equal.
Main BIC Flag	The main BIC flag indicates if the displayed participant can be used to address the payment if the sender has no other information than national sorting code to address a payment.
Participation Type	Indication of the type of participant • Credit institution • Central bank • CB customer • Technical
Internet-based participant	Indication if the participant is Internet-based or not: • Yes • No

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Published in TARGET2 Directory	Indication if the displayed participant will be published or not in the TARGET2 directory. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
Service for Receiving TARGET2 Directory	SWIFTNet service at which the participant is registered for receiving TARGET2 directory in push mode. Displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager.
DN for Receiving TARGET2 Directory	DN at which the participant is registered for receiving TARGET2 directory in push mode. Displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager.
RTGS Participation	RTGS participation type of the displayed participant. Value can be: • Direct • Indirect • No
Participant Name	Participant name (full 105 characters).
Address	Participant address.
ZIP Code	Zip code of the participant.
City	City of the participant.
Institutional Sector Code	Institutional Sector Code (NACE sector code) of the participant. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant, as indicated in the BICPlus-IBAN Directory.
MFI Code	Monetary Financial Institution code
Packed File Delivery	Indication if the participant wishes to receive its SWIFTNet messages from SSP packed or unpacked. Displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager.
T2S value-added service package	Indication if the participant is allowed to have the T2S value-added service package • Yes • No

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Account Number	RTGS account number of the displayed participant. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
Sub-Account(s)	Indication if the participant has a least one sub-account or none. Displayed only for the related CI, the co-manager and for AS linked to the related sub-account.

Frame: HAM Account (displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager)
This frame, including the related attributes, is only available if the central bank to which the participant belongs uses HAM.

Field	Meaning
Account Number	This label displays the HAM account number of the displayed participant.
Co-Managed Account(s)	Indication if the displayed participant is a co-manager or not.
Advice for Debits (MT 900)	Indication if the displayed participant acting as a co-manager wishes to receive an MT 900 when one of its co-managed account is debited. If there is no co-managed account, this field is not displayed.
Advice for Credits (MT 910)	Indication if the displayed participant acting as a co-manager wishes to receive an MT 910 when one of its co-managed account is credited. If there is no co-managed account, this field is not displayed.
Balance Report	Indication if the displayed participant acting as a co-manager wishes to receive for each co-managed account either • an MT 940 balance report • an MT 950 balance report • or no balance report If there is no co-managed account, this field is not displayed.

Frame: TIPS Account

Field	Meaning
Link(s)	Indication if the participant has a least one TIPS Account link or none. Displayed only for the related CI, the co-manager and for AS linked to the related participant.

Frame: Pooling of Liquidity (Virtual Account)
The frame is not displayed for Internet-based participants.

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the virtual account to which the participant belongs. This field is blank if the participant does not belong to a virtual account.
ID	ID of the above virtual account.
Main Account	BIC of the main account or manager of the above virtual account.

Frame: Pooling of Liquidity (Consolidated Information, displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager)

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the consolidated group of accounts to which the participant belongs. This field is blank if the participant does not belong to a consolidated group of accounts.
ID	ID of the above a consolidated group of accounts
Main Account	BIC of the main account or manager of the above a consolidated group of accounts

Frame: Standing Facilities Information (displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager)

Field	Meaning
Allowed to Standing Facilities in E.M.U.	Indication if the displayed participant is allowed to use standing facilities in E.M.U.

Frame: Minimum Reserve Information (displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager)

Field	Meaning
Management of Min-imum Reserve	This attributes indicates how the displayed participants fulfills its re-serves requirements. The possible values are: • Direct • Indirect • Pool • Locally • No
BIC of Intermediary	BIC of the participant holding the reserves on account of the displayed participants
BIC of MFI Leader	BIC of the participant who is holding the reserve of the pool to which the displayed participant belongs
Source of Minimum Reserve	Nature of the account where the minimum reserve requirement of the participant are held

Frame: Back up Payments (displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager)

Field	Meaning
Allowed for Back up Payments	Indication if the participant is allowed to do backup payment
Last Date for Deliv-ery Payments with an Old Value Date	Last date at which the single payments of the backup payment can be received. This part of the screen will only be displayed if the date is later or equal to the current business day.

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related participant record he wishes to display.

Field	Function
	The selection can be:
	• Active
	• Future
	• Archived
	• Archived future
	• In delivery
	• In deletion

In several frames, there is an arrow right giving access to additional information on the displayed participant.

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Function
Arrow right RTGS Account	Access to screen Display RTGS Account with the participant account. Only available in case of direct participant and only for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
Arrow right Sub- Account	Access to screen Select sub-account which will display the list of the participant's sub-accounts. Only available for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI, the co-manager and for AS linked to the related sub-account.

Frame: HAM Account (The frame, including the related attributes, is only available if the responsible central bank decides to use HAM)

Field	Function
Arrow right HAM Account	Access to screen Display HAM Account with the participant account. Available only for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
Arrow right Co-Managed Account(s)	Access to screen Select Co-managed Account with the list of accounts co-managed by the participant. Available only for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.

Frame: Pooling of Liquidity
The frame is not displayed for Internet-based participants.

Field	Function
Arrow right Virtual Account	Access to screen Display Group of Accounts (Virtual) with the virtual account of the participant. Available only for the participant himself.
Arrow right Consolidated Information	Access to screen Display Group of accounts (Consolidated) with the consolidate information group of accounts of the participant. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.

Frame: Standing Facilities Information

Field	Function
Arrow right Standing Facilities Information	Access to screen Display Standing Facilities account with the accounts of the participant. Available only for the participant himself. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Contact List	Access to the contact list of the displayed participant.
Ancillary System List	Display the list of ancillary system linked to the displayed participant. Displayed only for the related CI and the co-manager.
TARGET2 wildcards	Display the wildcard rules of the displayed participant. Displayed only for the related SWIFT-based CI and the co-manager.

6.4.1.2.3 Screen: Display Wildcard Rules for TARGET2 Directory

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display the wildcard rule set of a SWIFT-based RTGS participant if there is a wildcard existing. If no active exists, the wildcard rule set with the next status is displayed (order by status to be displayed: Active (AC), InDelivery (DV), Future (FU), InChange (IC), InDeletion (ID).

In case there is no wildcard rule set existing, it's the function Enter Wildcard Rules for TARGET2 directory who is called.

The wildcard rules set groups the different wildcard rule lines as a single item. From static data point of view wildcard rule lines are not managed a individually but only as a whole. Therefore the modification of a wildcard rule line is considered as a modification of the whole wildcard rule set.

Within this screen the user can choose to display only a subset of the wildcard rules of the participant by indicating selection criteria on BIC, Addressee BIC and Type of rule.

In case there is more than one version record of wildcard rule set, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data

- AS: No access

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant.
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant.
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant.

Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<text for planned changes flag>	For an active record the text
	• "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen
	For a future record the text
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the wildcard rule set
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

Frame: Wildcard Rules

Field	Meaning
Invalid	This label is only displayed (color: red) if value of Invalid Flag = "Yes". This flag is set to "Y", as a reminder, when a new BIC matching the wildcard rule set is created and not accepted as a TARGET entry. It indicates that the wildcard rule should be revised to exclude the BIC. The flat is then set to "N" at the next modification of wildcard rule set.

6　Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Branch Flag	Indication if the participant wildcard rules will generate the addressee BIC equal to the participating BIC. For an indirect participant branch flag is always "No".

Note: The wildcard rule lines are displayed in the following order:

- first all inclusion then exclusion

- within a rule type from most specific to most generic

This corresponds to the order in which the rules will be computed.

Actions in screen　The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the wild-card rule set record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion

Frame: Wildcard Rules

Field	Function
BIC	Text field to enter BIC wildcard template for selection. (Wildcard search is not possible in this field). BIC wildcard template for the wildcard rule. A wildcard template is composed of at least a bank code (only format check (4!a) is to be done on the bank code) and a wildcard "*" character which replaces any number of characters. The wildcard character can therefore be at any position from 5 to 11, but must always be at

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	the end of the wildcard template. It is also possible to have no wildcard character in the template. In that case the wildcard rule will apply to only one BIC.
BIC Addressee	Text field to enter BIC Addressee for selection. (Wildcard search possible). This column can be filtered. Addressee BIC to use for the wildcard rule. This field must be empty if the participant is indirect or if branch flag is "Yes".
Participation type	Selection via a combo box of the participation type: • All • Addressable BIC - Branch • Addressable BIC - Correspondent • Addressable BIC - Branch of correspondents • Multi addressee - Credit Institutions • Multi addressee - Branch of Direct Participant
Type	Selection via a combo box of the rule type: • All (default) • Inclusion • Exclusion

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6.4.1.2.4   Screen: Display RTGS Account

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of an RTGS account record.

- access screen Display Direct Debits.

In case there is more than one version record of an RTGS account, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: All respective data

- AS: All respective data

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text
	• "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen
	For a future record the text
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the RTGS account.
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record.

Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Account Type	Account type of the RTGS account. The possibilities for account type depend of the type of the participant owning the account.
	If participant type is "credit institution" then account type can be:
	• Normal
	• AS Guarantee Account

Field	Meaning
	If participant type is "Central bank" then account type can be: • CB • AS Guarantee Account • AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time • SF Interest • RM Interest and Penalty • TARGET2 fees If participant type is "Technical" then account type can be: • CB customer Liquidity Bridge • ECB Account • ECB Mirror Account • AS Technical Account • AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time • SSP Interlinking Account • CM Contingency module account (ECONS I account)
Account Number	Account number of the RTGS account. The first two characters of the account number are always the country code of the responsible central bank.
Maximum Amount for Direct Debit per Day (EUR)	Maximum amount of direct debits which can be debited each day on the RTGS account. **Note:** To allow unlimited direct debit the maximum value is inserted (15 x "9" followed by ".99"). "0" means the related direct debits are not allowed.
Contingency Module Account Number (ECONS I)	ECONS I account number for the RTGS account
Advice for Settlement on RTGS Account (MT 900/910)	Indication if the participant holding the RTGS account wishes to receive an MT 900/MT 910 when the account is debited/credited. Only displayed for SWIFT-based participants.
Balance Report	Indication if the displayed participant holding the RTGS account wishes to receive: • an MT 940 balance report • an MT 950 balance report • no balance report

Field	Meaning
	Only displayed for SWIFT-based participants.
Credit based only	Indication if the RTGS account should always have a positive balance ("Credit based only" = "Yes"), regardless of credit lines, or not. **Note:** The credit based only flag related to the Account Type ASM (AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time) can be "Yes" or "No"

Frame: Liquidity Management During the day

Field	Meaning
Receiver BIC for Liquidity Removal	Receiver BIC for liquidity removal during the day.
Account for Liquidity Removal (Field 58)	Account for liquidity removal during the day.

Frame: Liquidity Management End of day

Field	Meaning
Receiver BIC for Liquidity Removal	Receiver BIC for liquidity removal at the end of day.
Account for Liquidity Removal (Field 58)	Account for liquidity removal at the end of day.

Frame: Pooling of Liquidity (Virtual Account)
This frame is available only for SWIFT-based participants.

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the virtual account to which the RTGS account belongs. This field is blank if the RTGS account does not belong to a virtual account.
ID	ID of the above virtual account
Main Account	BIC of the main account or manager of the above virtual account

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: Pooling of Liquidity (Consolidated Information)
This frame is available only for SWIFT-based participants.

Field	Meaning
Name	Name of the consolidated group of accounts to which the RTGS account belongs. This field is blank if the RTGS account does not belong to a consolidated group of accounts.
ID	ID of the above consolidated group of accounts
Main Account	BIC of the main account or manager of the above consolidated group of accounts

Frame: T2S related notifications

Field	Meaning
Information on incoming liquidity transfers from T2S	Reception of information about incoming liquidity transfers from T2S The selection can be: • MT (MT202) • MX (camt.050) • No (No information) Default value is "MT"
DN	DN of the participant that will receive the Information about incoming liquidity transfers from T2S. This field is only displayed if "Information on incoming liquidity transfers from T2S" = MX
Optional debit notification	Optional reception of the debit notifications using MT900. The selection can be: • MT (MT900) • MX (camt.054) • No (No notification) Default value is "No"
DN	DN of the participant that will receive the Optional debit notification. This field is only displayed if "Optional debit notification" = MX

6 Screen descriptions

Frame: TIPS related notifications

Field	Meaning
Information on incoming liquidity transfers from TIPS	Reception of information about incoming liquidity transfers from TIPS The selection can be: • Yes (camt.050) • No (No information) Default value is "No"
DN	DN of the participant that will receive the Information about incoming liquidity transfers from TIPS.
Optional debit notification	Optional reception of the debit notifications. The selection can be: • Yes (camt.054) • No (No notification) Default value is "No"
DN	DN of the participant that will receive the Optional debit notification. This field is only displayed if "Optional debit notification" = Yes

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related RTGS account record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion

6   Screen descriptions

Frame: Pooling of Liquidity
This frame is available only for SWIFT-based participants.

Field	Function
Arrow right Virtual Account	Links to the screen Display Group of Accounts (Virtual) with the virtual account of the participant.
Arrow right Consol- idated Information	Links to the screen Display Group of Accounts (Consolidated) with the consolidated information group of accounts of the participant.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Direct Debits	Access to screen Display Direct Debits which will list the direct debits authorized on the displayed RTGS account.
Linked DCA	Access to screen Display list of linked Dedicated Cash Accounts

6.4.1.2.5   Screen: Display Direct Debits

Screen

Screen descrip- tion

This screen enables the user to display direct debits authorization for an RTGS account. He can choose either:

- to display participants for which an authorization for direct debit has been issued.

- to display participants for which such an authorization has not been is- sued.

In addition this screen enables the user to make a selection of the direct debits to display according to selection criteria.

6   Screen descriptions

Note: The term "direct debit" refers to "direct debit authorization".

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data
- AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: RTGS Account

Field	Meaning
Account Number	RTGS account number on which the direct debits are authorized
Participant Name	Name of the participant holding the RTGS account (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC identifying the participant holding the RTGS account

Frame: Direct Debits

Field	Function
Maximum Amount for Direct Debit per Day (EUR)	The maximum amount which can be debited through direct debit each day on the RTGS account is displayed. **Note:** To allow unlimited direct debit the maximum value is inserted (15 x "9" followed by ".99"). "0" means the related direct debits are not allowed.

Frame: List of Direct Debits

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of direct debit.
Account Holder BIC of Issuer	BIC identifying the authorized issuer for the direct debit. Internet-based RTGS account holder will not be listed (because they are not able to issue MT 204).
Account Holder Name of Issuer	Name of the authorized issuer for the direct debit (first 35 characters).
Account Holder is Future Participant	Indication if the issuer is a future participant.

Field	Meaning
Maximum Amount (Counterpart)	Maximum Amount the issuer is able to direct debit during a single business day **Note:** To allow unlimited direct debit the maximum value is inserted (15 x "9" followed by ".99"). "0" means the related direct debits are not allowed.
Deleted	Flag set to yes to indicate that an active direct debit will be deleted on the next business day.
Total Value of n Entries z EUR	n = total number of all lines (incl. the not shown) z = sum of defined maximum amounts (counterpart)
Maximum Amount per Payment	Maximum Amount the issuer is able to direct debit in a single direct debit. **Note**: To allow unlimited direct debit the maximum value is inserted (15 x "9" followed by ".99"). "0" means the related direct debits are not allowed.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Direct Debits

Field	Function
Defined	Control field to indicate if the selection for display of direct debits should include defined (ie existing) direct debits. All records with defined reference will be displayed. By default: activated.
Not Defined	Control field to indicate if the selection for display of direct debits should include defined (ie existing) direct debits. All records with defined reference will be displayed. By default: deactivated.

Frame: Direct Debits

Field	Function
<Selection>	Control field to select direct debits to edit, delete or for which to display the audit trail (single selection in that case).

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related Direct Debit according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future
Account Holder BIC of Issuer	Entry text field for selection of account holder BIC issuer. The use of wildcard is allowed.
Reference	Entry text field for selection of a reference. The use of wildcard is allowed.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6.4.1.2.6   Screen: Display List of linked Dedicated Cash Accounts

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display the list of linked DCAs related to a RTGS Account.

Access authorization

• CI: All linked DCAs of the current RTGS account

• GoA: All linked DCAs of the current RTGS account

• AS: No access

6　Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Account Number	RTGS account number
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant

Frame: List of Dedicated Cash account linked to the RTGS account

Field	Meaning
Dedicated Cash Account owner BIC	BICs of the owners of the Dedicated Cash Accounts
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Account numbers of the Dedicated Cash Accounts
Opening Date of the link in T2S	Date of opening of the accounts link
Closing Date of the link in T2S	Date of closing of the accounts link

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: List of Dedicated Cash account linked to the RTGS account

Field	Function
Dedicated Cash Account owner BIC	Text field to search for a BIC (also with wildcards). Sorting by default: ascending order
Dedicated Cash Account Number	Text field to search for an Account Number (also with wildcards). Sorting by default: ascending order
Opening Date of the link in T2S from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the Opening date of the links in T2S
Closing Date of the link in T2S from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the Closing date of the links in T2S.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Field	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6.4.1.2.7   Screen: Select Sub-Account

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display the list of the sub-accounts of the participant

- define and display a selection of sub-account

- select a sub-account in the list in order to display its detailed information

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data

- AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	The name of the participant is displayed (first 35 characters).

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC-11 which identifies the participant holding the account
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

Frame: Sub-Accounts

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of sub-account
Account Number	Account number of sub-account. The first two digits are the country code of the responsible central bank.
Account Name	Name of the sub-account. It can be used to give a short description of the sub-account in case a participant uses more than one sub-account for an AS.
AS Name	Name of the AS using the sub-account for settlement
Modification date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related sub-account according to the values: • All • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the sub-accounts to be selected.
<Selection>	Option field for selecting a single entry.

Note: All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

6   Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Activate Filter	

6.4.1.2.8   Screen: Display Sub-Account

Screen

RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data
Participation	SSP Data		
Static Data : T2 - Participation : Participants : Display Sub-Account			User: 🖥 📋 ❓ ↻ Last Update: 2015-07-22 11:32:18

Participant
| Participant Name | CREDIT AGRICOLE SA (HEAD OFFICE) | BIC Addressee | SDMFRCRM010 |
| Participant BIC | SDMFRCRM010 | National Sorting Code | TEST |

Information on Record Status
| Status | Active ▼ | First Activation Date | 2011-09-29 |
| | | Modification Date | 2013-07-19 |

Sub Account
Account Number	FRSDMFRCRM010sub3
Account Name	SDMFRCRM010SUB BAA
Ancillary System Name	ZYAJFRT0BAA

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of a sub-account record.

In case there is more than one version record of a sub-account, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data

- AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant

Field	Meaning
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
\<Text for planned changes flag\>	For an active record the text • "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen For a future record the text • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no end date is foreseen for the record.
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the start date of activation (included).

Frame: Sub-Account

Field	Meaning
Account Number	This label displays the account number of the related sub-account.
Account Name	This label displays the account name of the related sub-account.
Ancillary System Name	This label displays the first line of ancillary system name.

Actions in screen   The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related sub-account according values: • All (default) • Active

Field	Function
	• Future
	• Archived
	• Active and Future

6.4.1.2.9   Screen: Select Co-managed Account

Screen

Screen description

In this screen the user gets a list of all HAM accounts which are co-managed by a participant (this screen is accessed from screen display participant).

From this screen the user can

- display the list of co-managed HAM accounts matching the entered criteria.

- access to the detailed information of the co-managed HAM account.

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data

- AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Participant Ad-dressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

Frame: Co-managed Accounts

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of co-managed account
Participant BI	BIC identifying the co-managed participant
Account Number	Co-managed HAM account number
Participant Name	Name of the co-managed participant
Modification date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

Actions in screen The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selection of co-managed accounts
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related co-managed account according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future
Participant BIC	Text field to enter participant BIC for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed
Account Number	Text field to enter account number for selection.
Participant Name	Text field to enter participant name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the co-managed accounts to be selected.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Activate Filter	

6.4.1.2.10 Screen: Display HAM Account

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of a HAM account record.

In case there is more than one version record of a HAM account, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data

- AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for planned changes flag>	For an active record the text • "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen For a future record the text • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the RTGS account
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

Frame: HAM Account

Field	Meaning
Account Number	HAM account number The first two digits are always the country code of the responsible central bank.
Account Type	Account type of the HAM account. The possibilities for account type depend of the type of the participant owning the account. If participant type is "credit institution" then account type can be "Normal". If participant type is "CB customer" then account type can be "CB customer".

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
BIC used for Notification	BIC where the HAM account holder wishes to receive the notification messages related to operations on the account, ie the BIC where the HAM account holder wishes to receive the notification messages related to operations on the account (MT 202/MT 103 and MT 900/MT 910) and the balance report (MT 940/MT 950). BIC used for notification has to be a published SWIFT BIC not identifying a SWIFT-based participant.
Advice for Debits on HAM Account (MT 900)	Indication if the HAM account holder wishes to receive an MT 900 when its HAM account is debited. This field is displayed only for SWIFT-based participants.
Advice for Credits on HAM Account (MT 910)	Indication if the HAM account holder wishes to receive an MT 910 when its HAM account is credited. This field is displayed only for SWIFT-based participants.
MT 202 in case of Liquidity Transfer	Indication if HAM account holder wishes to receive an MT 202 in case of liquidity transfer from HAM instead of MT 910. This field is displayed only for SWIFT-based participants.
Balance Report	Indication if the HAM account holder wishes to receiver either • an MT 940 balance report, • an MT 950 balance report • or no balance report. This field is displayed only for SWIFT-based participants.

Frame: Co-Manager

Field	Meaning
BIC	Participant BIC of the co-manager
Name	Name of the co-manager
Resp. CB of Co-Manager	Country code of the responsible central bank of the co-manager

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related HAM Account, record he wishes to display. The selection can be:
	• Active
	• Future
	• Archived
	• Archived Future
	• In delivery
	• In deletion

6.4.1.2.11 Screen: Display Standing Facilities Accounts

Screen

RTGS		Home Account	Services	Static Data
Participation		SSP Data		

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Participants : **Display Standing Facilities Accounts**   User: ▣ ▣ ❷ ↻ Last Update: 2015-07-22 15:08:31

Participant
Participant Name	SDMESCRM008	BIC Addressee	SDMESCRM008
Participant BIC	SDMESCRM008	National Sorting Code	

Information on Record Status
Status	Active ▾	First Activation Date	2012-02-07
		Modification Date	2014-02-11

Marginal Lending | | **Overnight Deposit** | |
| Account Number | ESSDMESCRM008ML | Account Number | ESSDMESCRM008OD |

Module for Settlement Account | | | |
| Module | HAM | Account Number | ESSDMESCRM008 |

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of the SF accounts of a participant.

In case there is more than one version record of SF accounts, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data

- CB customer: No access

- AS: No access

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters)
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant

Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the displayed record
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text • "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen For a future record the text • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the SF accounts
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

Frame: Marginal Lending

Field	Meaning
Account Number	Account Number for Marginal Lending facility The first two digits are the country code of the responsible central bank.

6   Screen descriptions

Frame: Overnight Deposit

Field	Meaning
Account Number	Account Number for Overnight Deposit facility The first two digits are the country code of the responsible central bank.

Frame: Module for Settlement Account

Field	Meaning
Module	Indication of the SSP module the settlement account of the participant belongs to. Values can be: • HAM • RTGS
Account Number	Number of the account used for settlement of standing facilities.

Actions in screen   The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related Standing Facilities accounts record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion

6.4.1.2.12   Screen: Display TIPS Account

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of TIPS Account links set.

In case there is more than one version record of a TIPS account links set, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data

- AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters).
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account.
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant.
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant.

Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for planned changes flag>	For an active record the text
	• "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen
	• For a future record the text
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	Date of first activation of the RTGS account
Modification Date	Date of activation of the displayed record

Frame: TIPS Account Links

Field	Meaning
TIPS Account	TIPS Account number
LM link	Liquidity Management link
	Only possible if relative participant has a RTGS Account
RM/SF link	Reserve Management / Standing Facilities link

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related TIPS Account, record he wishes to display. The selection can be:
	• Active
	• Future
	• Archived
	• Active and Future
	• In delivery

Field	Function
	• In deletion

See also

▤ Action buttons [▶ 63]

6.4.1.2.13 Screen: List of Ancillary System used

Screen

Screen description

This screen displays the list of ancillary system used by a participant. The user can define criteria for selection of the AS within the screen.

Access authorization

• CI: All respective data

• AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Participant

Field	Meaning
Participant Name	Participant name (first 35 characters).
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant holding the account.
BIC Addressee	Addressee BIC of the participant.

6　Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
National Sorting Code	National sorting code of the participant.

Frame: List of Ancillary System Used

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the link with the ancillary system.
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the ancillary system.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC identifying the ancillary system.
Ancillary System Name	Name of the ancillary system
Modification date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active.

Actions in screen　　The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	This option field allows to select an ancillary system.
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the relation with the ancillary system according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the relation with the ancillary systems to be selected.

Note: All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (i.e. blank) will be ignored.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Ancillary System	Opens the display screen of the selected ancillary system.
Activate Filter	See chapter Action buttons

See also

▤ Action buttons [▶ 63]

6.4.1.3   Subfunction: Ancillary Systems

6.4.1.3.1   Screen: Select Ancillary System

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of ancillary systems matching the entered criteria.

- select an ancillary system in the list in order to display its detailed information.

6 Screen descriptions

Access authorization

- CI: All respective data (AS for which they are settlement bank)
- CB customer: No access
- AS: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of Ancillary System
Resp. CB	The country code of its responsible central bank is displayed.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC11 identifying the Ancillary System
Ancillary System Name	Name of Ancillary System
Ancillary System Type	Type of Ancillary System (eg Retail Payment System, Securities Settlement System, etc.).
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
\<Selection\>	Option field for the selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related ancillary system according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future
Resp. CB	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for the Responsible central bank of the related Ancillary System according a list of country codes.
Ancillary System BIC	Text field to enter the BIC-11 of the ancillary system for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.

Field	Function
Ancillary System Name	Text field to enter a name of an ancillary system for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. 35 characters maximum can be queried.
Ancillary System Type	By means of a combo box users can select a type of AS according to the following values: • Retail payment system • Large Value payment systems • Foreign Exchange systems • Money Market systems • Clearing house • Securities settlement systems - interfaced model • All
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the ancillary system to be selected.

Note: All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

6.4.1.3.2   Screen: Display Ancillary System

Screen

RTGS | Services | Static Data

Participation   SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Ancillary Systems : Display Ancillary System   User: wscdm1   Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:23:16

Information on Record Status

| Status | Active | First Activation Date | 2008-06-12 |
| | | Modification Date | 2013-09-19 |

Ancillary System

Resp. CB   NL
Ancillary System BIC   ZYAJFRT0HA1
Ancillary System Name   ZYAJFRT0HA1
Ancillary System Type   Clearing house
Allowed to Increase Credit Line of Settlement
Bank of its Resp. CB   Yes
SWIFT Net Service   trgt.sfpapss!pa   Packed File Delivery   No

DN for Push Mode:
                                            o = swift
- BIC8   o = bdfefrpp
- Organisation Unit   ou = tg2acc3fileact
- Common Name   cn = asi01

ASI Settlement Models and Accounts

Settlement Model	Account Type Used	Account BIC	Guarantee Account BIC	Auto-collateral Account BIC	Notification used	Notification MT202 during the cycle
Model 1, Liquidity transfer	AS Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	▸ ZYAJFRT0HM1				
Model 3, Bilateral settlement	AS Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	▸ ZYAJFRT0HM1			Global notification	
Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement	AS technical account	▸ ZYAJFRT0HA1	▸ ZYAJFRT0HG1			
Model 6 - real-time	AS Technical Account - procedure 6 real-time	▸ ZYAJFRT0HM1				

Contact List | Select Settlement Bank | Counterpart AS

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of an ancillary system record.

- access the contact list of the ancillary system (only for users part of the same banking community).

- display the list of settlement banks assigned to the displayed ancillary system.

- display the list of counterpart AS entered related to the displayed ancillary system.

In case there is more than one version record of an ancillary system, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI: All data related to AS for which they are settlement bank and limited data for other CI

- CB customer: No access

- AS: All data for the related AS and limited data for other AS

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text • "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen For a future record the text • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no end date is foreseen for the record

6   Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date.

Frame: Ancillary System

Field	Meaning
<Excluded>	This label is only displayed (colour: red) in case of exclusion of the related ancillary system.
Resp. CB	This label displays the country code of the responsible central bank of the related ancillary system.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC-11 identifying the ancillary system.
Ancillary System Name	Ancillary system name
Ancillary System Type	This label displays information about the related ancillary system Type according values: • Retail Payment System • Large Value Payment System • Foreign Exchange System • Money Market System • Clearing House • Securities settlement systems - interfaced model • CB using ASI for monetary policy operations
Allowed to increase Credit Line of Settlement Bank of its Resp. CB	This flag is set to "Yes" when an ancillary system has the authorization to increase the credit line of a settlement bank of its responsible central bank. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.
SWIFTNet Service	SWIFTNet service of the related ancillary system used by the ancillary system interface. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.
Packed File Delivery	Indication if the central bank wishes to receive its SWIFTNet ASI messages from SSP packed/unpacked. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
SWIFTNet DN	SWIFTNet DN of the related ancillary system used by the ancillary system interface. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.

Frame: ASI Settlement Models and Accounts (displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank)
(repetitive field)

Field	Meaning
Settlement Model	Name of settlement models used by the related ancillary system. Values may be: • Model 1, Liquidity transfer • Model 2, Real-time settlement • Model 3, Bilateral settlement • Model 4, Standard multilateral settlement • Model 5, Simultaneous multilateral settlement • Model 6 - real-time • Model 6 - Interfaced, Settlement on dedicated liquidity accounts
Account Type Used	Account Type used by the ancillary system for the related settlement model. Values may be: • AS Technical Account • AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time
Account BIC	BIC-11 identifying the account used by the ancillary system for the related settlement model.
Guarantee Account BIC	If the ancillary system uses a guarantee mechanism, then the BIC-11 identifying the guarantee account appears here. A guarantee mechanism is only possible for settlement models 4 and 5.
Auto-collateral account BIC	If the ancillary system uses auto-collateralisation mechanism, then the BIC 11 identifying the auto-collateral account appears here. An auto-collateral account has an account type equal to"AS Technical account - procedure 6 real-time" with the field "Credit based only" set to NO. This type of account may be used for model 6 - interfaced only.

Field	Meaning
Notification MT 202 during the cycle	Notification flag of an AS during a cycle in case of a MT 202 sent by settlement bank to the ASI to transfer liquidity from its RTGS account to the sub-account. This notification may be used for model 6 - interfaced only.
Notification used	Values may be: • "Global" (="G") • "Single" (="S") The notification may be displayed for settlement model 3 only

(End of repetitive field)

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related ancillary system record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion

Frame: ASI Settlement Models and Accounts (displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank)

Field	Function
[Arrow right] Account BIC	Arrow right links to the screen Display RTGS Account with the related AS Account.
[Arrow right] Guarantee Account BIC	Arrow right links to the screen Display RTGS Account with the related Guarantee Account.

6 Screen descriptions

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Contact List	Access to the contact list of the displayed ancillary system. Displayed only for the related AS and its settlement bank.
Select Settlement Bank	Displays the screen Select Settlement Bank with the list of settlement banks assigned to the related ancillary system. Displayed only for the related AS.
Select Counterpart AS	Displays the function Select Counterpart AS related to the selected ancillary system. Displayed only for the related AS.

6.4.1.3.3   Screen: Select Settlement Bank

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the users to

- display the list of settlement bank assigned to the related ancillary system.

- access to the detailed information of a settlement bank.

6 Screen descriptions

Note: A settlement bank is listed as many times as the settlement bank has (sub-) accounts linked with this ancillary system.

Access authoriza-tion

- CI: No access

- CB customer: No access

- AS: All respective data

Fields in screen   Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Resp. CB	This label displays the country code of the responsible central bank of the related ancillary system.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC-11 identifying the ancillary system.
Ancillary System Name	This label displays the ancillary system name.
Ancillary System Type	This label displays information about the related ancillary system type according values: • Retail Payment System • Large Value Payment System • Foreign Exchange System • Money Market System • Clearing House • Securities settlement systems - interfaced model • CB using ASI for monetary policy operations

Frame: Settlement Bank

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the settlement bank
Settlement Bank BIC	BIC of the settlement bank
Settlement Bank Name	Name of the settlement bank

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Settlement Account Type	Account used for settlement (RTGS or sub-account)
Settlement Account Number	Number of the settlement account
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	If the settlement bank is going to be deleted the following text is displayed "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" where YYYY-MM-DD is the end date that will be displayed.

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related settlement bank according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future
Settlement Bank BIC	Text field to enter BIC for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed.
Settlement Bank Name	Text field to enter a name for selection. The use of a wildcard is allowed. 35 characters maximum can be queried.
Settlement Account Type	Combo box to select the type of settlement bank account according values: • RTGS Account • Sub-Account • All Default: RTGS Account
Settlement Account Number	Text field to search for a settlement bank account number (also with wildcards).

Field	Function
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the settlement bank to be selected.

Note: All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Participant	Access to screen Display Participant for the selected Settlement Bank.
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6.4.1.3.4   Screen: Select Counterpart AS

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the users to list, for its own AS, the bilateral agreement with counterpart AS defined to enable Cross-AS.

The workflow for the processing of bilateral agreements between two ancillary systems AS1 and AS2 is the following:

1. The CB of AS1 accesses the screen Select Counterpart AS from the Display screen for AS1.
2. The CB of AS1 creates the counterpart AS2 for AS1. The new counterpart will be created with status Future. The agreement status will be displayed as "To be agreed" if displayed from AS2 or "Waiting counterpart agreement" if displayed from AS1. In case the CB of AS1 and AS2 is different, a broadcast will be sent to the CB of AS2 to advertise the creation of the agreement.
3. The CB of AS2 accesses the screen Select Counterpart AS from the Display screen for AS2.
4. The CB of AS2 selects the new agreement which has the status Future/ To be agreed and either has the choice to agree or disagree. The agreement status then becomes respectively agreed /disagreed. In case of disagreement the status becomes Archived Future. The agreement status will be changed to "Disagreed". In case the responsible CB of AS1 and AS2 are not the same, a broadcast is sent to CB of AS1 to notify the agreement or disagreement. In case of agreement the broadcast will also be sent to AS1 and AS2.
5. In case of agreement the bilateral agreement becomes active on the foreseen activation date.

Access authorization

- AS: All their own data (ie the AS must be one of the two counterpart of the agreement enabling the Cross-AS)

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Ancillary System

Field	Meaning
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of ancillary system ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this ancillary system.
Ancillary System BIC	BIC-11 identifying the ancillary system
Ancillary System Name	Name of ancillary system

Field	Meaning
Ancillary System Type	Type of ancillary system (eg retail payment system, securities settlement systems, etc)

Frame: Counterpart AS

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the counterpart ancillary system
Ancillary System BIC	BIC of the counterpart ancillary system of the displayed bilateral agreement
Ancillary System Name	Name of the counterpart ancillary system of the displayed bilateral agreement
Agreement Status	Agreement status of the displayed bilateral agreement
Modification Date	Modification/activation date of the displayed bilateral agreement
Deletion Date	Deletion date of the bilateral agreement

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option button for selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of the related ancillary system according values: • Blank (default) • All (default) • Active • In change • Future • Archived • Active and Future This field is mandatory.
Agreement Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select an agreement status according values: • All (default) • Agreed

Field	Function
	• Disagreed • To be agreed • Waiting counterpart agreement
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the agreement to be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6.4.1.4   Subfunction: Central Banks

6.4.1.4.1   Screen: Select Central Bank

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of central banks matching the entered criteria.

- select a central bank in the list in order to display the respective detailed information.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: All respective data

- AS: All respective data

Note: Records with status "archived" or "archived future" are available only for the central bank.

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of central bank
Country Code	This label displays the country code of the related central bank.
Central Bank Name	This label displays the name of the related central bank. This field is sortable.
Central Bank BIC	BIC-11 identifying the central bank This field is sortable.
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active.

Actions in screen

Actions in screen

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related central bank according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future
Modification Date From/To	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the central bank to be selected.

Note: All selections are optional. Criteria with no values (ie blank) will be ignored.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Activate Filter	

6   Screen descriptions

6.4.1.4.2   Screen: Display Central Bank

Screen

RTGS	Home Account	Services	**Static Data**

Participation   SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Central Banks : **Display Central Bank**   User: wscdm1 🖨 🖫 ❓ ⟳ Last Update: 2017-08-14 16:46:00

Information on Record Status

Status	Active ▼	**First Activation Date**	2008-06-12
		Modification Date	2014-12-03

Central Bank

Country Code	BE	**Eurosystem Flag**	in
Central Bank SWIFT BIC	ZYAJFRT0BCB		
Central Bank Name	FFR-CB-BE		
City	CITY ZYAJFRT0BCB		
		T2S CB BIC	

Contact List | Audit

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of a central bank record.

- access the contact list of the central bank (only for users part of the same banking community).

In case there is more than one version record of a central bank, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: Limited data both for CI of the related CB or other CI

- AS: Limited data (like other CI)

Note: Records with status "archived" or "archived future" are available only for the central bank related to the participant.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text • "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD

Field	Meaning
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen
	For a future record the text
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date.

Frame: Central Bank

Field	Meaning
Country Code	Country Code of the related central bank
Central Bank SWIFT BIC	BIC-11 identifying the related central bank.
Central Bank Name	This label displays the first line (35 characters) of the name of the related central bank.
City	City name where the related central bank is located
Eurosystem Flag	Indicates whether the central bank is part of the Eurosystem (value "in": currency of the central bank is euro) or not (value "out": the central bank is using its own currency).
Max. Amount for Overnight Deposit	This label is only visible for "out" central banks and displays the maximum amount for overnight deposit. Displayed only for CI of the related CB.
Credit Institutions allowed for Liquidity Transfer for Overnight Deposit	Flag used for "out" central bank to indicate if credit institutions attached are allowed to make liquidity transfer in euro for overnight deposit. Displayed only for CI of the related CB.
T2S CB BIC	BIC-11 identifying the Central Bank BIC in T2S (if this BIC is different from the T2 Central Bank SWIFT BIC).

6   Screen descriptions

Frame: Modules of SSP used by Central Bank (displayed only for CI of the related CB)

Field	Meaning
HAM	Flag used to indicates whether the central bank is using the Home Accounting Module
RM	Flag used to indicates whether the central bank is using the Reserve Management Module.
SFM	Flag used to indicates whether the central bank is using the Standing Facilities Module.

Actions in screen

The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related central bank record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Contact List	Access to the contact list of the displayed central bank.

6 Screen descriptions

6.4.1.5 Subfunction: TARGET2-Dir

6.4.1.5.1 Screen: Select TARGET2-Dir

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of TARGET2 Directory entries matching the entered criteria.

- select a TARGET2 Directory entry in the list in order to display its detailed information.

Access authorization

No restriction: all users have access to all data.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Modification Flag	Modification flag of the TARGET2 Directory
Participant BIC	BIC11 identifying the participant

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Meaning
Participant type	Type of participation in TARGET2
BIC Addressee	BIC Addressee is the BIC11 to be used in the header of the SWIFT CUG message
Account Holder BIC	BIC11 of the account holder
Institution Name	Name of the institution
National Sorting Code	National Sorting Code associated to the TARGET2 Directory entry
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen

Field	Function
Current/Future	Option field in order to choose between current or future version of the TARGET2 directory
<Selection>	Option field for the selection of one single entry
Modification Flag	By means of a combo box user can search according to the modification flag including values: • All • not U (New, Modified and Deleted) • U (Unchanged) • A (New) • M (Modified) • D (Deleted)
Participant type	Selection of participant type in a combo box. Possible values are: • All • 01 - direct • 02 - indirect • 03 - multi addressee - credit institutions • 04 - multi addressee - branch of direct participant • 05 - addressable BIC - correspondent (including CB customer) • 06 - addressable BIC - branch of direct participant • 07 - addressable BIC - branch of indirect participant. • 08 - addressable BIC - branch of correspondents

Field	Function
Participant BIC	Text field to search for the participant BIC (including wildcard)
BIC Addressee	Text field to search for the BIC addressee of the related participant (including wildcard)
Account Holder BIC	Entry text field to search according to the account holder BIC (including wildcard).
Institution Name	Entry text field to search according to the institution name (including wildcard)
National Sorting Code	Entry text field to search according to the national sorting code (including wildcard)
Modification Date from/to	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active. These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the TARGET2 Directory entry to be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.
Activate Filter	

6.4.1.5.2   Screen: Display TARGET2-Dir

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of a TARGET2 directory entry.

6　Screen descriptions

| **Access authoriza-tion** | • CI/CB customer: All data |
| | • AS: All data |

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Version

Field	Meaning
Status	This label displays the status of the related TARGET2 Directory version:
	• current version is the active one
	• future version is the next version to be activated
Reference	Reference of the TARGET2 directory.
Date of request	Indicates the date of the request.

Frame: TARGET2 Directory

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the participant
Participant type	Type of participation in TARGET2
BIC Addressee	BIC addressee is the BIC-11 to be used in the header of the SWIFT CUG message
Account Holder BIC	BIC-11 of the account holder
Main BIC Flag	The main BIC flag intended to help a participant to send a payment to another one when the latter is not precisely know as regards the branch to be quoted.
National Sorting Code	This label displays the participant's national sorting code.
Institution Name	This label displays the institution name.
City Heading	City of the participant
Modification Flag	This label displays the modification flag.
	Values can be:
	• U (Unchanged)
	• A (New)

Field	Meaning
	• M (Modified) • D (Deleted)
Valid From	This label displays the date from which the entry is valid.
Valid Till	This label displays the date up to which the entry is valid (if not specified is equal to 9999-12-31).

6.4.1.6 Subfunction: Group of Accounts

6.4.1.6.1 Screen: Select Group of Accounts

Screen

Screen description

This screen allows users to

• display a list of group of accounts matching the entered criteria.

• select a group of accounts in the list in order to display its detailed information.

Access authorization

• AS: No access

• CI: No restriction for data

Note: Records with status "archived" or "archived future" are available only for the CI managing the group of accounts.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the related group of accounts
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the group of accounts ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this group of accounts
Group of Accounts ID	ID of the group of accounts
Group of Accounts Name	Group of accounts name
Group of Accounts Type	Group of accounts type according values: • Consolidated • Virtual
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selection of one single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related group of accounts according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future
Resp. CB	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for the responsible central bank of the related group of accounts according a list of country codes.
Group of Accounts ID	Text field for search according to the group of accounts ID (including wildcard)
Group of Accounts Name	Text field for search according to the group of accounts name (including wildcard)

6　Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Group of Accounts Type	By means of a combo box, the user can select the group of accounts type according values: • All • Consolidated • Virtual
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the group of accounts to be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Activate Filter	

6.4.1.6.2   Screen: Display Group of Accounts

Screen Display Group of Accounts (Consolidated)

	RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data

Participation   SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Group of Accounts : **Display Group of Accounts**   User: wscdm1   Last Update: 2016-05-18 15:02:07

Information on Record Status

Status	Active	First Activation Date	
		Modification Date	2016-03-22

Group of Accounts

Group of Accounts ID	CRMFRCVCIBE	Responsible Central Bank	BE
Group of Accounts Name	CRMFRCVCIBE	Group of Accounts Type	Consolidated
BIC of Main Account	ZYAJFRT0BS5		

List of RTGS Accounts

	Status	Participant BIC	Account Name	Account Number	Sub Account	Virtual Account	Modification Date
	Active						From / To
○	Active	SDMFESPA001	SUB01SDMFESPA001	ESSUB01SDMFESPA001	Yes		2012-04-18
○	Active	SDMFESPA001	ESSUB02SDMFESPA001	ESSUB02SDMFESPA001	Yes		2009-09-04
○	Active	SDMFESPA001	ESSUB03SDMFESPA001	ESSUB03SDMFESPA001	Yes		2009-09-10
○	Active	ZYAJFRT0BS4	SUB 01 ZYAJFRT0BS4	BEZYAJFRT0BS4	Yes		2010-08-06
○	Active	ZYAJFRT0127		BEZYAJFRT0127		CRMFRCVVABE2	2011-12-09
○	Active	ZYAJFRT0BS5		BEPCINZYAJFRT0BS500000000000001010		CRMFRCVVABE	2011-12-07
○	Active	ZYAJFRT0BS4		BEPCINZYAJFRT0BS400000000000001007			2013-07-16
○	Active	SDMFESPA001		ESSDMFESPA001			2016-03-22

|◄ ◄ Page 1 of 1 ► ►| Entries 1 to 8 of 8

Display Account   Audit

Screen Display Group of Accounts (Virtual)

	RTGS	Home Account	Services	Static Data

Participation   SSP Data

Static Data : T2 - Participation : Group of Accounts : **Display Group of Accounts**   User: wscdm1   Last Update: 2016-05-18 15:03:39

Information on Record Status

Status	Active	First Activation Date	2011-11-25
		Modification Date	2016-03-22

Group of Accounts

Group of Accounts ID	CRMFRCVVABE	Responsible Central Bank	BE
Group of Accounts Name	CRMFRCVVABE	Group of Accounts Type	Virtual
BIC of Main Account	ZYAJFRT0BS5		

Part of Consolidated Information

Group of Accounts ID	CRMFRCVCIBE	Group of Accounts Name	CRMFRCVCIBE

List of RTGS Accounts

	Status	Participant BIC	Account Name	Account Number	Sub Account	Modification Date
	Active					From / To
○	Active	ZYAJFRT0BS5		BEPCINZYAJFRT0BS500000000000001010		2011-12-07

|◄ ◄ Page 1 of 1 ► ►| Entries 1 to 1 of 1

Display Account   Audit

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display the detailed information of a group of accounts record.

- define one of the RTGS accounts assigned as main account of the related group of accounts.

In case there is more than one version record of group of accounts, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- AS: No access

- CI:

  – All published GoA members

  – No unpublished except itself

Note: Records with status "archived" or "archived future" are available only for the CI managing the group of accounts.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text • "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen For a future record the text • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of the first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date.

Frame: Group of Accounts

Field	Meaning
Group of Accounts ID	ID of the group of accounts
Group of Accounts Name	Group of accounts name
BIC of Main Account	BIC of the defined main account of the group of accounts
Responsible Central Bank	Responsible central bank of the group of accounts ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this group of accounts
Group of Accounts Type	Group of accounts type according values: • Consolidated • Virtual

Frame: Part of Consolidated Information
(Only displayed in case of virtual group of accounts)

Field	Meaning
Group of Accounts ID	ID of the group of accounts
Group of Accounts Name	Group of accounts name

Frame: List of RTGS Accounts

Field	Meaning
Participant BIC	BIC-11 identifying the SWIFT-based participant, owner of the RTGS account
Account Name	For sub-account only
Account Number	For each row, this label displays the account number.
Sub-Account	For each row, if it is a sub-account, then the displayed label will be "Yes". Blank if it is an RTGS account.

Field	Meaning
Virtual Account (Only displayed in case of Consolidated information Group of Accounts)	Virtual group of accounts ID
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related group of accounts record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion

Frame: List of RTGS Accounts

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related link between RTGS account and group of accounts he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the link between RTGS account and group of accounts.

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selecting one single entry.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Display Account	Access to the screen Display RTGS Account for the selected RTGS account.

6.4.1.7   Subfunction: Contact Item

6.4.1.7.1   Screen: Select Contact Item

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to

- display a list of Contact Item matching the entered criteria.

- select a Contact Item in the list in order to display its detailed information.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: All data of their banking community

- AS: All data of their banking community

Note: Records with status "archived" or "archived future" are available only for the CI/CB/AS related to the contact item.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Entity for Contact List

Field	Meaning
Kind of Entity	This label displays the selected entity amongst values: • Ancillary system • Central bank • Legal entity • Participant • SSP
Entity ID	This label displays BIC-11 identifying the selected entity.
Name	Name of the selected entity
Responsible Central Bank	This label displays the country code of the central bank responsible for the related entity.

Frame: Contact List

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the related contact item
Function Title	Function title of the related contact item.
First Name	First name of the related contact item.
Last Name	Last name of the related contact item.

Actions in screen

Actions in screen

Field	Function
Kind of Entity	By means of a combo box, the user can select the kind of entity for related contact items according values: • Ancillary system • Central bank • Legal entity

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
	• Participant • SSP Default: blank
Entity ID	Text field to search for the BIC-11 identifying the related entity (no use of wildcards)
Resp. CB	Country code of the responsible central bank

Frame: Contact List

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related contact list record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion
<Selection>	Option field for selecting one single item

Action buttons in screen

The following action buttons are available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Details	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63
Activate Filter	

6 Screen descriptions

6.4.1.7.2   Screen: Display Contact Item

Screen

Screen description

The contact item groups the different contact information as a single item. From static data point of view each contact information (phone, fax ...) is not managed individually but only the list. Therefore the modification of a contact information are considered as a modification of the whole related contact item.

This screen enables the user to display the detailed information of a contact Item.

In case there is more than one version record of a contact item, the user can select which record he wishes, by indicating its status.

For status "archived" or "archived future" which may occur more than once only the most recent can be displayed.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: All data of their banking community

- AS: All data of their banking community

Note: Records with status "archived" or "archived future" are available only for the CI/CB/AS related to the contact item.

6 Screen descriptions

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Entity of Contact List

Field	Meaning
Kind of Entity	This label displays the selected entity amongst values:
	• Ancillary system
	• Central bank
	• Legal entity
	• Participant
	• SSP
Entity ID	This label displays BIC-11 identifying the selected entity.
Name	This label displays the related entity name.
Responsible Central Bank	This label displays the country code of the central bank responsible for the related entity.

Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text
	• "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen
	For a future record the text
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of the first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date

Frame: Contact Item

Field	Meaning
Function Title	Function title of the related contact item
First Name	First name of the related contact item
Last Name	Last name of the related contact item

Note: Only one entry per Function Title is possible.

Frame: Contact Information
(Repetitive field up to 10 entries)

Field	Meaning
Contact Type	Type of the contact, amongst a list of values
Contact Value	Value of the contact

(End of repetitive field)

Actions in screen   The following entry is required in this screen:

Field	Function
Status	By means of a combo box, the user can select the status of related contact item record he wishes to display. The selection can be: • Active • Future • Archived • Archived future • In delivery • In deletion

6.4.1.8　Subfunction: Matching Table DN-BIC

6.4.1.8.1　Screen: Select DN

Screen

Screen description

The screen shows the relation between DN suffix and the participant BIC. This relation is used in case of the access via ICM to the SSP for identifying the participant BIC. The accessing user has the allowance to see the related data only.

This screen allows a user to make a selection in the DN table in order to get all the details.

If more than one participant belongs to a DN, this DN will be displayed more than once.

Access authorization

- CI: data of all participants having the same Legal Entity

- AS: All respective data

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	Status of the record

Field	Meaning
BIC	BIC11 identifying the related actor
DN Suffix	Value of the DN suffix (structure starts with the lowest "ou" DN level and ends with "o=swift")
Name	Name of the actor
Actor Type	This column displays the actor type of the selected record. Values can be: • SWIFT-based participant • Internet-based participant • CB • AS • Collateral manager • Transit Account Holder • T2S Actor in TARGET2
Resp. CB	Responsible central bank of the actor ie central bank which is responsible for the management of this actor.
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active
Planned change flag	If the DN is going to be deleted the following text is displayed "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" where YYYY-MM-DD is the end date that will be displayed.

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:
(Choices required in combo boxes and fields)

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for selecting a single item
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related DN according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future

Field	Function
BIC	Text field to search for a BIC-11 identifying the actor (including wildcards)
DN Suffix	Text field to search for a DN (including wildcards)
Name	Text field to search for a name (including wildcards)
Resp. CB	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for the responsible central bank of the related DN according a list of country codes.
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the DN to be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63

6.4.2 Function: SSP Data

6.4.2.1 Subfunction: Error Codes

6.4.2.1.1 Screen: Select Error Codes

Screen

6 Screen descriptions

Screen description

This screen allows users to display Error Codes.

Access authorization

No restriction for this screen.

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
SSP Code	Error Code for the SSP
Y-Copy	Error Code for Y-Copy messages
V-Shape	Error Code for V-Shape messages
XML	Error Code for XML messages
Category	Category of the error code
Error Description	Description of the error code

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
SSP Code	Text field for search according to the error code - including wildcards
Y-Copy	Text field for search according to the Y-Copy including wildcards
V-Shape	Text field for search according to the V-Shape including wildcards
XML	Text field for search according to the XML including wildcards
Category	Combo box for searching according to the category including option "All"
Error Description	Text field for search according to the error text - including wildcards

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6.4.2.2 Subfunction: Calendar

6.4.2.2.1 Screen: Display Calendar

Screen Display Calendar (part 1)

Screen Display Calendar (part 2)

6 Screen descriptions

6.4	Menu item: Static Data
6.4.2	Function: SSP Data

Screen descrip-tion

This screen allows users to consult the TARGET2 Calendar by selecting a year (current year/following year) and a month.

In this entity, for each date, the status of TARGET2 (open/closed) is provided. Additional the start of every maintenance period is shown.

The calendar for the current and following year can be displayed in one set.

Access authoriza-tion

No restriction for this screen

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:
Frame: Information on Record Status

Field	Meaning
Status	This label displays the status of the related calendar.
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation.
Modification Date	This label displays the modification date.

Frame: TARGET2 Calendar

Field	Meaning
<TARGET2 Calen-dar YYYY (* = Start of Maintenance Period) >	YYYY = display of the selected year.
-	In front of the relevant business day: Display of the marker (= *) for the start of a maintenance period.
<Month>	This label displays the data selected according the combo box.
<Date>	This label displays the business day to the selected month.
-	This label displays the status for every date: Values are open or closed.

6 Screen descriptions

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
Year	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for current and following year. Default: value of the current year.
Month	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for all month and the option "All". Default: value "All".

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6 Screen descriptions

6.4.2.3   Subfunction: Events

6.4.2.3.1   Screen: Select Events

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display a list of events matching the entered criteria.

Access authorization

No restriction for this screen

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	This is the status of the related event.

Field	Meaning
Event Code	This is the code of the related event.
Country Code	By means of a combo box, the user can select the event's country code. A list from the ISO Norm 3166 is used for country codes. Source of these codes is SWIFT.
Module	Module linked with the related event
Description	Description of the event
Event Time	Time of the event
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text • "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen For a future record the text • "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists • blank means no end date is foreseen for the record.
First Activation Date	This label displays the date of first activation of the event.

Actions in screen

The following entries are required in this screen:
(Choices required in combo boxes and fields)

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option field for a selecting a single item
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related event according values: • All (default) • Active • Future • Archived • Active and Future

6 Screen descriptions

Field	Function
Event Code	This is the code of the related event. By means of a combo box, the user can select the values.
Country Code	By means of a combo box, the user can select the event's country code. This is possible for HAM event only. Otherwise, value "SSP" or "All" is selectable.
Module	By means of a combo box, the user can select the values for the Module linked to the event. List of values: • All (default) • RTGS • HAM • SF • RM • SSP
Description	Entry text field for search according to the description including wildcards.
Event Time from/to	Two entry text fields for search according to the event time. One with the label "from" and seconds with the label "to". Entry of a clear date in both fields (no use of wildcards).
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the Event to be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

6.4.2.4   Subfunction: Rates

6.4.2.4.1   Screen: Select Rates

Screen

Screen description

This screen enables the user to display a list of rates matching the entered criteria.

Access authorization

- CI/CB customer: All data

- AS: No access

Fields in screen

Fields in this screen:

Field	Meaning
Status	This is the status of the related rate.
Country Code	Rate's country code
Module	Module where the related rate is used.

Field	Meaning
Rate Type	Type of rate amongst a list of values:
	For RM modules rate:
	• RM interest
	• RM penalties
	For SF module rates:
	• overnight deposit
	• marginal lending
	For HAM module rates:
	• HAM account holder
	• CB customer
Start Validity Period	This is the start date of the rate validity period.
Rate (%)	Rate value
Modification Date	Date from which the displayed record has been or will be active.
<Text for Planned Changes Flag>	For an active record the text
	• "will be modified at YYYY-MM-DD" means there exists a future record to be activated on YYYY-MM-DD
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the active record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no future record exists and no end date is foreseen
	For a future record the text
	• "will be deleted at YYYY-MM-DD" means that the future record will be deleted on the YYYY-MM-DD and that not future record exists
	• blank means no end date is foreseen for the record.
First Activation Date	Date of first activation

Actions in screen   The following entries are required in this screen:

Field	Function
<Selection>	Option box for selecting a single entry
Status	By means of a combo box, user can select the status of the related Rate according values:
	• All (default)
	• Active

Field	Function
	• Future • Archived • Active and Future
Country Code	By means of a combo box, the user can select the rate's country code. Only if the selected central bank has chosen the module HAM.
Module	To select values: • HAM • SF • RM
Rate Type	Type of rate. Values For RM modules rate: • RM interest • RM penalties For SF module rates: • overnight deposit • marginal lending For HAM module rates: • HAM account holder • CB customer
Start Validity Period to	This is the end date of the rate validity period.
Modification Date from/to	These two fields allow to select a time range for the activation date of the Rate to be selected.

Action buttons in screen

The following action button is available in this screen:

Action button	Function
Activate Filter	See chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63 et sqq.

7   Annex

7.1   Structure of ASCII file (Action button "To File")

Basics

Using the action button To File current data of SSP can be saved after the Windows standard dialogue for "Save as" (for more details, see chapter 5.2.2.2 Action buttons, page 63). The respective file to be saved is an ASCII file. The general structure of the file depends on the information displayed in the respective screen.

Single information – general

Single information means that only one field content can be assigned to the respective field in a screen. If single information are displayed (eg in the screen Display Current Liquidity RTGS Account) the following structure applies for the respective ASCII file.

Single information - block 1

The structure of the header in block 1 is as follows:

Block 1		{Header}
	Line 1	\<Header line 1\>
	Line 2	\<Header line 2\>
	Line 3	\<Header line 3\>
	Line 4	\<Header line 4\>

The header lines 1-4 consist of the following elements:

	Tag	Tab	Content
Line 1	SSP	\<Tab\>	\<path of the menu like in the screen header\>
Line 2	User	\<Tab\>	\<user name\>
Line 3	Date	\<Tab\>	\<current date in the form YYYY/MM/DD\>
Line 4	Time	\<Tab\>	\<current system time in the form HH:MM:SS\>

7 Annex

Single information - block 2

The structure of the single information in block 2 is as follows:

Block		{single information}		
	Line 1	<name of field 1>	<Tab>	<content of field 1>
	Line 2	<name of field 2>	<Tab>	<content of field 2>
	(…)	(…)	<Tab>	(…)
	Line n	<name of field n>	<Tab>	<content of field n>

Note: This line will be repetitive for each field in a screen.

Single information - block 3

Block 3 indicates the end:

Block 3		{end of list}

List of information – general

List of information means that more than one field content can be assigned to the respective field. If a list information are displayed (eg in tables of the screen Select Payments) the following structure applies for the respective ASCII file.

List of information - block 1

The structure of the header in block 1 is as follows:

Block 1		{Header}
	Line 1	<Header line 1>
	Line 2	<Header line 2>
	Line 3	<Header line 3>
	Line 4	<Header line 4>

The header lines 1-4 consist of the following elements:

	Tag	Tab	Content
Line 1	SSP	<Tab>	<path of the menu like in the screen header>
Line 2	User	<Tab>	<user name>
Line 3	Date	<Tab>	<current date in the form YYYY/MM/DD>
Line 4	Time	<Tab>	<current system time in the form HH:MM:SS>

7 Annex

List of information - block 2

The structure of the pre-selected criteria for list of information in block 2 is as follows:

Block 2		{criteria for list of information}		
	Line 1	<criteria 1>	<Tab>	<content of criteria 1>
	Line 2	<criteria 2>	<Tab>	<content of criteria 2>
	(…)	(…)	<Tab>	(…)
	Line n	<criteria n>	<Tab>	<content of criteria n>

The names of the fields and the respective field contents serve as selection criteria:

	Criteria	Tab	Content of Criteria
Line 1 to n	<name of field> or <name of field 1 to n>	<Tab>	<field content> or <field content 1 to n>

Note: This line will be repetitive for each pre-selected criterion. The output includes all criteria used in the respective Select screen or selected in the previous Select Criteria screen including related popups (if they exist). All relevant pre - selected criteria will be stored in a structured way.

List of information - block 3

The structure of the list of information in block 3 is as follows:

Block 3		{list of information}				
	Line 1	<name of field 1> (column 1)	<Tab>	<name of field 2> (column 2)	<Tab>	<name of field m> (column m)
	Line 2 to n	<field content 1>	<Tab>	<field content 2>	<Tab>	<name of field m> (column m)

**List of informa-
tion - block 4**

Note: The last line will be repetitive for each set of data matching the pre-selected criterion respectively criteria.

Block 4 indicates the end:

Block 4		{end of list }

7.2 Qualified configuration for Internet access

**Qualified config-
uration for Inter-
net access**

For the U2A access over the Internet, the qualified configuration have to be taken into account. They are published on the ECB website under http://www.ecb.europa.eu/paym/t2/professional/participation/html/index.en.html.

Note: 3CB reserves the right to make changes to improve technical design or to fulfil security requirements.

Glossary and Abbreviations

Note: Terms and abbreviations are listed in alphabetical order. In the case only the abbreviation is used in the ICM User Handbooks the term is explained afterwards, otherwise a reference is made.

3CB
Banca d' Italia, Banque de France, Deutsche Bundesbank

4CB network
The 4CB network is the common internal technical network of the TARGET2 and T2S providers Banca d'Italia, Banque de France, Deutsche Bundesbank and Banco de Espana.

A

A2A
Application-to-application

In this approach, communication is directly between applications customer's back office and the ICM of the SSP. Information and messages can be transferred to in-house applications and used further. Control activities are also automated.

Adjustment Balance
End of day balance of the current day which is necessary to fulfil minimum reserve under the condition that all following end of day balances are exactly the minimum reserve.

Algorithm
An algorithm is a mathematical method to provide a smooth, fast and liquidity saving resolution of the payment queue, for example by taking offsetting payment flows into account.

Ancillary system
Ancillary systems are:

- retail payment systems (RS)

- large value payment systems (LVPS)

- foreign exchange (FX) systems

- money market systems

- clearing houses

- securities settlement systems (SSS)

Ancillary System Interface	The Ancillary System Interface (ASI) is a standardised interface to the Payments Module (PM) which can be used by ancillary systems (ASs) to perform the cash clearing of their business.
Ancillary system manager	By means of the ASI the AS manager initiates the settlement procedures of an AS.
ARC	Asynchronous Remote Copy
AS	See ancillary system
ASI	See Ancillary System Interface
AS Technical Account	Account offered in TARGET2 for specific use of ancillary systems.
Authentication	The methods used to verify the origin of a message or to verify the identity of a participant connected to a system and to confirm that a message has not been modified or replaced in transit.
Auto collateralisation	The auto collateralisation is a specific mechanism used to provide additional liquidity to the SSS settlement process.
	This technique is based on the automatic interaction between the collateral manager, the SSS and the SSP to perform collateralisation functions (e.g. eligibility checks, valuation of collateral) and the related increase of liquidity.
	The auto collateralisation is activated during the SSS settlement process to cope with liquidity shortage of a participant: the collateral to be transferred is automatically selected by the SSS on behalf of the participant based on a specific pre-authorisation.

Two distinct auto collateralisation techniques are currently used by the SSSs:

- firm collateralisation (collateralisation on stock: participants single out the eligible securities that could be used)

- self collateralisation (collateralisation on flows: with securities deriving from the settlement process itself)

Available liquidity	Credit balance on the account plus collateralised credit line for overdraft (if available).

B

Backup payments

Owing to a breakdown a direct PM participant's system may be unavailable for the rest of the business day. In order to avoid liquidity concentration on his account or rather to enable him to fulfil his payment obligations against CLS, EURO1 or STEP2, the respective PM participant has the possibility to make backup payments. Backup payments are initiated via ICM. Two kinds of backup payments are available:

- Backup liquidity redistribution payments are used to realocate the liquidity that has accumulated on the defaulting participant's account. As soon as the defaulting PM participant is once again able to do so, the original single payments belonging to the backup liquidity redistribution payments previously made are submitted to the PM and the recipients of such backup liquidity redistribution payments have to return the backup liquidity redistribution payments.

- Backup contingency payments are used to fulfil obligations arising from settlement or pre-fund payments on time. The backup contingency payment replaces the original payment.

Batch

A group of orders (payment orders and/or securities transfer orders) to be processed as a set.

BIC

Business Identifier Code

BIC-8

The first 8 characters of the BIC, when used for addressing purposes, are called destination.

BIC-11

In addition to the first 8 characters of the BIC, an optional branch code of 3 characters is used to identify any branch or reference of an institution.

BIC directory

Directory published by SWIFT. It contains the business identifier codes (BIC) of the credit institutions.

Bilateral Key Exchange	A SWIFT service for the exchange of bilateral keys between correspondents over the SWIFT network, using enciphered data carried with dedicated messages.
BIS	Bank for International Settlements
BKE	See Bilateral Key Exchange
Blocked amount	In PHA certain amounts may be blocked for future debits, e.g. in the context of bulk payments.
	A blocked amount also refers to funds on a sub-account notified to an AS for settlement of the respective AS.
Broadcast	Information message simultaneously available to all or a selected group of SSP participants.
Business case	Any kind of order of a participant (e.g. liquidity transfer, payment etc.) and all the associated messages (e.g. MT 096, MT 097, ACK from SWIFT, ...).
Business continuity	Payment system's arrangements which aim to ensure that it meets agreed service levels even if one or more components of the system fail or if it is affected by an abnormal external event. Include both preventative measures and arrangements to deal with contingencies.
Business day	The business day in PAPSS starts at 18.45 (d-1) with the Start-of-day processing and ends at 18.45 (d) with the completion of the end-of-day processing.

C

camt-Cash management	Standard for XML messages to be used by participants to manage their TARGET2 business.
Cash clearing	A method for clearing futures contracts in which positions are periodically marked to market and resulting obligations are satisfied by cash payments, known as variation margin.

CB	Central bank
CB customer	Entity that is not allowed to open accounts in PM according to TARGET Guideline (e.g. correspondent bank not located in EEA).
CB Customer Liquidity Bridge	Entity that is not allowed to open accounts in PM according to TARGET Guideline (e.g. correspondent bank not located in EEA).
CB customer's account	Account with a CB in the Home Accounting Module, belonging to an entity that is not authorised, according to TARGET Guideline, to have an RTGS account.
Cbo	Combo box
CBT	SWIFT Computer Based Terminal
CCBM	Correspondent Central Banking Model
	A mechanism established by the European System of Central Banks (ESCB) with the aim of enabling counterparties to obtain credit from the central bank of the country in which they are based using collateral held in another country. In the CCBM, a CB acts as custodian for the other CBs with regard to the securities held in its domestic securities settlement system.
CCP	Central Counter Party
	An entity that interposes itself between the counterparties to the contracts traded in one or more financial markets, becoming buyer to every seller and the seller to every buyer.
Central securities depository	An entity, which holds and administrates securities and enables securities transactions to be processed by book entry. Securities can be held in a physical but immobilised or dematerialised form (ie so that they exist only as electronic records). In addition to safekeeping and administration of securities, a central securities depository may incorporate clearing and settlement and assets servicing functions.

CEST	Central European Summer Time
CET	Central European Time
CI	See credit institution
Clearing	The process of calculating the mutual obligations of market participants for the exchange of securities and money. It may include the process of transmitting, reconciling and, in some cases, confirming payment or securities orders.
Clearing house	An entity hosting a clearing system, which consists of a set of rules and procedures whereby financial institutions present and exchange data and/or documents relating to funds or securities transfers to other financial institutions at a single location. The procedures often also include a mechanism for the calculation of participants' mutual positions, possibly on a net basis, with a view to facilitating the settlement of their obligations in the settlement system.
Closed User Group	A subset of customers grouped for the purpose of their use of the relevant SWIFT services and products when accessing the Payments Module.
CLS	Continuous Linked Settlement An entity that interposes itself between the counterparties to the contracts traded in one or more financial markets, becoming buyer to every seller and the seller to every buyer.
CM	Former Contingency Module see Enhanced Contingency Solution (ECONS I).
Collateral	An asset or a third party commitment that is accepted by the collateral taker to secure an obligation to the collateral provider vis-à-vis the collateral taker. Collateral arrangements may take different legal forms; collateral may be obtained using the method of title transfer or pledge.

Collateral manager	A system managed by the central bank or by a third party (on behalf of the central bank) that interacts with the SSP in order to manage the intraday credit line in PM and the access to the marginal lending function in the Standing Facilities (Module).
Collateral pool	Assets owned by members of a transfer system that are collectively available to the systems collateral to enable it to obtain funds in circumstances specified in its rules.
Co-Management function	The aim is to allow small banks to manage directly their reserve requirements, but delegate cash flow management to another bank. Such a bank has to be a direct participant in the SSP and is the so-called co-manager.
Confidentiality	The quality of being protected against unauthorised disclosure.
Connected payment	Payments by a CB or AS to a participant that trigger a change in the credit line of this participant and an immediate debit/credit of its account to compensate the change in this credit line.
Contingency Module	See Enhanced Contingency Solution (ECONS I).
Contingency Network	The Contingency Network is an alternative network to access the TARGET2 system in case of an regional or global outage of the SWIFT network to ensure that a limited number of very critical and critical payments would be processed by the NCBs in contingency situations. The Contingency Network is based on CoreNet.
CoreNet	CoreNet is an ESCB closed network interconnecting all National Central Banks and providing them multiple services. In the SSP context CoreNet is used as a contingency network for PAPSS access. It is also used to access CRSS reporting service as an alternative to the Swift access.
Country Code	Two letter code to identify the country where the respective entity is located; e.g. a country code is used in the SWIFT BIC (digits 5 and 6) of the 8-digit or 11-digit BIC.
CRAKS	Customer Relationship And Knowledge of System

It gathers all services needed to support customer relationship and knowledge of payment systems by the central banks.

CRAKS1 SSP block of services dedicated to CBs and to be used on an optional basis by them, which provides services of queries and reports on historical data.

CRAKS3 SSP service dedicated to CBs and to be used on an optional basis by them, which provides support to the CBs in their business relationship with their customers. It consists of the customer support and of the Events & Comments services.

Credit institution The definition given to a "bank" in the European Union. The First EC Banking Directive defines it as an undertaking whose business is to receive deposits or other repayable funds from the public and to grant credits for its own account.

Credit line Maximum collateralised overdraft position of the balance on an RTGS account in PM or on the PHA.

The respective participants can get information about changes regarding their credit lines via the ICM. Changes of credit lines will be executed immediately. In case of a reduction of a credit line this change has a "pending" status if the reduction would lead to an uncovered overdraft position. The change will be executed when the overdraft position is covered by the reduced credit line.

Credit transfer A transfer of funds made on the basis of a payment order or sometimes a sequence of payment orders made for the purpose of placing funds at the disposal of the payee. The payment order may be processed via several intermediaries and/or via one or more funds transfer system.

CRISP Consumption Report and Invoicing Support Process

SSP block of services dedicated to CBs and to be used on an optional basis by them which provides billing services.

CRM See Customer Relationship Management

CROSS Core Requirements on Statistics and Storage

SSP service dedicated to CBs and to be used on a mandatory basis by them which comprises archiving and storage services, files for billing calculation. The CROSS is offered on the CRSS platform.

Cross AS settlement

Procedure enabling an Ancillary System (normally ASs) using ASI procedure 6 to move dedicated liquidity of a settlement bank to another.

Ancillary System using ASI using procedure 6. The settlement takes place on the technical account – procedure 6 real-time for real-time AS and on the sub-accounts for interfaced AS.

Cross-CB payments

Payments between participants of different CB on the SSP.

Cross-PM payments

Payments between one participant of a CB on the SSP and another participant of an external CB which migrates later on (use of the interlinking).

CRSS

Customer Related Services System

The CRSS is one of the two technical configurations of the SSP (the other is the PAPSS). On this technical configuration the core and optional services reserved to central banks only are totally or partly implemented, ie archiving and other CRSS mandatory services (CROSS), billing optional services (CRISP), query and report optional services (CRAKS1), customer relationship optional services (CRAKS3).

Cryptography

The application of mathematical theory to develop techniques and algorithms that can be applied to data to ensure goals such as confidentiality, data integrity and/or authentication.

CSD

See central securities depository

CUG

See Closed User Group

Customer

Entity which is not a participant (direct or indirect) and which uses the service of a participant to exchange transactions in the system. The CBs as participants can also have customers.

Customer Relationship Management	Term referring to the management by CBs of customer-oriented information related to participants and customers (CIs, AS, other customers e.g. CB customers in HAM). The SSP provides in particular two optional modules for customer relationship management: billing optional services (CRISP), and customer relationship optional services (CRAKS3), which are partly implemented on the CRSS platform.

D

Daylight processing	See Day Trade Phase
Day trade phase	Period of time in PAPSS between 7.00 and 18.00.
Dedicated account	Account in the PM on which dedicated liquidity for ancillary system settlement is held. This can be either a sub-account (interfaced model) or a technical account – procedure 6 real-time (real-time model).
Dedicated liquidity	Liquidity held on a PM sub-account or technical account – procedure 6 real-time to allow the settlement of an ancillary system.
Delivery	Conditional or unconditional transfer of financial instruments by book entry of physical exchange.
Delivery versus payment	A link between securities transfers and funds transfers system that ensures that delivery occurs if, and only if, payment occurs.
Deposit facility	A standing facility of the Eurosystem which counterparties may use to make overnight deposits at a national central bank, which are remunerated at a pre-specified interest rate.
Depository	An agent with the primary role of recording securities either physically or electronically and may keep records of the ownership of these securities.
Direct debit	An authorised debit on the payer's bank account initiated by the payee.

Direct participant	A participant in a system that directly carries out transactions with other participants in the system. He can perform all activities allowed in the system without intermediary. In some systems direct participants also carry out transactions on behalf of indirect participants.
Distinguished name	The X.500 notation for an entity.
	The SWIFTNet identifiers (for example, institution's address, certicate's name of an application or a user) follow this standard. The left part always contains the most detailed information.
	Example: certicate name of a user: cn=john-smith,o=bicabebb,o=swift
DN	Distinguished name
DN Suffix	The first part of a complete DN which is used to assign a BIC-8 or BIC-11 to a requesting DN. Therefore, in general the DN suffix consists of the first two levels of the DN tree in case of BIC-8 (ie o=swift o=BIC8) or up to the level of the branch identifier in case of BIC-11 (e.g. o=swift o=BIC8 ou=branch identifier or o=swift o=BIC8 ou=orgunit ou=branch identifier).
	E
EBA	Euro Banking Association
ECB	European Central Bank
ECB account	See NCB's ECB account
ECB mirror account	Account held by the ECB for each CB in the PM on which the bookings done on the NCBs' ECB accounts will be "mirrored".
ECONS I	See Enhanced Contingency Solution (ECONS I).
ECSDA	European System of Central Banks
EEA	European Economic Area
Encryption	The use of cryptographic algorithms to encode clear text data (plaintext) into ciphertext to prevent unauthorised observation.

Enhanced Contingency Solution	Common tool for the management of the emergency situations in order to process critical and very critical payments.
EPC	European Payments Council
ESCB	European System of Central Banks
EU	European Union

F

Favourites	Counterpart BICs which are dealt with very frequently. Users of a direct SSP participant are able to define them as "favourites". Those favourites are valid for all users of the respective participant. In case a participant BIC has been selected via the Profile Selection of ICM, the favourites of the selected participant BIC are displayed.
FIFO	First In, First Out: processing sequence in which the payment orders are treated in the same sequence as they arrived (ie: the first payment arrived is treated first, the latest one is treated at the end). The relevant timestamp of each payment is arrival in the SWIFT Interface of SSP
FIFO by-passing	The system tries to process the first transfer in the queue, but if that cannot be executed owing to lack of funds it then tries to settle the next transfer instead; also called Bypass FiFo.
Final settlement	The discharge of an obligation by a transfer of funds and a transfer of securities that have become irrevocable, irreversible, or not annullable.
Firewall	A hardware- and/or software-based system that is used as an interface between the internet and a computer system to monitor and filter incoming and outgoing communication.

G

GARI MT	Component of the SWIFT Interface. Communication software for the exchange of SWIFT FIN messages.

GARI NT	Component of the SWIFT Interface. Communication software for the exchange of XML messages.
General Ledger	The General Ledger sometimes known as nominal ledger, is the main accounting record of a business which uses double-entry bookkeeping.
Gridlock	A situation that can arise in a funds or securities transfer system in which the failure of some transfer orders to be executed (because the necessary funds or securities are unavailable) prevents a substantial number of other orders from other participants from being executed.
Gross settlement system	A transfer system in which the settlement of funds or securities transfer orders occurs individually (on an order by order basis).
Group of accounts	See liquidity pooling functionality
Guarantee fund mechanism	Mechanism to provide the complementary liquidity needed according to predefined rules in case an AS cannot settle using the settlement banks liquidity only.
Guarantee funds account	Account held on the SSP for maintaining or collecting funds allocated to the settlement of balances of an ancillary system in case of failure of settlement bank(s).
	H
HAM	See Home Accounting Module
Home account	Account held by CBs outside of the Payments Module, e.g.

- for entities that cannot have the status of a direct participant in PM

- for entities allowed to open RTGS accounts that are indirect PM participants (or do not participate in PM neither as direct nor indirect)

- for RTGS account holders for the settlement of operations which are not processed in the Payments Module

The home accounts are managed by the HAM or by a proprietary accounting system.

Home Accounting Module

The Home Accounting Module (HAM) is an optional module. In the case, a central bank opts for the use of this module different standardised account services are offered for the central bank and its customers.

Home CB

CB, where the direct participant is located.

Host CB

CB, via which a direct participant uses the possibility of remote access.

HTTPS

Hyper Text Transfer Protocol Secure

It is a protocol which is used to secure the data exchange in case of access over internet.

I

IAM

See Identity and Access Management

IBP

See Internet-based participant

ICM

See Information and Control Module

Identity and Access Management

Identity and Access Management (IAM) is the evolution of the current ESCB Directory Services and provisioning tool (namely EUMIDES). IAM is created as a comprehensive platform for managing secure access and associated rights to Eurosystem and ESCB applications. TARGET2 uses the security services for user authentication and authorisation as well as the certificate management provided by IAM to access the Contingency Network and the CRSS reporting services via CoreNet.

Indirect participant

Indirect participants are distinguished from direct participant by their inability to perform some of the system activities performed by direct participants, in particular they do not hold RTGS accounts. Indirect participants require the services of direct participants to perform those activities on their behalf (settling the payments input to the transfer system).

Glossary and Abbreviations

Information and Control Module	Mandatory and unique functional interface between the direct participants and the Payments Module (PM) and the other optional modules like
	• Home Accounting Module (HAM)
	• Reserve Management (Module) (RM)
	• Standing Facilities (Module) (SF)
	• Static Date (Management) Module (SD)
Integrity	The quality of being protected against accidental or fraudulent alteration of transmission and of storage, or the quality of indicating whether or not alteration has occurred.
Internet-based participant	An entity which is connected to the SSP via Internet. ICM offers via U2A customised functions with regard to the needs of the Internet-based participant.
Intra-CB payment	Payment between participants of the same CB on the SSP.
Intraday credit	Credit extended and reimbursed within a period of less than one business day; in a credit transfer system with end-of-day final settlement, intraday credit is tacitly extended by a receiving institution if it accepts and acts on a payment order even though it will not receive final funds until the end of the business day. It can take the form of:
	• a collateralised overdraft or
	• a lending operation against a pledge or in a repurchase agreement
Intraday liquidity	Funds which can be accessed during the business day, usually to enable financial institutions to make payments on an intraday basis.
ISO	International Organisation for Standardization

The TARGET2 to T2S connectivity will be based on the ISO20022 standard foreseen by T2S specifications. TARGET2 implements a set of ISO20022 cash management messages which are necessary to properly interact with T2S.

L

Legal entity

Credit institution directly participating in the SSP through (also AS when participating as a direct participant) one or more participants/accounts in the PM and/or HAM is called a legal entity. This allows to group general information about this credit institution in the Static Data (Management) Module.

Limit

Amount for normal payments a direct PM participant is willing to pay to another participant (bilateral limit) or to the other participants (multilateral - limit towards whom no bilateral limit is defined), without having received payments (that are credits) first. For a direct participant it is possible to establish standing orders or current bilateral (respectively multilateral) limits.

A normal payment can only be settled if it does not breach the respective limit. Setting limits is only possible vis-à-vis RTGS account holders (in case of a group of accounts: only possible vis-à-vis the virtual account) in the SSP. It is not possible to use limits vis-à-vis participating CBs. Incoming urgent payments from a participant towards whom a bilateral/multilateral limit is defined also affect the bilateral/multilateral position.

Liquidity pooling functionality

A facility, based on the idea of allowing TARGET2 participants to pool their RTGS accounts in an account group. Such an account group consists of one or more account(s) held by a direct PM participant(s) which has a capital and/or management link.

The following three options are offered:

- virtual accounts (only for euro area participants) and

- consolidated information (available also to participants from non-euro area countries).

	• banking group monitoring (only for CB)
Liquidity transfer	Transfer of funds between accounts of the same participant or between two accounts of a group of accounts.
	There are two kinds of liquidity transfers available:
	• current: transfers executed immediately after entry if sufficient liquidity is available
	• standing order transfers of fixed amounts executed regularly at certain points of time, e.g. liquidity injections from HAM accounts to RTGS accounts at the start of the business day. Changes of standing orders become effective on the following business day.
	It is also a generic settlement procedure (procedure 1), where liquidity is transferred from/to a technical account – procedure 6 real-time to/from a settlement bank's RTGS account.
	Note: Although still present in TARGET2, procedure 1 should not be used anymore since it is limited to daylight processing only. For details please refer to the Guideline on TARGET2 and its amendements (https://www.ecb.europa.eu/ecb/legal/1003/1349/html/index.en.html).

M

MAC	Message Authentication Code
Mandated payment	Payment initiated by an entity that is not party to the transaction (typically by a CB or an AS in connection with ancillary system settlement) on behalf of another entity. A CB sends a credit transfer (with specific message structure) on behalf of the failed direct participant (only in case of contingency situations).

Marginal lending facility	A standing facility of the Eurosystem which counterparties may use to receive overnight credit from a CB at a pre-specified interest rate against eligible assets.
	
	In general possible options:
	
	• Marginal lending on request
	  Use on request of the participant in general needed for the fulfilment of reserve requirement.
	
	• Automatic marginal lending
	  Automatic transformation of intraday credit in overnight credit at the end of the day.

Message type	A specific type of SWIFT messages as identified by a three-digit number. The first digit defines the message category, indicating the general use of the message, the second digit defines the message group and the third digit defines particular message function.
MFI	See Monetary Financial Institution
MIR	Message Input Reference
Mirror account	See Technical account – procedure 6 real-time
Monetary Financial Institution	A Monetary Financial Institution (MFI) comprise resident credit institutions as defined in Common law, and other resident financial institutions whose business is to receive deposits and/or close substitutes for deposits from entities other than MFIs, and for their own account (at least in economic terms), to grant credits and/or make investment in securities.
MOR	Message Output Reference
MT	see message type
	N
NCB	National Central Bank

NCB's ECB account	Account which is necessary to record the CB's asset/liability position vis-à-vis the ECB in respect of cross-border transactions.
Netting	An agreed offsetting of positions or obligations by participants in a clearing or settlement system. The netting reduces large number of individual positions or obligations to a smaller number of obligations or positions. Netting may take several forms which have varying degrees of legal enforceability in the event of default of one of the parties.
Netting by novation	An agreement where obligations from individual transfer orders are netted and replaced by new obligations. The parties to the new obligations may be the same as those to the existing obligations, or, in the context of some clearing house arrangements, there may be additionally substitution of parties.
Night time processing	Period of time for settlement of AS transactions (settlement procedure 6) between 19.30 h and 6.45 h (interruption for technical maintenance between 22.00 h and 1.00 h).
Non-SWIFT-BIC	The business identifier code of a financial institution not connected to the SWIFT network. Non-SWIFT-BICs are identified by a 1 as the eighth character.

O

Offsetting	Offsetting in TARGET2 aims to increase the capacity of the system to settle payments, thereby reducing queues, speeding up the settlement process and reducing the need of intraday liquidity. A bilateral or multilateral offsetting mechanism considers payments in the queues of participants and tries to settle them simultaneously on a gross basis within one legal and logical second.
Overnight credit	See marginal lending facility
Overnight deposit	Deposits with next-day maturity

P

PAPSS

Payment and Accounting Processing Services Systems
One of the two technical configurations of the SSP (the other one is the CRSS). The following modules of the SSP are implemented on the PAPSS:

- Enhanced Contingency Solution (ECONS I)

- Home Accounting Module (HAM)

- Information and Control Module (ICM)

- Payments Module (PM, including the interface for ancillary systems)

- Reserve Management (Module) (RM)

- Standing Facilities (Module) (SF)

- Static Data (Management) Module (SD)

Parts of the following services are also implemented on the PAPSS:

- CRISP

- CRAKS3

Participant

An entity which is identified/recognised by the system, is bound by rules of the system and is allowed to send and capable to receive transfer orders, either directly (as a direct participant) or indirectly (as an indirect participant).

Payment

In the SSP two general kinds of payments are possible for direct participants:

- customer payments (MT 103, MT 103+)

- bank-to-bank payments (MT 202, MT 202 COV, MT 204)

Payment message/ instruction	An order or message to transfer funds (in the form of a monetary claim on a party) to the order of the beneficiary. In TARGET2 the order may relate either to a credit transfer or a direct debit.
Payments Module	Mandatory module which allows the settlement of payments in the RTGS account, held by all direct participants. In addition, it offers advanced services for liquidity management, for the communication with participants and ancillary systems.
PHA	See proprietary home account
PKI	Public Key Infrastructure
Pledge	A delivery of assets to secure the performance of an obligation owed by one party (debtor) to another (secured party). A pledge creates a security interest (lien) in the assets delivered, while leaving ownership with the debtor.
PM	See Payments Module
Priority	In general, payments are settled immediately, if sufficient liquidity is available on the RTGS account of the participant. Considering their urgency, they can be submitted by the sender using priorities:
	• highly urgent payments (priority class 0)
	• urgent payments (priority class 1)
	• normal payments (priority class 2).
	Payments which cannot be settled immediately are queued according to their priority (highly urgent queue, urgent queue, normal queue). Priorities can be changed via the ICM.
Profiling information	Information delivered to CBs on the past behaviour of a participant or a group of participants, aggregated over a past period, and aimed at being comparable with current business day information.
Proprietary home account	Account held by CBs outside the SSP e.g.
	• for entities that cannot have the status of direct participants in PM

- for entities allowed to open RTGS accounts that are indirect PM participants (or do not participate in PM neither as direct nor as indirect)

- for RTGS account holders for the settlement of operations which are not processed in the PM

The proprietary home accounts are not implemented in the SSP but within every CB.

Proxy	Component of the SWIFT Interface
PSMN	See Payment Settlement Message Notification
PSMR	See Payment Settlement Message Request

Q

Queuing	An arrangement whereby transfer orders are held pending by the sending participant or by the system until it can be processed according the rules of the system.

R

RAD	Restart after disaster
Raw data file	The raw data file

- serves as check file for the verification of the positions of the General Ledger

- can be used for archiving purposes of CBs not using CRAKS1 services

- can be used for own reports of the CBs

RBAC	Role Based Access Control
	An optional SWIFTNet facility for controlling end users' and applications' access to service functions.

Glossary and Abbreviations

Real-time gross settlement	The continuous (real-time) settlement of funds or securities transfers individually on an order by order basis (without netting).
	Real-time gross settlement (RTGS) system
	A settlement system in which processing and settlement take place in real-time on a gross basis. An RTGS system may provide centralised queues for orders which cannot be settled at the time of the submission due to insufficient funds or quantitative limits on the funds.
Remote participant	A direct participant in the SSP which does not have any representation in the SSP country via he takes part in the SSP.
Repo	See repurchase agreement
Repurchase agreement	A contract to sell and subsequently repurchase securities at a specified date and price.
Reservation	With the usage of the reservation facility liquidity can be reserved by RTGS account holders for the execution of special transactions with a certain priority class. HAM account holders can use the reservation facility to reserve liquidity for the execution of cash withdrawals. Reservations can be effected and adjusted using the ICM.
Reserve holdings	Liquidity intraday and overnight maintained on the RTGS account at the end-of-day.
Reserve Management (Module)	Module enabling CBs to perform some functionalities for the reserve requirements management, e.g. verify the minimum reserves fulfilment or calculate the interest to be paid to credit institutions for minimum reserves.
Reserve requirement	The obligation of euro area credit institutions to hold minimum reserves on reserve accounts with their home NCBs. The reserve requirement is determined in relation to certain elements of the credit institutions' balance sheet. Institutions' holding of required reserves are remunerated at the rate of the Eurosystem's main refinancing operations.
RM	See Reserve Management (Module)

RM Interest and Penalty Account	Account held by a CB for performing bookings related to the payment of interest on minimum reserves and to the payment of penalties of a CI which has not fulfilled minimum reserve requirements (optional).
RTGS	See real-time gross settlement
RTGS account	Account managed within the PM and maintained by a direct participant to settle all transactions submitted to and processed by the PM (except for transactions of the AS settlement procedure 6 which are settled on sub-accounts).
	S
SAA	SWIFT Alliance Access
	SWIFT Alliance Access is a messaging interface that allows the user to connect in-house applications with SWIFTNet FIN (MT) and MX-based SWIFT-Solutions.
SAG	SWIFT Alliance Gateway
	SWIFT Alliance Gateway is the single window to all SWIFTNet communications. All SWIFTNet message flows can be concentrated through one interface. This includes applications connected via WebSphere MQ, and also those designed for linking to SWIFTNet Link or based on SWIFTAlliance WebPlatform.
SB	See settlement bank
SD	See Static Data (Management) Module
Securities settlement system	The full set of institutional arrangements for confirmation, clearing, settlement, custody and registration of securities.
Self collateralisation	See auto collateralization
SEPA	See Single Euro Payments Area

Settlement bank	Direct participant which pertains to one or more AS and manages the AS settlement process (e.g. the determination of settlement positions, monitoring of the exchange of payments, etc.) not only for own purposes but also for other AS participants on its RTGS account (main/sub-accounts).
SF	See Standing Facilities (Module)
SF Interest Account	Account held by a CB for performing bookings related to the payment of interest on Standing Facilities (optional).
Single Euro Payments Area	Term to describe a statues where the euro area has achieved the same degree of integration of payment systems, payment instruments and payment infrastructure as that which is usually in a single-country currency area.
Single Shared Platform	TARGET2 is based on a single technical platform, known as the Single Shared Platform which includes the PAPSS (Payment and Accounting Processing Services Systems) and the CRSS (Customer Related Services System).
SIPN	Secure Internet Protocol Network
	Secure, high-availability and worldwide virtual private network by SWIFT-based on the International Protocol (IP) and related technologies and provides transfer services required by SWIFTNet services.
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SSP	See Single Shared Platform
SSP OT	SSP Operational Team
SSS	See securities settlement system
Standing Facilities (Module)	The Standing Facilities (Module) is an optional module and enables to manage the overnight standing facilities (deposit facility, marginal lending facility).
Standing facility	A central bank facility available to counterparties on their own initiative. The Eurosystem offers two overnight standing facilities:

- the marginal lending facility and

- the deposit facility.

Standing order Instruction of a direct participant to transfer regularly a fixed amount from his home account to an RTGS account (PM) and also from the RTGS (main) account to the sub-accounts (interfaced model) or to a technical account – procedure 6 real-time (real-time model) or to a T2S Dedicated Cash Account.

Static Data (Management) Module This module ensures a proper and reliable management of static data by storing all statistic data actually used. It caters for data consistency between all modules of the SSP. Inter alia the Static Data (Management) Module is used to generate the TARGET2 directory.

Sub-account Specific account, belonging to an RTGS account, holding dedicated liquidity to allow the settlement of an ancillary system.

SWIFT Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication

SWIFT-based participant An entity which is connected to the SSP via SWIFT's Secure IP Network.

SWIFT-BIC A business identifier code of a financial institution connected to the SWIFT network.

SWIFTNet Browse SWIFT service based on the "https" internet standard protocol, enabling users to browse remote web servers. In SSP the use of the Browse service provides access to the Information and Control Module (ICM) via the Secure IP Network (SIPN) of SWIFT.

SWIFTNet FileAct File transfer service provided by SWIFT, typically used to exchange batches of structured financial messages and large reports. In the SSP, e.g. the TARGET2 directory is transferred via the Secure IP Network (SIPN) by SWIFT using the FileAct service.

SWIFTNet InterAct SWIFT interactive messaging service supporting the exchange of messages between two parties. On the SSP the InterAct service is used for the transfer of XML requests via the Secure IP Network (SIPN) by SWIFT to the ICM.

SWIFT payment message	An instruction to transfer funds; the exchange of funds (settlement) subsequently takes place over a payment system or through correspondent banking relationships; used for all payments and the related transactions on the SSP.

T

T2S	See TARGET2-Securities
T2S Actor in TARGET2	The T2S Actor in TARGET2 is special type of participation in A2A mode which gives CSDs and other credit institutions (e.g. regional institutions of credit cooperatives or Landesbank for saving banks) which are authorised by the direct participant to offer the service to submit current order liquidity transfers to T2S using XML messages on behalf of TARGET2 direct participants. The T2S Actors in TARGET2 are registered by linking their DN with the BIC of a direct participant in Static Data.
T2S DCA	See T2S Dedicated Cash Account
T2S Dedicated Cash Account	The euro denominated Dedicated Cash Accounts in T2S are used for the settlement of the cash leg of security transactions in central bank money (euro). They are opened by a CB for itself and for the T2S participants under its responsibility and are linked to the respective RTGS accounts of the direct participants in TARGET2. A direct PM participant can send current and standing order liquidity transfers to any euro denominated Dedicated Cash Account in T2S, except DCAs belonging to an excluded participant. At the end of the business day all T2S DCAs must have a balance of zero. The available liquidity on the T2S DCA is automatically transferred to the linked RTGS account in TARGET2.
T2S transit account	The T2S transit account is an offset account in PM used for the routing of all current and standing order liquidity transfers to T2S and vice versa. The T2S transit account is under the responsibility of the ECB.
T2SI	The T2S interface is a dedicated interface build in PM for the processing of pushed and pulled liquidity transfers to T2S using XML messages in the standard required by T2S.

TARGET	Trans-European Automated Real-time Gross settlement Express Transfer.
TARGET2-Securities	The single technical platform of the Eurosystem providing core borderless and neutral securities settlement services in central bank money to central securities depositories and NCBs in Europe.
TARGET working day	The TARGET working day (d) equals the calendar day with the exception of the days when the TARGET system is not operated.
TARGET2 directory	Directory used by participants to find out where a payment has to be ad-dressed by SWIFTNet Y-Copy mode. On a domestic level, it could be used to find the relation between the national sorting codes and the related BICs.
TARGET2 Fees Account	Account held by a CB for the collection of TARGET2 fees of direct parti-cipants (optional).
Task	Via the ICM it is possible to transmit • action orders (e.g. all kinds of entries) and • information orders (e.g. "display") to the different modules of the SSP. Action orders transmitted via the ICM are defined as "tasks".
Technical account	Account used in the context of ancillary systems operations as intermediary account for the collection of debits/credits resulting from the settlement of balances or DVP operations. The balance of such an account is always zero because debits (resp. credits) are always followed by credits (resp. debits) of an overall equal amount.
Technical ac-count – procedure 6 real-time	In fact specific RTGS accounts opened to CBs for the specific use of ACHs, with the real-time model funds held on the technical accounts – procedure 6 real-time are mirrored in the books of ACHs. It is debited or credited in case of liquidity transfer between a participant's RTGS account in PM and its ac-count in an ACH.
TIPS	TARGET Instant Payment Settlement (TIPS) is a service offered for final and irrevocable settlement for instant payments in central bank money on a 24/7/365 basis.

TIPS transit account	The TIPS transit account is an offset account in PM used for the routing of all current and standing order liquidity transfers to TIPS and vice versa. The TIPS transit account is under the responsibility of the ECB.
TIPSI	The TIPS interface is a dedicated interface build in PM for the processing of pushed and pulled liquidity transfers to TIPS using XML messages in the standard required by TIPS.
Transaction Reference Number	An alphanumeric reference of up to 16 characters assigned by the sender to messages sent over the SWIFT network.
Transfer	Operationally, the sending (or movement) of funds or securities or of a right relating to funds or securities from one party to another party by

Operationally, the sending (or movement) of funds or securities or of a right relating to funds or securities from one party to another party by

- conveyance of physical instruments/money,

- accounting entries on the books of a financial intermediary or

- accounting entries processed through a funds and/or securities transfer system.

The act of transfer affects the legal rights of the transferor, transferee and possibly third parties in relation to the money balance, security or other financial instrument being transferred.

TRN	See Transaction Reference Number
TSRC	TARGET Security Requirements and Controls

U

U2A	User-to-application

The objective is to permit direct communication between a participant's users and the ICM. The information is displayed in a browser running on a PC system. Control activities are performed manually by the user.

User	Each participant (direct and indirect)

UTC	Universal Time Coordinates
	A standard adopted by SWIFT for encoding date and time.

V

Virtual account	Method for aggregating data among accounts within a group of accounts that are held on the books of euro area CBs. Payments made by holders of an account within a virtual account are checked against the global liquidity of the virtual account, which is the sum of the available liquidity of all accounts composing it.
V-shape	Type of transmission of SWIFT messages on the SSP which is mostly used in the context of payments processed via HAM.

W

Warehoused Payment	Payments submitted up to five TARGET working days in advance. In this case, the payment message will be warehoused until the day trade phase of SSP with the respective date starts.
Wildcards	In Select Criteria screens and Select screens of the ICM it is possible to search with the following wildcards:

- "*" = one or more characters are missing
- "?" = one character is missing

WOM	Write Once Medium
	Medium (e.g. digital disk) used to archive data. Data cannot be deleted from such medium once written.

X

XML	Acronym for Extensible Markup Language
	Subset of Standard Generalized Markup Language (SGML - ISO 8879) designed especially for use on the Web and in Web-based applications.

Y

Y-copy

Standard type of transmission of SWIFT messages on the SSP which is used in the context of payments processed via PM.